

1

**NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR HEALTH AND CARE
EXCELLENCE**

3

4

DRAFT GUIDELINE

5

**Care and support of older people with learning
disabilities**

7

8 Draft for consultation, November 2017

9

10 Contents

| | | |
|----|---|-----|
| 11 | Contents | 2 |
| 12 | Introduction | 4 |
| 13 | Health and social issues of older people with learning disabilities | 4 |
| 14 | The purpose of this guideline | 5 |
| 15 | 1 Recommendations | 7 |
| 16 | 1.1 Overarching principles | 7 |
| 17 | 1.2 Organising and delivering services to help people live a good life | 10 |
| 18 | 1.3 Identifying and assessing care and support needs | 13 |
| 19 | 1.4 Planning and reviewing care and support | 15 |
| 20 | 1.5 Identifying and managing health needs | 17 |
| 21 | 1.6 End of life care | 24 |
| 22 | 1.7 Workforce skills and expertise | 26 |
| 23 | Terms used in this guideline | 28 |
| 24 | 2 Research recommendations | 29 |
| 25 | 2.1 Models of care and support at home | 29 |
| 26 | 2.2 Identifying health conditions | 30 |
| 27 | 2.3 Education and training programmes: self-management | 32 |
| 28 | 2.4 Dementia education and training programmes for family members and | |
| 29 | carers | 33 |
| 30 | 2.5 Advance planning about end of life care | 34 |
| 31 | 2.6 Personalised technology for building social contact | 35 |
| 32 | 2.7 Telemonitoring for understanding and managing health | 37 |
| 33 | 2.8 Care and support at the end of life | 38 |
| 34 | 3 Evidence review and recommendations | 39 |
| 35 | 3.1 Identifying, assessing and reviewing health, social care and housing needs | |
| 36 | 42 | |
| 37 | 3.2 Information, advice and training for older people with learning disabilities .. | 71 |
| 38 | 3.3 Information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates | |
| 39 | of older people with learning disabilities | 87 |
| 40 | 3.4 Improving access and referral to health, social care and housing support | |
| 41 | services for older people with learning disabilities | 101 |
| 42 | 3.5 Care planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to | |
| 43 | access volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, | |
| 44 | transport and technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within | |
| 45 | their local community | 122 |
| 46 | 3.6 Care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with | |
| 47 | care and support for older people with learning disabilities | 152 |
| 48 | 3.7 End of life care for older people with learning disabilities | 176 |
| 49 | 3.8 Care and support in health settings | 203 |
| 50 | 3.9 Evidence to recommendations | 218 |
| 51 | 3.10 Evidence to recommendations | 238 |
| 52 | 4 Implementation: getting started | 342 |
| 53 | 5 References | 343 |
| 54 | 6 Related NICE guidance | 350 |
| 55 | 7 Contributors and declarations of interests | 351 |
| 56 | The Guideline Committee | 351 |
| 57 | NICE Collaborating Centre for Social Care technical team | 353 |
| 58 | NICE social care team | 354 |

| | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 59 | Declarations of interests | 354 |
| 60 | 8 Glossary and abbreviations..... | 359 |
| 61 | Glossary | 359 |
| 62 | Abbreviations..... | 360 |
| 63 | About this guideline..... | 361 |
| 64 | What does this guideline cover? | 361 |
| 65 | Other information | 362 |
| 66 | Copyright | 362 |
| 67 | | |

68

69 **Introduction**

70 The Department of Health asked NICE to produce this guideline on Care and
71 support of older people with learning disabilities (see the [scope](#)).

72 They will have many of the same age-related health and social care needs as other
73 older people but they also face specific challenges associated with their learning
74 disability. Many older people with learning disabilities, especially those with milder
75 disability, are not known to health or social services (People with learning disabilities
76 in England 2013, Public Health England 2014), while others may find it difficult,
77 because of their learning disability, to express their needs and be heard.
78 Management of their needs will therefore be more complex than for other
79 populations. This will create substantial pressure on services which has not yet been
80 fully quantified.

81 ***Health and social issues of older people with learning disabilities***

82 People with learning disabilities have a poorer health profile than the general
83 population. For example, there is a high prevalence of dementia in people with
84 Down's syndrome. Practitioners may have difficulty distinguishing the symptoms of a
85 condition such as dementia from those associated with learning disabilities and other
86 mental health difficulties.

87 People with learning disabilities may have increased risk of mortality due to
88 conditions associated with their learning disability (e.g. epilepsy, aspiration
89 pneumonia). However, many such conditions are often diagnosed late in the course
90 of illness. The Michael Report: Healthcare for all: report of the independent inquiry
91 into access to healthcare for people with learning disabilities (2008) and the
92 subsequent Confidential Enquiry into Premature Deaths of People with Learning
93 Disabilities (CIPOLD, Heslop et al. 2013) identified a failure of services to take
94 account of the needs of people with learning disabilities and make reasonable
95 adjustments. This led to misdiagnosis and in some instances premature death.

96 Adults with a learning disability are far more likely to have sensory impairment
97 compared to the general population, but are less likely to access sight, hearing or

98 dental checks, particularly if they are living independently or with family. Sensory
99 impairment is also a barrier to accessing services.

100 Older people with learning disabilities also experience particular housing and social
101 support needs. Two thirds of adults with learning disabilities live with their families,
102 usually their parents. In some instances the person with a learning disability may be
103 caring for an aged frail parent whilst they themselves are getting older. The health of
104 the older person with a learning disability as well as chronic behaviours that
105 challenge may lead ageing family carers to reluctantly explore alternative care
106 arrangements. More problematic is when family care ends through parental illness or
107 death and, due to lack of future planning, the individual is moved inappropriately.

108 For those living in homes designed for adults with learning disabilities, these may be
109 considered unsuitable for them as they age, which can lead to a move. Older people
110 with learning disabilities are thus more likely to be placed in older people's residential
111 services at a much younger age than the general population, even though this may
112 not meet their preferences or needs, especially in regard to communication and
113 support.

114 ***The purpose of this guideline***

115 The purpose of this guideline is to help commissioners and providers identify, plan
116 and provide for the health and social care needs of older people with learning
117 disabilities and their families and their carers. It covers integrated commissioning and
118 planning; service delivery and organisation; providing accessible information, advice
119 and support; identifying and assessing people's changing needs, care planning, and
120 providing and supporting access to services including health, social care, housing
121 and end of life care. It aims to ensure that older people with learning disabilities are
122 given the help they need to access a range of services as they reach old age so they
123 can live healthy and fulfilled lives.

124 The guideline covers care and support for older people with learning disabilities in all
125 settings, including:

126 • people's homes, including family homes, temporary accommodation, supported
127 living (including Key Ring Network and Shared Lives Schemes) and specialist
128 accommodation.

129 It also covers:

- 130 • day services, residential and nursing homes and
- 131 • primary and secondary healthcare.

132 A specific age limit is not used in this guideline because adults with learning
133 disabilities typically experience age-related difficulties at different ages, and at a
134 younger age than the general population. The guideline does not cover older people
135 on the autistic spectrum who do not have a learning disability.

136

137 We used the methods and processes in [Developing NICE guidelines: the manual](#)
138 (2014).

139 **1 Recommendations**

People have the right to be involved in discussions and make informed decisions about their care, as described in [your care](#).

[Making decisions using NICE guidelines](#) explains how we use words to show the strength (or certainty) of our recommendations, and has information about professional guidelines, standards and laws (including on consent), and safeguarding.

140 **1.1 Overarching principles**

141 **Access to services and person-centred care**

142 1.1.1 Ensure [older people with learning disabilities](#) have the same access to
143 care and support as everyone else, based on their needs and irrespective
144 of:

- 145 • age
- 146 • disability
- 147 • gender reassignment
- 148 • marriage and civil partnership
- 149 • pregnancy and maternity
- 150 • race, religion and belief
- 151 • sex and sexual orientation
- 152 • socioeconomic status
- 153 • other aspects of their identity.

154 [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on [service](#)
155 [user experience in adult mental health](#).]

156
157 1.1.2 Give older people with learning disabilities care and support that is
158 tailored to their needs, strengths and preferences and is not determined
159 solely by their age or learning disability.

160 1.1.3 Service providers and commissioners must make reasonable adjustments
161 to health, social care and housing services to ensure they are fully
162 accessible to older people with learning disabilities and their family
163 members and carers, in line with the Equality Act 2010.

164 1.1.4 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may be carers, but
165 may not see themselves as such. Ask the person if they have caring
166 responsibilities and, if so, offer them a carer's assessment to meet their
167 needs¹.

168 [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on [older people](#)
169 [with social care needs and multiple long-term conditions](#).]

170 **Communicating and making information accessible**

171 1.1.5 [Practitioners](#) must support people's communication needs and information
172 preferences in line with NHS England's [Accessible Information Standard](#).
173 This includes:

- 174 • Finding out before an appointment how the person prefers to
175 communicate and receive information.
- 176 • Extending appointment times to give more time for discussion.
- 177 • Giving people written information (such as appointment letters and
178 reminders) in an accessible format of their choice, for example Easy
179 Read, audio books, films or by using online resources such as
180 specialist learning disability websites.
- 181 • Providing information on advocacy services and, if the person needs it
182 and consents to it, providing an independent advocate who will attend
183 appointments.
- 184 • Using visual aids and short, clear sentences during consultations and
185 conversations.
- 186 • Talking to the person's [family members and carers](#), if appropriate and
187 with the person's consent.

¹ NICE's guideline on [provision of support for adult carers](#) is in development and is due to be published in July 2019.

188 1.1.6 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and
189 carers accessible information about:

- 190 • the range and role of different health services (such as health checks
191 and screening)
- 192 • how to access health, social care and support services
- 193 • the community and specialist services that are available, and their
194 purpose
- 195 • housing options that they could think about for the future.

196 1.1.7 Social care and primary care practitioners should regularly review the
197 communication needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow
198 older to find out if they have changed. This should usually be when:

- 199 • other needs are being assessed, for example during general health and
200 dental checks
- 201 • there is reason to believe their communication needs may have
202 changed.

203 **Decision-making, mental capacity and consent**

204 1.1.8 Assume that older people with learning disabilities have mental capacity
205 to participate in planning and decision-making about their care and
206 support unless it is established that they lack capacity, in line with the
207 [Mental Capacity Act 2005](#). Assess the person's capacity for each decision
208 and carry out this assessment where and with whom the person wishes².

209 **Involving people and their family members and carers**

210 1.1.9 Health and social care practitioners should listen to, actively involve and
211 value key members of the person's [support network](#) in the planning and
212 delivery of their current and future care and support, if the person agrees
213 to this. Regularly check people's willingness and ability to be involved in
214 this way.

² NICE's guideline on decision making and mental capacity is in development and is due to be published in May 2018. This guideline will cover supporting people to make decisions, assessing mental capacity and best interests decision-making.

215 1.1.10 Ask the person who they want to involve if they do not have close family
216 members. Ensure they are aware of their right to an advocate and how to
217 access this support.

218 1.1.11 Find out and prioritise the needs and preferences of the person. Ensure
219 these are not overshadowed by the decisions or preferences of others,
220 including when the person lacks capacity.

221 1.1.12 Be aware that older people with learning disabilities may need support to
222 communicate their needs or retain information. With the person's consent,
223 share information with their family members and carers, for example
224 about:

- 225 • any changes that might be needed to their care and support
- 226 • symptoms, management and prognosis of the person's health
- 227 conditions.
- 228

229 **1.2 *Organising and delivering services to help people live a*** 230 ***good life***

231 **Planning and commissioning local services**

232 1.2.1 Health and social care commissioners should have an understanding of
233 the needs of older people with learning disabilities in their area and know
234 what mainstream and specialist services are available locally to support
235 people as they grow older.

236 1.2.2 Commissioners should identify the number of households that include an
237 adult with a learning disability, and use this information to identify gaps in
238 provision, organise services and plan future provision. This could be done
239 by encouraging GPs to develop and maintain registers of people with
240 learning disabilities and getting information from other support services,
241 including education and the Department for Work and Pensions.

- 242 1.2.3 Commissioners and service providers should ensure family members,
243 carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities have age-
244 appropriate community support services and resources such as:
- 245 • day opportunities
 - 246 • short respite breaks (both at home and away from home)
 - 247 • family placements
 - 248 • support groups for family carers, including siblings, and for older people
249 with learning disabilities who have caring responsibilities
 - 250 • a single point of contact for practical information, emotional support and
251 signposting.
- 252 1.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should provide housing options that
253 meet the changing needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow
254 older. This includes:
- 255 • making reasonable adjustments to accommodate their changing
256 physical and emotional needs
 - 257 • providing equipment or housing adaptations
 - 258 • ensuring accessible transport links are available to help people access
259 local facilities
 - 260 • arranging housing for older people with learning disabilities who are in
261 unstable housing situations, for example those who are homeless or in
262 temporary accommodation (including people seeking asylum).
- 263 1.2.5 Commissioners should make available locally a wide range of housing,
264 family and community support options to meet the needs of older people
265 with learning disabilities, as they grow older, including people in later old
266 age and their family members and carers. These might include:
- 268 • access to advocacy services
 - 269 • respite care
 - 270 • in-home support (such as physical adaptations)
 - 271 • supported living

- 272 • residential and nursing care which reflect gender, sexual orientation
273 and cultural preferences.
- 274
275 1.2.6 Consider the use of telehealth and telecare for older people with learning
276 disabilities, their family members and carers, and relevant partners such
277 as GPs and adult social care services.
- 278 1.2.7 Clinical commissioning groups should identify where there are gaps in
279 community optometry and dental services for older people with learning
280 disabilities and address those gaps.
- 281 1.2.8 Mental health commissioners should develop protocols to ensure that
282 older people with learning disabilities, including people in later old age,
283 have access to mainstream mental health services for older people,
284 including dementia support.
- 285 1.2.9 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that older people
286 with learning disabilities have equal access to a range of community
287 services that reflect the cultural diversity of the local area and people's
288 hopes, preferences, choices and abilities as they grow older.
- 289 1.2.10 Commissioners and providers should establish links between specialist
290 learning disability services and mainstream older people's services. This
291 could be done by bringing them together to help identify gaps and inform
292 service development, sharing information and learning, and linking into
293 voluntary sector umbrella groups.
- 294 1.2.11 Commissioners and providers should provide opportunities for older
295 people with learning disabilities to meet up and socialise, for instance
296 through social clubs and support groups.
- 297 1.2.12 Commissioners and providers should ensure there is a wide range of
298 community-based physical activity programmes available and encourage
299 people to take part to promote their health and wellbeing. Examples
300 include dancing, swimming, bowls, using the gym, organised walks and
301 chair-based exercise classes.

302 1.2.13 Commissioners and providers should arrange accessible opportunities for
303 older people with learning disabilities to engage in education, working and
304 volunteering.

305 1.2.14 Local authorities should consider introducing schemes to make transport
306 easier for older people with learning disabilities. For example:

- 307 • providing free travel such as London's 'Freedom pass'
- 308 • using minibuses as community transport
- 309 • starting 'buddy' schemes to enable independent travel
- 310 • developing transport especially for people living in rural locations
- 311 • schemes such as 'JAM' cards (Just A Minute) – which can be used to
- 312 alert transport staff that people have a learning disability
- 313 • schemes to help people with a personal budget to travel to activities
- 314 and self-advocacy groups.

315 **1.3 Identifying and assessing care and support needs**

316 **Assessing people's need for care and support**

317 1.3.1 Ensure that all assessments of care and support needs are person
318 centred (NICE is publishing a guideline on [people's experience in adult](#)
319 [social care services](#) in February 2018 which covers person-centred
320 assessment).

321 1.3.2 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should
322 have:

- 323 • access to the person's full history (medical, social, psychological and
324 the nature of their learning disability) and
- 325 • an understanding of their usual behaviour.

326 1.3.3 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should
327 be alert to any changes in the person's usual behaviour. This could
328 include how they are communicating or their activity levels, and symptoms
329 (such as weight loss, changes in sleeping patterns or low mood) that
330 could show something is wrong or they are unwell.

331 1.3.4 When people have changing needs think about whether these changes
332 could be age-related and do not assume they are due to the person's
333 learning disability.

334 1.3.5 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should
335 help people to think about what they want from life as they age. This
336 should include:

- 337 • asking people how they would like to spend their time and with whom
- 338 • encouraging them to develop support networks and to build and
339 maintain links with friends and family and with community groups –
340 these might include social, cultural and faith-based groups.

341 **Assessing the needs of family members and carers**

342 1.3.6 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should
343 take into account the needs, capabilities and wishes of families and
344 carers. Also take into account that there may be mutual caring between
345 older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and
346 carers, who are likely to be older themselves and have their own support
347 needs.

348 1.3.7 Practitioners must offer people who are caring for an older person with a
349 learning disability their own carer's assessment, in line with the [Care Act](#)
350 [2014](#).

351 1.3.8 Based on assessment, provide families and carers with support that
352 meets their needs as carers.

353 1.3.9 Review the needs and circumstances of carers at least once a year and if
354 something significant changes.

355 1.3.10 Actively encourage carers to register themselves as a carer, for example
356 with their GP.

357

358 **1.4 Planning and reviewing care and support**

359 **Person-centred planning and review**

360 1.4.1 Practitioners should carry out regular person-centred planning with people
361 who have a learning disability to address their changing needs, wants and
362 capabilities. This includes [planning for the future](#). Involve their family,
363 carers and advocates as appropriate.

364 1.4.2 Include transport needs in people's care and support plans, to help them
365 get to services, appointments and activities.

366 1.4.3 Local authorities should plan people's care and support in a way that
367 meets the needs of all family members, as well as the older person with a
368 learning disability. This might include combining the personal budgets of
369 different family members.

370 1.4.4 Give families and carers, including siblings, help in planning and providing
371 support for the older person with a learning disability. For example,
372 signposting people to resources about how to support people after a
373 family bereavement.

374 **Planning for the future**

375 1.4.5 Health and social care practitioners should work with the person and
376 those most involved in their support to agree a plan for the person's
377 future. Help them to make decisions before a crisis point or life-changing
378 event is reached (for example, the death of a parent or a move to new
379 housing).

380 1.4.6 Planning for the future should:

- 381
- 382 • be proactive
 - 383 • be led by the person themselves with input from family members,
384 carers and advocates as appropriate (regardless of whether they
provide care and support themselves)
 - 385 • involve a practitioner who has a good relationship with the person and
386 communicates well with them

- 387
- 388
- 389
- 390
- 391
- 392
- 393
- 394
- 395
- involve practitioners who have good knowledge of local resources
 - take into account the whole of the person's life, including their hopes and dreams as well as the things they do not want to happen
 - include considering the needs of family members and carers
 - seek to maintain the person's current support and housing arrangements, if this is their preference
 - be reviewed every year and whenever the person's needs or circumstances change.

396 1.4.7 Include as key components of a future plan:

- 397
- 398
- 399
- 400
- 401
- 402
- 403
- 404
- 405
- 406
- 407
- 408
- 409
- 410
- 411
- 412
- Housing needs and potential solutions.
 - Any home adaptations or technology that may address people's changing needs as they grow older.
 - Members of the person's support network (both paid and unpaid).
 - Any help the person gives to other family members, whether this will continue as they age, and the impact this may have on their health and wellbeing.
 - Financial and legal issues, for example whether someone has been appointed to have lasting power of attorney for the person.
 - Planning for unexpected changes or emergencies
 - Consideration of deprivation of liberty safeguards, for instance if planned changes to care or the care environment are likely to increase restrictions on the person.
 - End of life care decisions – including where the person wants to be when they die. These decisions should be reviewed at least once a year.

413 **Future housing**

414 1.4.8 When helping the person plan where they will live in the future and who
415 they will live with, take into account whether other family members rely on
416 them for support.

- 417 1.4.9 Encourage and support people to be active and independent at home
418 regardless of their age or disability. This might include doing household
419 tasks, making their own decisions and plans or leading group activities.
- 420 1.4.10 Make reasonable adjustments to people's homes as they grow older to
421 make it possible for them to stay in their current home if they want to. For
422 example, consider a support phone line, daily living equipment, telehealth
423 monitoring and home adaptations, such as shower room conversion,
424 wider doorways or a lift between floors.
- 425 1.4.11 Review the housing needs of people who are being supported by social
426 care staff at home at least once a year.
- 427 1.4.12 Ensure that an advocate or, if appropriate, a family member or carer is
428 centrally involved in decisions about whether a person should move from
429 supported living to residential care.
- 430 1.4.13 If a move into residential care is agreed with the person, practitioners
431 should work with them and their support network to start planning for this
432 straightaway. Planning could include:
- 433 • arranging for the person to visit the residential setting
 - 434 • discussing how they will maintain their existing support networks and
435 develop new ones.
- 436 **1.5 *Identifying and managing health needs***
- 437 1.5.1 Healthcare practitioners should encourage older people with learning
438 disabilities to choose a family member or carer to bring with them to
439 medical examinations and appointments if they would like this support.
- 440 1.5.2 Explain clearly to older people with learning disabilities what will happen
441 during any medical appointments as well as their likely follow-up care. In
442 line with the [Mental Capacity Act 2005](#), healthcare practitioners must take
443 all reasonable steps to help the person understand this explanation.
- 444 1.5.3 As well as explaining to people beforehand what will happen, continue to
445 explain what is happening throughout the appointment and ensure there is

446 enough time set aside to do this. If the person agrees, also explain to their
447 family members and carers what will happen.

448 1.5.4 If the person needs a medical examination give them a choice, wherever
449 possible, about where it takes place. Aim to do it in a place that is familiar
450 to them, which is welcoming and appropriate to their needs.

451 1.5.5 Support family members and carers, for example by providing information,
452 to enable older people with learning disabilities to access health services.

453 1.5.6 Consider training for people and their family members and carers in
454 recognising and managing age-related conditions such as:

- 455 • hearing loss and sight problems
- 456 • blood pressure and cholesterol
- 457 • prostate cancer
- 458 • epilepsy
- 459 • diabetes
- 460 • osteoporosis
- 461 • thyroid problems
- 462 • menopausal symptoms
- 463 • mental health, including depression and dementia.

464 **Coordinating care and sharing information**

465 1.5.7 Managers in healthcare settings should identify a single lead practitioner
466 to be the point of contact for older people with learning disabilities and
467 their family members and carers. This practitioner could be a member of
468 the community learning disability team or a nurse with experience in
469 learning disabilities.

470 1.5.8 Ensure that everyone involved in the person's care and support shares
471 information and communicates regularly about the person's health and
472 any treatment they are having, for example by holding regular
473 multidisciplinary meetings. Involve the person in all discussions.

474 1.5.9 Primary and secondary healthcare teams should identify at least 1
475 member of staff who develops specific knowledge and skills in working
476 with older people with learning disabilities and acts as a champion,
477 modelling and sharing good practice. Use the expertise of older people
478 with learning disabilities to ensure the champion understands their needs.

479 1.5.10 Record a person's learning disability in their health records. With the
480 person's consent, make sure all healthcare practitioners in community and
481 acute settings can access this. Also record any specific needs or wishes,
482 for example to do with the person's communication or mobility.

483 **Health checks and screening**

484 1.5.11 Offer older people with learning disabilities the same routine screening
485 and health checks as other older people.

486 1.5.12 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may need additional
487 health surveillance to help them identify and communicate symptoms of
488 age-related conditions. This could include providing information about
489 [annual health checks](#) including what they involve and how to arrange
490 them.

491 1.5.13 Discuss with people changes that may occur with age. Ask them about
492 and monitor them for symptoms of common age-related conditions,
493 including:

- 494 • hearing loss and sight problems
- 495 • blood pressure and cholesterol
- 496 • prostate cancer
- 497 • epilepsy
- 498 • diabetes
- 499 • osteoporosis
- 500 • thyroid problems
- 501 • menopausal symptoms.
- 502 • mental health, including depression and dementia (also see
- 503 recommendations 1.5.36 and 1.5.37).

- 504 1.5.14 If the person is having an annual health check, give them information
505 about other available services, including a care and support assessment
506 under the [Care Act 2014](#) if they have not already had one.
- 507 1.5.15 If the person is having an annual health check, ask if they are registered
508 with a dentist, how often they see the dentist and check that they
509 understand the importance of looking after their teeth and mouth.
- 510 1.5.16 Give people clear, accessible and practical information and advice about
511 keeping well as they grow older. Tell them about, and help them to
512 access, preventative services such as breast screening, smear tests,
513 testicular and prostate checks and dental checks.
- 514 1.5.17 When designing and delivering breast screening services, address
515 specific barriers to accessing breast screening among older women with
516 learning disabilities, including support to:
- 517 • understand breast cancer
 - 518 • understand the screening procedure
 - 519 • perform breast self-examination
 - 520 • understand any information provided
 - 521 • attend appointments.
- 522 **Primary care**
- 523 1.5.18 Design primary care and community services so that older people with
524 learning disabilities can see the same GP and other healthcare
525 practitioners, wherever possible, to help practitioners:
- 526 • become familiar with the person's medical history, which the person
527 may have difficulty remembering themselves
 - 528 • build good relationships and understand the person's usual behaviour
529 and communication needs.
- 530 1.5.19 General practices should allocate a named member of staff to remind
531 older people with learning disabilities about appointments for screening

532 and health examinations. This staff member should help the person attend
533 the appointment by:

- 534 • using each person's preferred method of communication
- 535 • giving them information in a way they can understand
- 536 • ensuring the person understands the reason for the appointment and
537 why it is important
- 538 • finding out their transport needs
- 539 • making reasonable adjustments to help the person and their carer or
540 supporter to attend.

541 1.5.20 If the person is diagnosed with a health condition give them, and their
542 family members and carers, accessible information on the following
543 (taking time to explain it to them as well):

- 544 • symptoms and management
- 545 • benefits, and potential side effects, of treatment
- 546 • how to take their prescribed medicines.

547 1.5.21 Support older people to manage their own health conditions by getting to
548 know them and adapting health advice to suit their personal choices and
549 the activities they already enjoy (for example, playing football).

550 **Dental care**

551 1.5.22 Commissioners and managers should ensure support staff have
552 knowledge of oral health so they can support older people with learning
553 disabilities to maintain good oral health and access dental services.

554 1.5.23 Dental practices should ensure their services are accessible to older
555 people with learning disabilities, for example by:

- 556 • reminding people about their appointments by phone
- 557 • sending letters in an accessible format, for example Easy Read
- 558 • suggesting that the person brings a carer or supporter with them
- 559 • ensuring staff have the skills to communicate with people with learning
560 disabilities and put them at ease.

561 1.5.24 For further guidance on managing oral health see the NICE guidelines on:

- 562 • [oral health promotion: general dental practice](#)
- 563 • [oral health for adults in care homes](#).

564 **Outpatient appointments**

565
566 1.5.25 Hospitals should arrange for the person and a family member or carer to
567 visit the hospital before their outpatient appointment to meet the staff who
568 will conduct any tests or examinations, see the equipment that will be
569 used and identify what adjustments will be needed.

570 **Before and during a hospital stay**

571
572 1.5.26 When planning a hospital admission, arrange a pre-admission planning
573 meeting, including the hospital liaison team or liaison nurse, a
574 representative of the community learning disability team, the person and
575 their family members and carers. At this meeting:

- 576 • complete the pre-admission documentation, which should include
577 information from the person's [hospital passport](#)
- 578 • discuss any reasonable adjustments needed, for example, arranging
579 for the person to visit the hospital before their admission to meet the
580 learning disability liaison nurse who will be their contact.

581
582 1.5.27 Hospitals should actively encourage staff to use pre-admission documents
583 and flagging systems so that all relevant hospital staff know about the
584 person's learning disability. At discharge, review how well this is working.

585 1.5.28 Hospitals should develop policies and guidance to enable someone
586 chosen by the person to stay with them throughout their inpatient stay.
587 This should include providing facilities for them to stay overnight.

588 1.5.29 Hospital staff should continue to offer health and personal care (toileting,
589 washing, nutrition and hydration) to older people with learning disabilities
590 even if they have a family member or carer there to support them.

591 1.5.30 For further guidance on planning admission and admitting adults with
592 identified social care needs to hospital, see NICE's guideline on [transition](#)
593 [between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings](#)
594 [for adults with social care needs](#).

595 **Transfer of care from hospital**

596 1.5.31 Invite family members, carers or advocates to pre-discharge meetings, as
597 well as the person themselves.

598 1.5.32 If the discharge plan involves support from family members or carers, take
599 into account their:

- 600 • willingness and ability to provide support
- 601 • circumstances, needs and aspirations
- 602 • relationship with the person
- 603 • need for respite.

604 [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on [transition](#)
605 [between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings](#)
606 [for adults with social care needs](#).]

607 1.5.33 Give the person (and their family members and carers) an accessible
608 copy of their discharge plan when they are discharged, and make sure
609 their GP has a copy within 24 hours. Make sure everyone knows what will
610 happen next in the person's care and support.

611 [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on [transition](#)
612 [between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings](#)
613 [for adults with social care needs](#).]

614 1.5.34 After the person is discharged, the hospital learning disability liaison
615 nurse, community learning disability teams and primary care practitioners
616 should work together to provide ongoing support to the person to help
617 them manage their health conditions.

618 1.5.35 For further guidance on discharging adults with identified social care
619 needs from hospital, see NICE's guideline on [transition between inpatient](#)

620 [hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with](#)
621 [social care needs.](#)

622 **Care and support for people living with dementia**

623 1.5.36 Explain at an early stage to older people with learning disabilities
624 (particularly people with Down's syndrome) and their family members or
625 carers about the link between learning disabilities and dementia. Explain
626 the signs of dementia, how it usually progresses and what support is
627 available. Give people:

- 628 • printed information on dementia
- 629 • opportunities for one-to-one discussion with a professional
- 630 • advice on communication strategies for people with dementia.

631 1.5.37 Commissioners should ensure information is provided to family members
632 and carers of older people with learning disabilities who are being
633 assessed for, or have been diagnosed with dementia. Consider also
634 providing training. Information and training might cover:

- 636 • types of dementia
- 637 • how dementia might present in people with different learning disabilities
- 638 • care pathways for different dementias
- 639 • practical steps to manage daily life
- 640 • communication skills
- 641 • how to find further advice and ongoing support, including support
642 groups and respite services.

643 **1.6 End of life care**

644 **Access to end of life care services**

645 1.6.1 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and
646 carers accessible information about all the potential care options available
647 for end of life care, including hospice services.

648 **Making sure end of life care is person centred**

649 1.6.2 Practitioners providing end of life care should spend time getting to know
650 the person to understand their needs. Get to know how they
651 communicate, their cultural background, what they like and dislike, how
652 they express pain, their health conditions and the medication they are
653 taking. Be aware that this understanding will make it easier to identify
654 when the person's health is deteriorating.

655 1.6.3 Identify who the person would like to involve in creating their end of life
656 plan. Include the person themselves and everyone who supports them in
657 discussions and planning.

658 1.6.4 Ask the person regularly who they would like to involve in discussions
659 about their end of life plan, in case they change their mind. Do this every 6
660 months or more often if the person is close to the end of life.

661 1.6.5 Make it possible for the person to die where they wish. This might include
662 adapting their home, working with other practitioners and advocates, and
663 talking to other residents or family members about changes that could be
664 made (for example, moving the person to a room on the ground floor).

665 **Involving families and support networks**

666 1.6.6 During end of life care planning, talk to the person and their family
667 members and carers to understand the person's wishes and any cultural
668 needs at the end of the person's life.

669 1.6.7 When providing end of life care, learn from family members and carers
670 about the person's needs and wishes, including those associated with
671 faith and culture, nutrition, hydration and pain management. This is
672 particularly important if the person is unable to communicate.

673 1.6.8 Learning disability providers delivering care at the end of life should work
674 collaboratively and share information with other practitioners and services
675 involved in the person's daily life.

- 676 1.6.9 Social care providers should work in partnership with healthcare providers
677 to share knowledge about the person and to develop expertise for end of
678 life care.
- 679 1.6.10 Provide training, information and support for family members and carers,
680 for example in medication, pain, nutrition and hydration, to enable the
681 person to die where they wish to.
- 682 1.6.11 Make sure that key people in the support network have the knowledge,
683 confidence and understanding to communicate with the person about their
684 illness and death. This includes discussion about symptoms, pain
685 management and preferences about resuscitation.
- 686 1.6.12 Mainstream end of life care services should make reasonable adjustments
687 to support the person, their family members, friends and carers and other
688 people they live with throughout palliative and end of life care and
689 bereavement.
- 690 1.6.13 For further guidance on end of life care see NICE's guideline on [care of](#)
691 [dying adults in the last days of life](#).
- 692 **1.7 Workforce skills and expertise**
- 693 1.7.1 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that staff in
694 older people's services have the expertise to support older people with
695 learning disabilities from a wide range of backgrounds.
- 696 1.7.2 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that learning
697 disability staff have the skills and understanding to support people's
698 changing needs as they grow older. Provide this skilled support in all
699 settings, including people's own homes.
- 700 1.7.3 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that all staff
701 working with older people with learning disabilities have skills and
702 knowledge in:
- 703
- communication methods, including non-verbal communication

- 704
- building good relationships with people with learning disabilities and making them feel at ease
- 705
- the physical and mental health needs of older people with learning disabilities, related to both their age and disability
- 706
- common health conditions to which older people with learning disabilities are predisposed, for example the earlier onset of dementia, ensuring that they do not confuse these with the person's learning disability or another condition.
- 707
- 708
- 709
- 710
- 711

712 1.7.4 Managers in health and social care services should provide opportunities for learning disability staff and practitioners working with older people to share expertise with each other as part of their knowledge and skills development.

713

714

715

716 1.7.5 Staff should know what local services are available (including housing options) so they can support older people with learning disabilities, families, carers and advocates to make informed choices about their care and support.

717

718

719

720 **Workforce skills and expertise for supporting end of life care**

721 1.7.6 Commissioners and providers of end of life care should recognise the complex needs of older people with learning disabilities. They should provide ongoing training for staff to ensure they have the expertise to provide good-quality coordinated care, enabling people to die in their own home or another place of their choice. Training should include:

722

723

724

725

- having discussions about resuscitation intentions
 - finding out and responding to cultural preferences
 - managing symptoms, pain and medication
 - nutrition and hydration
 - understanding communication preferences and being able to communicate – this might include using an augmentative communication system.
- 726
- 727
- 728
- 729
- 730
- 731
- 732

733 1.7.7 Provide in-service training for learning disability and palliative care
734 practitioners so they have the skills to support people at the end of life.
735 This might include joint study days and training of professionals by people
736 with learning disabilities and their family members and carers.

737 ***Terms used in this guideline***

738 **Annual health check**

739 An NHS initiative for adults and young people aged 14 and over with learning
740 disabilities for the reason that they often need more health support and may have
741 health conditions that would otherwise go undetected.

742 **Family members and carers**

743 This includes people related to the person with a learning disability and others who
744 help to provide support for that person, for example friends. It does not cover staff
745 who are paid to provide care or support.

746 **Hospital passport**

747 Hospital passports are designed to give hospital staff useful information that is not
748 limited to illness and health. For example, it could include details about what the
749 person likes and dislikes, in terms of physical contact or food and drink. The idea is
750 to help hospital staff understand how to make the person feel comfortable.

751 **Older people with learning disabilities**

752 For the purpose of this guideline a learning disability is defined as meeting 3 core
753 criteria:

- 754 • lower intellectual ability (usually an IQ of less than 70)
- 755 • significant impairment of social or adaptive functioning
- 756 • onset in childhood.

757 A person's learning disability may be mild, moderate, severe or profound in severity.
758 Learning disabilities are different from specific learning difficulties such as dyslexia,
759 which do not affect intellectual ability. A specific age limit is not used to define older
760 people because adults with learning disabilities typically experience age-related
761 difficulties at different ages, and at a younger age than the general population.

762 **Practitioner**

763 In this guideline 'practitioner' is used to mean a health or social care practitioner who
764 provides care and support for older people with learning disabilities.

765 **Support network**

766 All the people who provide emotional and practical help to a person with a learning
767 disability. A person's support network could include their family (including siblings),
768 friends, carers, advocates, non-family members living with the person in supported
769 housing and members of the person's religious community.

770 For other social care terms see the Think Local, Act Personal [Care and Support](#)
771 [Jargon Buster](#).

772 **2 Research recommendations**

773 The Guideline Committee has made the following recommendations for research.

774 **2.1 Models of care and support at home**

775 **Research question**

776 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for
777 example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable
778 them to live in the family home?

779 **Why this is important**

780 There is no evidence from studies published later than 2005 about the effectiveness
781 of care and support models for older people with learning disabilities living in the
782 family home, or about their experiences of that support. For example, we did not
783 identify any evidence on the effectiveness of assistive technology for supporting
784 older people with learning disabilities and their ageing family carers. Comparative
785 studies are needed to evaluate the impact of different approaches, like assistive
786 technology, on care and support for older people with learning disabilities in the
787 family home. Resource use information, demonstrating the impact on unpaid care
788 (whether it increases or decreases as a result of the different support models) is also
789 needed as well as outcome data relating to families and carers. These should be
790 supplemented by qualitative studies to explore the views and experiences of older

791 people with learning disabilities, including those from minority backgrounds, and their
 792 families and carers in relation to different models of support.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Different approaches to providing care and support in the family home, e.g. the use of assistive technology |
| Comparators | Other approaches, e.g., those which do not involve assistive technology |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life health and social care service use delayed transfers of care from hospital hospital admissions and readmissions admission to care homes inappropriate admission to residential care housing support use Service user and carer-related experience: acceptability accessibility satisfaction quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Comparative studies including randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |
| Timeframe | Comparative studies should be of sufficient duration (for example, 1–2 years) to capture relevant outcomes and the economic impact of the intervention |

793

794 **2.2 Identifying health conditions**

795 **Research question**

796 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-
 797 related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning
 798 disabilities?

799 What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:

- 800 • early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities?
 801 • equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities?

802 **Why this is important**

803 Apart from studies on annual health checks, we did not find any evidence about
 804 different methods and pathways for identifying health conditions among older people
 805 with learning disabilities. There is a need for effectiveness and cost-effectiveness
 806 studies using longitudinal, comparative designs to evaluate the costs and outcomes
 807 of different approaches to identifying health conditions in older people with learning
 808 disabilities. These should be complemented by qualitative studies to explore the
 809 views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, including those from
 810 minority backgrounds, and their families, carers and practitioners on the facilitators
 811 and barriers of these approaches. This includes their views on how, where and by
 812 whom these services should be provided.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Different approaches to identifying health conditions |
| Comparators | 'Usual' or 'standard' approach such as annual health checks |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life: health and social care service use delayed transfers of care from hospital hospital admissions and readmissions admission to care homes inappropriate admission to residential care housing support use Service user and carer-related experience: accessibility satisfaction quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Longitudinal studies of comparative designs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Timeframe | Comparative and longitudinal studies should be of sufficient duration (e.g. 2–3 years) to enable assessment on patient outcomes and the economic impact of intervention |
|-----------|---|

813

814 **2.3 Education and training programmes: self-management**

815 **Research question**

816 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to
 817 improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health
 818 conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older
 819 people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?

820 **Why this is important**

821 Evidence suggests that older people with learning disabilities value the medical
 822 knowledge and authority of health professionals. There is a small amount of
 823 evidence that practitioners could play a greater role in providing education and
 824 advice to support self-management of health conditions in older people with learning
 825 disabilities. There is also evidence that families and carers play a central role in
 826 supporting and advising older people with learning disabilities about their health
 827 conditions and promoting healthier lifestyle choices.

828 Comparative effectiveness and cost-effectiveness studies are needed to evaluate
 829 the impact of education programmes to support self-management for older people
 830 with learning disabilities. These need to be supplemented with studies exploring the
 831 views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, including those from
 832 minority backgrounds, and their families, carers and practitioners, on the accessibility
 833 and acceptability of different approaches to supporting self-management and
 834 communicating health messages.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Service with provision for training and education for self-management |
| Comparators | Service with no provision for training and education for self-management |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life Health and social care service use Service user and carer-related experience: |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| | acceptability accessibility satisfaction quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Comparative studies including RCTs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |
| Timeframe | Comparative studies should be of sufficient duration (e.g. 1–2 years) to capture relevant outcomes and the economic impact of intervention |

835

836 **2.4 Dementia education and training programmes for family**
837 **members and carers**

838 **Research question**

839 What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training
840 programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people
841 with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?

842 **Why this is important**

843 No evidence was found from studies published later than 2005 about the
844 effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or training programmes for
845 family members and carers of older people with learning disabilities. There is some
846 evidence that some family members and carers of older people with learning
847 disabilities and dementia need specialist training in dementia care.

848 Comparative effectiveness and cost-effectiveness studies are needed to evaluate
849 the impact of specific interventions or training programmes for families and carers of
850 older people with learning disabilities, including for people living with conditions such
851 as dementia. Qualitative studies are needed to explore the views and experiences of
852 family, friends and carers of older people with learning disabilities, including those
853 from minority backgrounds, about these training programmes.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Service with provision for training and education programmes for family carers, including specialist training in dementia care |
| Comparators | Service with no provision for training and education programmes for family carers, nor specialist training in dementia care |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life Health and social care service use: delayed transfers of care from hospital hospital admissions and readmissions admission to care homes inappropriate admission to residential care housing support use Service user and carer related experience: acceptability accessibility satisfaction quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Comparative studies including RCTs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |
| Timeframe | Comparative studies should be of sufficient duration (e.g. 1- 2 years) to capture relevant outcomes and the economic impact of the intervention. |

854

855 **2.5 Advance planning about end of life care**

856 **Research question**

857 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of advance care planning about end
858 of life care for older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and
859 carers?

860 **Why this is important**

861 We identified no studies evaluating advanced care planning for end of life care in
862 older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and carers. Such
863 studies would help to determine how and what reasonable adjustments should be
864 made to ensure that older people with learning disabilities receive appropriate care

865 at the end of life. Longitudinal studies should have a naturalistic design with a control
 866 group to follow up families and carers who have used advanced care planning for
 867 end of life care in older people with learning disabilities.

868

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Service with advance care planning about end of life care |
| Comparators | Service with no advance care planning about end of life care |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life Health and social care service use Service user and carer related experience: acceptability accessibility satisfaction quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Longitudinal studies of a naturalistic design with a control group to evaluate the long-term impact on patient outcomes, costs and the processes of the specific intervention Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |
| Timeframe | Comparative and longitudinal studies should be of sufficient duration (e.g. 2–3 years) to evaluate long-term patient outcomes and processes of the intervention |

869

870 **2.6 Personalised technology for building social contact**

871 **Research question**

872 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of personal technology and social
 873 media to help older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with
 874 friends and family, build social contacts and access volunteering, social and leisure
 875 activities?

876 **Why this is important**

877 There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live in
 878 residential settings are less well connected with friends and their local community

879 than people living in their family home. This poses barriers to building social
 880 contacts, accessing volunteering, social and leisure activities and maintaining
 881 relationships with friends and family.

882 Comparative studies are needed to evaluate the effectiveness and cost-
 883 effectiveness of personalised technology and social media in building social
 884 contacts, accessing volunteering and maintaining relationships with family, friends
 885 and the local community for older people with learning disabilities. Qualitative studies
 886 are needed to explore the views and experiences of older people with learning
 887 disabilities, including those from minority backgrounds, their carers and practitioners
 888 on the use of personalised technology and social media in building social contacts to
 889 improve quality of life for older people with learning disabilities.

890

| Criterion | Explanation |
|------------------|---|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Building social contacts and accessing meaningful leisure activities by means of personalised technology such as social media |
| Comparators | Other means of building social contacts and accessing meaningful leisure activities without personalised technology such as social media |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life Health and social care service use Service user and carer-related experience: accessibility satisfaction choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Comparative studies including RCTs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners |
| Timeframe | Outcomes need to be measured over 1 or 2 years to enable assessment on relevant patient outcomes and the economic impact of intervention |

891

892 **2.7 Telemonitoring for understanding and managing health**

893 **Research question**

894 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people
895 with learning disabilities in:

- 896 • promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and
897 mental health conditions?
- 898 • supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care?

899
900 What are the mechanisms that make telemonitoring accessible and acceptable to
901 older people with learning disabilities?

902 **Why this is important**

903 There is limited evidence that telemonitoring informs and improves the
904 understanding that older people with learning disabilities have about their health
905 conditions. It may also contribute to the support provided by their ageing family
906 carers. Comparative studies are needed to assess the effectiveness and cost-
907 effectiveness of different types of tele-monitoring in promoting understanding of their
908 conditions and improving outcomes for older adults with learning disabilities.
909 Qualitative studies are needed to explore the views and experiences of older people
910 with learning disabilities, including those from minority backgrounds, their families
911 and practitioners on how tele-monitoring works for people, their carers and social
912 workers.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Service with telemonitoring for understanding and managing health conditions |
| Comparators | Service with no telemonitoring for understanding and managing health conditions |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life Health and social care service use Service user and carer related experience: acceptability accessibility satisfaction |

| | |
|--------------|---|
| | quality and continuity of care choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustments in care |
| Study design | Studies of comparative design including RCTs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners on how telemonitoring works for them |
| Timeframe | Outcomes and service use need to be measured over 1 or 2 years to enable assessment on relevant patient outcomes and the economic impact of intervention |

913

914 **2.8 Care and support at the end of life**

915 **Research question**

916 What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people
917 with learning disabilities?

918 What can mainstream health and social care services do to support older people
919 with learning disabilities and their primary carer (both family and paid carers) at the
920 end of life?

921 **Why this is important**

922 No evidence was found from studies published later than 2005 about the
923 effectiveness or cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning
924 disabilities. Comparative studies are needed to evaluate the effectiveness and cost-
925 effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. Qualitative
926 studies are needed to explore the views and experiences of older people with
927 learning disabilities, including those from minority backgrounds, their families, carers
928 and practitioners on how mainstream and palliative care services support older
929 people with learning disabilities at the end of life.

| Criterion | Explanation |
|--------------|--|
| Population | Older people with learning disabilities |
| Intervention | Service with end of life care provision |
| Comparators | Service with no end of life care provision |
| Outcomes | Health and social care-related quality of life |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| | Health and social care service use Service user and carer related experience: accessibility satisfaction choice and control dignity and independence involvement in decision-making practice of reasonable adjustment in care |
| Study design | Comparative studies including RCTs and cost-effectiveness studies of the specific interventions Qualitative data from service users, carers and practitioners, the latter in their views on how best mainstream services can support older people with learning disabilities at the end of life |
| Timeframe | Outcomes and service use need to be measured over 1 or 2 years to enable assessment on patient outcomes and the economic impact of intervention |

930

931 **3 Evidence review and recommendations**

932 We used the methods and processes in [Developing NICE guidelines: the manual](#)
933 (2014). For more information on how this guideline was developed, including where
934 non-standard methods were used or there were deviations from the manual as
935 agreed with NICE, see Appendix A.

936 The target group for this guideline was defined as older people with learning
937 disabilities who have care and support needs, irrespective of whether they are
938 known to health and social care services. A specific age limit was not used to define
939 older people because adults with learning disabilities typically experience age-
940 related difficulties at different ages, and at a younger age than the general
941 population. Without a specific age cut-off, the systematic reviewers endeavoured to
942 discern whether seemingly relevant papers referred to issues, services or
943 experiences associated with growing older with a learning disability. Any doubts
944 were clarified through full text screening and in discussion with the Guideline
945 Committee.

946 In terms of defining learning disability, scoping and consultation established that the
947 definition used in 'Valuing people' (Department of Health 2001) would be used in this
948 guideline. In 'Valuing people', a learning disability is defined as 'a significantly

949 reduced ability to understand complex information or learn new skills (impaired
950 intelligence); a reduced ability to cope independently (impaired social functioning); a
951 condition which started before adulthood (18 years of age) and has a lasting effect'.
952 The term 'learning disability' in this guideline implies pervasive or global learning
953 disabilities affecting most aspects of social functioning, and not specific learning
954 disabilities (for example, dyslexia).

955 Again, any difficulties in identifying the population during the review process were
956 overcome through close working with the Guideline Committee and examination of
957 the descriptions in the full text of the study.

958 **How the literature was searched**

959 A total of 9 review questions underpinned the review. Two questions (1 and 9)
960 focused only on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities,
961 whereas question 2 focused only on the views and experiences of practitioners. Six
962 review questions (numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8) included sub-questions (Part a) which
963 examined the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of interventions
964 designed to improve certain aspects of the delivery of care and support to this
965 population. Part b of these review questions sought to identify evidence that
966 described the self-reported views and experiences of adults with learning disabilities
967 about certain aspects of care and support, and of their families and unpaid carers.
968 Finally, part c of these review questions sought evidence that described the views
969 and experiences of people delivering, organising and commissioning social care, and
970 health and housing services, including evidence on what does and does not work
971 well in providing certain aspects of care and support for people with learning
972 disabilities.

973 A single search was created for question numbers 1–7 and 9 and a unique search
974 was created to find research literature relating to question 8 (end of life care for older
975 people with learning disabilities). For both, electronic databases in the research
976 fields of health (including mental health), social care, social science and economics
977 were searched using a range of controlled indexing and free-text search terms.
978 Additional searches of websites of relevant organisations, and trials registries, were
979 undertaken to capture literature that may have been missed from the database
980 searches. The searches intended to find studies on effectiveness and cost-

981 effectiveness, and on views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities
982 and their carers and health, social care and other practitioners.

983 The single search was based upon 2 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future
984 planning, or aged care services; and b) intellectual or learning disabilities. The
985 unique search on question 8 was based upon: a) people with learning disabilities;
986 and b) end of life care, terminal illness and advance care planning.

987 A wide range of search terms were used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
988 were developed from various methods, including discovering search terms from
989 other evidence reviews, test searches and from research previously published on the
990 topic.

991 Searches for the single search were undertaken in January 2016 for the databases,
992 with website searches for the single search undertaken in April 2016. Update
993 searches were undertaken in February 2017 on the databases for the single search.

994 Searches for the unique search were undertaken in February 2017 for the databases
995 and April 2017 for the websites. No update searches were undertaken for the unique
996 search due to the timing of the original search.

997 See Appendix A for full details of the search, including update search.

998 **How studies were selected**

999 The results of the searches were screened on title and abstract and then full text
1000 using criteria based on the guideline scope and protocol. The included studies were
1001 critically appraised using tools highlighted in the manual and the results tabulated
1002 (see Appendix B for tables). Minor amendments were made to some of the
1003 checklists to reflect the range of evidence and types of study design considered in
1004 the evidence reviews. For more information on how this guideline was developed,
1005 including search strategies and review protocols, see Appendix A.

1006 We presented the 'best available' evidence identified. Studies were rated for internal
1007 validity (how convincing the findings of the study are in relation to its methodology
1008 and conduct) and external validity (how well the study relates to the review question,
1009 particularly its applicability, in terms of setting and population) using ++/+- (meaning

1010 good, moderate and low). The internal quality rating is given in the evidence
1011 statements with both the internal and external rating reported in the narrative
1012 summaries and in the evidence tables in Appendix B.

1013 The critical appraisal of each study takes into account methodological factors to
1014 assess internal validity such as:

- 1015 • whether the method used is suitable to the aims of the study
- 1016 • whether random allocation (if used), including blinding, was carried out
1017 competently
- 1018 • sample size and method of recruitment
- 1019 • loss to follow-up
- 1020 • transparency of reporting and limitations that are acknowledged by the research
1021 team.

1022 Critical appraisal also assesses the external validity of each study, judging the extent
1023 to which samples are relevant to the population we are interested in and whether the
1024 research question matches the guideline review questions.

1025 Evidence rated as of only moderate or low quality was included in evidence
1026 statements, and taken into account in recommendations, where the Guideline
1027 Committee independently and by consensus supported its conclusions and thought a
1028 recommendation was needed.

1029 A further table reports the details (such as aims, samples) and findings. For full
1030 critical appraisal and findings tables, arranged alphabetically by author(s), see
1031 Appendix B.

1032 **3.1 Identifying, assessing and reviewing health, social care** 1033 **and housing needs**

1034 **Introduction to the review questions**

1035 Review questions 1 and 2 are described together in this sub-section, due to the
1036 overlap in their focus. The purpose of the first review question was to examine the
1037 views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities about the way that
1038 their health, social care and housing needs are identified and reviewed. The question

1039 also sought data on the views of families and carers. In particular, question 1 aimed
1040 to understand whether older people with learning disabilities, their families and
1041 supporters think that care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed
1042 in a way that is personalised and coordinated across social care, health and housing
1043 services. The focus was also on whether needs are identified in a way that is age
1044 appropriate and accounts for future changing circumstances such as families or
1045 carers no longer being able to provide support.

1046 The second review question sought to locate data about practitioners' views on the
1047 way that health, social care and housing needs are identified and reviewed for older
1048 people with learning disabilities. In particular, the question was used to try and
1049 identify emerging models and approaches to identification, assessment and review
1050 of the needs of older people with learning disabilities. Also, to describe what
1051 practitioners' experiences are of identification, assessment and review of care and
1052 support needs including what works and what does not work well.

1053 **Review questions**

- 1054 1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
1055 their carers about how health, social care and housing needs are identified,
1056 assessed and reviewed?
- 1057 2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
1058 about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities
1059 and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?

1060 **Summary of the review protocol**

1061 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 1062 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
1063 disabilities, their families, carers and supporters; also of people delivering,
1064 organising and commissioning social care, health and housing services about the
1065 identification, assessment and review of care and support needs, including what
1066 does and does not work well.
- 1067 • Consider specifically whether older people with learning disabilities, their families,
1068 supporters and health, social care and housing practitioners think that care and
1069 support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed in a way that is holistic,

1070 personalised and coordinated across social care, health, housing, employment
1071 and education services.

1072 • Consider specifically whether older people with learning disabilities their families,
1073 supporters and health, social care and housing practitioners think that their care
1074 and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed in a way that is age
1075 appropriate and accounts for future changing circumstances such as families or
1076 carers no longer being able to provide support.

1077 **Population**

1078 Older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers.

1079 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
1080 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
1081 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

1082 **Intervention**

1083 Identification, assessment and review of the care and support needs of older people
1084 with learning disabilities and assessment of their carers' needs and their own needs
1085 as carers. Includes assessment and review of health, social care and housing
1086 related needs by all relevant practitioners.

1087 **Setting**

1088 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
1089 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
1090 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

1091 **Outcomes**

1092 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life; ability to
1093 achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction; continuity of
1094 care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality of life; years
1095 of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care services and
1096 housing support; need for support from health and social care practitioners and
1097 carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions and
1098 readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care homes).
1099 See 1.6 in the scope.

1100 **Study design**

1101 The study designs relevant to this question included: systematic reviews of
1102 qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of user and carer views of social
1103 and integrated care; qualitative components of effectiveness and mixed methods
1104 studies; observational and cross-sectional survey studies of experiences of users,
1105 carers and health, social care and other practitioners.

1106 See Appendix A for full protocols.

1107 **How the literature was searched**

1108 A single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (end of life care).
1109 Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental health), social
1110 care, social science and economics were searched using a range of controlled
1111 indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of relevant
1112 organisations, and trials registries, were undertaken to capture literature that may
1113 have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
1114 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
1115 intellectual or learning disabilities.

1116 A wide range of search terms were used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
1117 were developed from various sources. This included finding 52 items that related to
1118 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

1119 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

1120 **How studies were selected**

1121 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
1122 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
1123 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
1124 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 1125
- 1126 • Language (must be in English).
 - 1127 • Population (for question 1, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
1128 their families and supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit
1129 will not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
screening on the target population will be taken. For question 2, must be about

- 1130 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
1131 people with learning disabilities).
- 1132 • Intervention (must be about views and experiences of adults, their families, carers,
1133 supporters and social care practitioners about the identification, assessment and
1134 review of care and support needs, including what works and what does not work
1135 well).
 - 1136 • Setting (must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
1137 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
1138 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
1139 outpatients and community hospitals).
 - 1140 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
 - 1141 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
 - 1142 • Type of evidence (must be research).

1143 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
1144 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
1145 questions and retrieved as full texts.

1146 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design against NICE
1147 recommended tools. A list of studies excluded on full text can be found in Appendix
1148 A, organised by exclusion criteria.

1149 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
1150 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
1151 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
1152 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
1153 and of a random sample of 10%.

1154 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

1155 **Overview of evidence**

1156 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 88 studies which appeared
1157 relevant to review questions 1 and 2. We retrieved and then reviewed full texts and
1158 included a total of 12 papers. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average
1159 were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality

1160 specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer
1161 both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of
1162 older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in
1163 the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering
1164 future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on Committee
1165 expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience.

1166 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

1167 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
1168 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
1169 the form of evidence statements (p46). The approach to synthesising evidence was
1170 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

1171 Please note that the following studies provide data to help answer both questions 1
1172 and 2, due to the overlap in the focus of the review questions.

1173 **1. Bigby C, Bowers B, Webber R (2011) Planning and decision making about**
1174 **the future care of older group home residents and transition to residential**
1175 **aged care. Journal of intellectual disability research 55: 77–89**

1176 Methods: Qualitative

1177 Data: Views and experiences

1178 Country: Australia

1179 **Outline**

1180 This study, conducted in Australia, was judged as good quality (++) and is relevant to
1181 the review question (++) , particularly the issue of future planning. The study aimed to
1182 explore the perceptions of families, group home staff and managers about the future
1183 of older residents with intellectual disability and the decision that a move to
1184 residential care was necessary. The researchers used a method called ‘grounded
1185 dimensional analysis’ to guide data collection and analysis. (This means that the
1186 data collected leads to the development of a theory instead of an existing theory
1187 being used to shape the collection and interpretation of data.) Three sets of
1188 interviews were carried out over an 18-month period. For each of 17 older group
1189 home residents 1 of their family members was interviewed as well as their house

1190 supervisor and programme manager. Questions centred on the process of decision-
1191 making about the possible move to residential care.

1192 **Findings**

1193 *The perspectives of family members*

1194 Many families had hoped that their relative would be cared for in the group home for
1195 their whole lives. Some had invested in their care in the hope that the group home
1196 would provide long-term care. Two families expressed their disappointment when
1197 they found that staff could not accommodate escalating needs.

1198 In thinking about the future, some families had clearly not considered the possibility
1199 that their relative would need to move to an old people's home or a care facility: 'they
1200 said we'll keep them all their life and there was an old people's home around and I
1201 thought well that's what they'll do, they'll all go on to the next stage' (p782). For
1202 some, the interview process itself prompted families to consider future plans for the
1203 first time: 'I haven't thought about it. There's been no plan, no thinking, and no
1204 discussion at all ... And somehow in my mind I thought there was some magic place
1205 within Bethel they moved them on, but I'm realising that there isn't and he will
1206 become part of the aged care federal government system which is absolutely
1207 terrifying' (p782).

1208 On the other hand, some families had thought about what the future would hold: 'I
1209 fully expect that one day he will be in a nursing home because the staff won't be able
1210 to manage five elderly men who will all have some form of dementia' (p782).

1211 *The perspectives of practitioners*

1212 In terms of future planning and meeting needs, staff acknowledged that residents
1213 would need to move on once their needs 'crossed a line'. Views varied about how
1214 health needs would escalate to reach this point. Generally, staff said that residents
1215 would move on when it was felt their needs would be better met elsewhere. Some
1216 said the point would come when the person's condition changed and the staff were
1217 not equipped to provide care: 'the person has actually been assessed as needing
1218 nursing home care, we can't provide that care ...' (p782).

1219 The findings seemed to suggest that the decision about a person's needs reaching
1220 the point at which they would have to move out was subjective and highly variable. It

1221 depended on the home and the staff group, with the staff drawing a line when they
1222 felt they could no longer fulfil a 'duty of care' (p783). Some cited escalations in
1223 people's medical or personal care needs, factors like 'medical procedures, mobility
1224 issues and personal care tasks' (p783). If it 'becomes really a proper nursing thing
1225 that they need injections or they need really complex dressing and things like that,
1226 wound care and things like that because we just don't have that care. But if it's short-
1227 term that's not a problem, we're talking about long term' (p783).

1228 *Deciding to move to an aged care environment (families and practitioner views)*
1229 During the 18-month study, 17 residents made the decision to move. Six moved and
1230 the rest did not because there was a delay or the decision was overturned. Staff
1231 described how each decision is different but the common thread was the question
1232 about the significance of changes in care and support needs, impact of changes on
1233 staff and other residents, and how flexible the home could be to these needs.

1234 An acute episode or stressful situations happening in the house were often a trigger
1235 for the move, although some were made over time with family input: 'So he, [HM]
1236 told me to more or less start to look for alternative accommodation because they
1237 couldn't manage in the house, you know?' (p784).

1238 Other decisions were reached without warning and with little consultation with the
1239 family. These sudden moves left people feeling bewildered and some resisted the
1240 proposed move. 'After a while I got cross, and I rang them and I said: "I think you are
1241 trying to push him out. Well, I don't like any of the places that the broker has sent us
1242 to, and other places, and I don't, and he's lived there for 35 years ..." This is, it's his
1243 home, you know, it's like his family too up there' (p785).

1244 **2. Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B (2015) Sibling roles in the lives of older group**
1245 **home residents with intellectual disability: working with staff to safeguard**
1246 **wellbeing. Australian Social Work 68: 453–68**

1247 Methods: Qualitative

1248 Data: Views and experiences

1249 Country: Australia

1250 **Outline**

1251 This is a qualitative study, which was moderately well conducted (+). The
1252 researchers interviewed the staff and carers surrounding 13 older people with
1253 learning difficulties in Australian group homes. The study aimed to look at the role of
1254 siblings in the care of older people with learning difficulties and the relationships
1255 between siblings and staff. A total of 14 siblings, 13 supervisors and 4 managers
1256 participated in the semi-structured (face to face) interviews. They were followed up
1257 by phone every 6 months for a 3-year period.

1258 **Findings**

1259 The findings in this paper that relate to review questions 1 and 2 include themes
1260 around monitoring needs and coordinating formal care.

1261 Siblings reported having a variety of levels of involvement, from 'keeping an eye on
1262 things' (p458) to monitoring the care provision: 'I want to pre-empt anything that
1263 might go wrong' (2F1) (p458).

1264 Siblings commented that their involvement was often informal. Some said that they
1265 were only informed when a major change or decision was going to be made. Others
1266 were invited to help coordinate care: 'they [staff] did initiate finding the specialist,
1267 talking to people ... so they did show the initiative there, but then they brought the
1268 information to me and we discussed it and agreed on who would be the best person,
1269 and that we would go together and talk to the person' (13F3) (p458).

1270 Siblings described themselves working in an advocacy role for their brother or sister
1271 or providing emotional support relating to their care, by going to medical
1272 appointments and discussing implications. 'A sister explained that she debriefed with
1273 her sibling after medical appointments, saying "I always take her [sister] for
1274 something, sort of a treat and definitely a cuppa ... and give her a chance to bring up
1275 anything that might be worrying her"' (2F1) (p459).

1276 Communication with group home staff is a theme of the analysis. Siblings described
1277 how they appreciated an 'easy partnership' (p460) with staff. Siblings talked about
1278 being in a team with staff, with 1 saying 'I feel that we are a good team' (13F2), and
1279 another that it has been 'very comfortable, the communication's good ... the staff
1280 and I are involved from the word go' (2F3) (p460). Siblings described how to

1281 maintain good communication with staff through announcing their visits, or
1282 sometimes not voicing every concern for fear of alienating the professionals.

1283 Group home staff also commented on the importance of involving siblings and
1284 gaining their respect. 'Managerial staff adopted proactive strategies to bring siblings
1285 around to their point of view ... one manager described this approach, saying "we
1286 start to have the conversation [with the sibling] to assist and facilitate the
1287 conversation to get to the point where it needs to be"' (3, 4, 5, 6, 10AM1)' (p461).

1288 Disputes between staff and siblings around care were largely resolved through good
1289 communication but there is a discussion of disputes around care not being resolved.
1290 For example: 'I was never actually informed about this [decision for brother to go on
1291 holiday] until it was too late ... and so I hadn't been consulted or advised of anything,
1292 just came like a bolt out of the blue' (8F2) (p461).

1293 **3. Bowers B, Webber R, Bigby C (2014) Health issues of older people with**
1294 **intellectual disability in group homes. *Journal of Intellectual and***
1295 ***Developmental Disability* 39: 261–9**

1296 Methods: Qualitative

1297 Data: Views and experiences

1298 Country: Australia

1299 **Outline**

1300 This is a moderate quality Australian study (+) in which 30 staff members and
1301 residents from a group home were interviewed and then followed up 6 months later.
1302 The study aimed to find out how health issues were monitored by staff over time and
1303 as residents developed age-related health conditions.

1304 **Findings**

1305 *Monitoring health needs*

1306 Staff stated that all residents kept appointments with GPs for general health checks.

1307 These appointments led to diagnosis of a variety of conditions, like diabetes, high
1308 blood pressure, cholesterol issues and others. Staff spoke highly of the work of GPs
1309 with residents: 'Oh, they have their own doctor who they've been going to see for,

1310 oh, five years, four years, something like that. And she's an excellent, excellent with
1311 them' (#37) (p264).

1312 Staff worked with GPs to make appointments accommodate the needs of service
1313 users. This included elongating appointment times, establishing consistency in
1314 providers, having appointments at home and taking care not to mention anything that
1315 might be alarming. Some staff described bad experiences with GPs: '... she's got
1316 Barrett's disease ... And they took her to the local GP, to get a referral for the follow-
1317 up, and he said: "Well, yes it doesn't really matter that the follow-up hasn't
1318 happened, because, after all, she's not normal" ... And then they changed doctors,
1319 after that' (#94F) (p264).

1320 *Tests and screening*

1321 Staff were not medically trained so they relied on the expertise of GPs and others to
1322 make diagnoses and follow up issues. Some staff were not sure whose responsibility
1323 it was to follow up tests: 'Yeah but ultimately, whose responsibility is all that. Do I
1324 have to push it? Should someone else?' (#9) (p264). There was variation among
1325 staff about responding to screen requests for issues like breast cancer or cervical
1326 cancer. 'We had a gentleman with Down syndrome and he was terrified of doctors
1327 and we couldn't get an injection and we couldn't do a blood test. We couldn't do
1328 anything. So what we did instead of taking him to the doctor we brought the doctor
1329 here' (14) (p264).

1330 Some respondents said that residents would not tolerate such tests, while others had
1331 developed strategies to encourage residents to have the tests (such as prostate
1332 examinations). Some staff did not think that such tests were appropriate: 'We get a
1333 lot of feedback from doctors, especially about female's pap smears. "Well they're not
1334 sexually active so they don't need a pap smear"' (#63)' (p264).

1335 Some group home staff commented that there were delays in seeking care. Delays
1336 were caused by:

- 1337 • Symptoms being attributed to ageing: 'he's wanted to sleep a lot longer. I think it's
1338 just age and you know walking it takes a lot of energy and I think it's just ageing
1339 more than anything else' (#22) (p265).

- 1340 • Residents were perceived as 'difficult'. 'He's up at the toilet ... I believe that it's a
1341 boredom thing, not so much boredom because he does a lot of things' (#70)
1342 (p265).
- 1343 • Issues attributed to dementia. In the case of challenging or unusual behaviour
1344 staff sometimes assumed that disruptive behaviour was the onset of dementia.
1345 One resident was described as getting up in the night often and disturbing other
1346 residents. The problem was later found to be a serious prostate issue. The
1347 knowledge that dementia is prevalent among people with learning difficulties led to
1348 staff assuming dementia rather than seeking medical advice.
- 1349 • Communication. Staff felt that the difficulty in identifying health issues was often
1350 down to the older person's communication difficulties: 'communicate: I don't know,
1351 Trevor wouldn't really tell you even if something was sore or stiff anyway' (p266).
- 1352 • Training. Staff often had no formal training for their roles, and not usually any
1353 medical experience. A manager commented that staff would benefit from more
1354 training: 'I'd love to have more training in dementia for them [staff] as well because
1355 people are very quick to put labels on other people, you know, you've really got to
1356 know a little bit more about what is dementia' (p266).
- 1357 • Relation to other conditions. Another reason for delays was that symptoms were
1358 attributed to existing conditions, and other possibilities were not explored.
- 1359 • Independence and privacy. Some residents were independent in their personal
1360 care and this meant that staff were not aware of problems that may not be clear
1361 when they were clothed. Staff were concerned about preserving privacy and did
1362 not see problems.

1363 **4. Carling-Jenkins R, Torr J, Iacono T et al. (2012) Experiences of supporting**
1364 **people with Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease in aged care and family**
1365 **environments. *Journal of intellectual and developmental disability* 37: 54–60**

1366 Methods: Qualitative

1367 Data: Views and experiences

1368 Country: Australia

1369 **Outline**

1370 The quality of the study's methodology was judged to be moderate (+) and the
1371 reviewers judged that the relevance to the review questions was also moderate (+).
1372 This was a small-scale study, which investigated the experiences of families and
1373 practitioners in supporting people living with Down's syndrome and Alzheimer's
1374 disease. The researchers did this by creating case studies based on 3 adults and
1375 using a variety of data sources to gather information about those people. Data were
1376 analysed thematically.

1377 **Findings**

1378 Diagnostic overshadowing was an overriding finding. Services and families attributed
1379 behaviour changes in the adult with a learning disability to Down's syndrome rather
1380 than considering it might be due to the onset of Alzheimer's disease. This resulted in
1381 the inability of services to meet people's care and support needs. Families were
1382 clearly also unprepared and did not know that their relative with Down's syndrome
1383 had an increased risk of developing Alzheimer's disease. They also denied or
1384 disbelieved dementia diagnoses. Overall the study found gaps in services, failure to
1385 identify need and enormous stress among families.

1386 **5. Bowey L, McGlaughlin A (2005) Adults with a learning disability living with**
1387 **elderly carers talk about planning for the future: aspirations and concerns. The**
1388 **British Journal of Social Work 35: 1377–92**

1389 Methods: Qualitative

1390 Data: Views and experiences

1391 Country: England, UK

1392 **Outline**

1393 This UK views study was judged to be of moderate methodological quality (+) and
1394 moderate relevance to the review question (+). It presents the experiences,
1395 aspirations and concerns of adults with a learning disability about living at home and
1396 planning for the future. Forty-one adults with learning disabilities, who all lived at
1397 home and had family carers over the age of 70, took part in the study. Participants
1398 were interviewed using a service users questionnaire which was developed, with

1399 input from advocacy professionals, speech and language therapists, and community
1400 learning disability team professionals, to gain this group's views about living at home
1401 with their older carers and about future planning. Interviews took place individually
1402 and usually in a day centre or other service away from the family home in order to
1403 ensure that participants were able to speak freely and without direct influence from
1404 their family members.

1405 **Findings**

1406 Thirty-four of the 41 participants (83%) reported that they helped out at home in
1407 some way, highlighting that people with learning disabilities are commonly involved
1408 in mutually supportive relationships with ageing family carers. The distinction
1409 between 'carer' and 'cared for' is not always clear-cut and this can cause increased
1410 anxiety when thinking about alternative housing options.

1411 Thirty (73%) of the participants were aware that their carers would not be able to
1412 look after them forever and that they would need to consider alternative forms of
1413 housing and support. However, out of those who had discussed future housing, few
1414 had made concrete plans, and a third of the participants had not talked about plans
1415 for the future at all.

1416 The majority of participants wanted to stay in the family home for as long as possible
1417 and were anxious at the prospect of family carers' declining health, and ultimately,
1418 their death. This concern often had a negative impact on the whole family's
1419 willingness to make plans for the future. The concept of a future where parents were
1420 no longer able to care due to death or illness was emotionally troubling, especially as
1421 the people with learning disabilities had generally lived their whole lives at home and
1422 had not known anything different.

1423 Despite the emotional difficulty involved in considering a time when their parents
1424 would no longer be around, the 30 participants who acknowledged the need for
1425 future planning were able to express clear preferences for their future housing
1426 (shared housing, self-contained accommodation within a shared building, and living
1427 with another relative being the most popular choices). Participants spoke of the
1428 availability of appropriate support and remaining in their local area as high priorities
1429 when considering future housing.

1430 Although in the minority, those who had had the chance to discuss and make future
1431 housing plans alongside professionals and their carers felt reassured and were
1432 excited at the prospect of increased independence. As opposed to making decisions
1433 in a crisis situation, participants who were involved in proactive planning experienced
1434 control over decisions about their care and felt empowered. However, some still had
1435 concerns about what would happen to their family carers if and when they moved.

1436 **6. Coyle CE, Kramer J, Mutchler JE (2014) Aging together: sibling carers of**
1437 **adults with intellectual and developmental disabilities. *Journal of Policy and***
1438 ***Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 11: 302–12**

1439 Methods: Qualitative

1440 Data: Views and experiences

1441 Country: USA

1442 **Outline**

1443 This US study was conducted moderately well (+). The research involved in-depth,
1444 semi-structured interviews with 15 sibling carers of older people with learning
1445 difficulties. The average age of carers was 57 and they were mainly female (93%).
1446 The average age of the older people with learning difficulties was 55. The aim was to
1447 find out about the experiences of sibling carers who were taking a central role in
1448 caring for their brother or sister. Interview data was thematically analysed using
1449 review software. There were no follow-up interviews.

1450 **Findings**

1451 Three key themes were identified from the interviews.

1452 1. The impact of ageing on the caring role

1453 Dementia and Alzheimer's was a common issue in older people with learning
1454 difficulties. Sibling carers found it difficult to achieve a diagnosis of dementia or
1455 Alzheimer's. 'I was asking her about what she did yesterday afternoon and she didn't
1456 remember at all... day to day you sort of notice certain things' (p305).

1457 Carers found that as the symptoms of dementia worsened, they had to care more
1458 and more for their sibling. Older people with learning difficulties became less mobile,

1459 exhibited unpredictable behaviour and lost communication ability. 'That's why I left
1460 my job. My school day was interrupted with phone calls about medical issues. I was
1461 going ... every two weeks probably and ... would ... stay for three, or four or five
1462 days. We were then faced with all of the kinds of challenges that families face with
1463 AD. [Alzheimer's] became the primary, pressing issue' (p306).

1464 2. The importance of planning on the sibling carer role

1465 Sibling carers had to plan for their sibling's future care and changing condition. 'I'm
1466 sure he'll live for a long time ... [I'm] worrying about making sure that I'm alive too.
1467 I'm beginning to think about what we should plan for him, you know, in 10–15 years
1468 down the line – where he should live. Should I work on a retirement home?' (p307).

1469 Taking over caring activities from parents could be sudden and unplanned. Siblings
1470 said that they needed to plan for a situation where they may not be around either.
1471 This was felt to be a key component of the sibling carer role.

1472 3. Support systems

1473 Siblings struggled to gain adequate support. Other siblings took some role in caring,
1474 but the level of their involvement varied. Help within the family tended to decrease
1475 over time: 'I have one sibling who [provides direct care] every Sunday ... and gives
1476 Jane her lunch ... bathes, dresses her and hangs around with her ... but that's
1477 planned and scheduled. [The support I provide] is like if Jane is up in the middle of
1478 the night, I am up in the middle of night and I have trouble going to the work the next
1479 day. It affects my life tremendously as far as work is concerned' (p309).

1480 Sibling carers found that it was difficult to secure care from formal providers. Sibling
1481 carers are well placed to notice changes in their sibling's condition, but there was a
1482 lack of formal support: 'The group home that he went to was not prepared for
1483 [someone with] Alzheimer's disease ... The transition wasn't smooth ... Things that
1484 we agreed would happen just didn't happen' (p309).

1485 Sibling carers needed support for disability and aging and often services that they
1486 had used for some time were no longer relevant. This led to stressful transitions to
1487 new services. Siblings found it challenging to coordinate care.

1488 **7. Dillenburger K, McKerr L (2011) 'How long are we able to go on?' Issues**
1489 **faced by older family caregivers of adults with disabilities. *British Journal of***
1490 ***Learning Disabilities* 39: 29–38**

1491 Methods: Qualitative

1492 Data: Views and experiences

1493 Country: Northern Ireland, UK

1494 **Outline**

1495 This is a moderate quality (+) qualitative study that uses semi-structured interviews
1496 to explore the issues related to caring and future planning in Northern Ireland. The
1497 study aimed to give older caregivers (n=29; age range 47 to 84; average age 65.17
1498 years) a voice, and interviews used open-ended questions to enable participants to
1499 introduce new topics, tell their story in their own words and add their own
1500 interpretation of experiences and views. Seventeen participants took part in
1501 interviews by themselves and 12 took part in interviews as a couple. There was a
1502 broad range of disabilities in the 27 dependants: all of them were affected by
1503 learning/developmental disabilities but others also had comorbid mental health
1504 problems such as depression, or had limitations in relation to their speech or
1505 mobility. Findings were analysed using interpretative phenomenological analysis
1506 (IPA) and analysis was undertaken by 2 researchers.

1507 **Findings**

1508 *Future planning*

1509 The vast majority had not made long-term plans for the future care of their sons or
1510 daughters (n=21; 72%). Others were clear about what would happen because they
1511 had made plans – for example, that their daughter would take the house and look
1512 after their son with disabilities.

1513 Almost a quarter of family carers (n=7) were worried about their own health and
1514 wellbeing, and future planning (10%; n=3). 'Our biggest problem, as far as [our
1515 children] are concerned, is how long are we able to go on? We think a lot about that
1516 ... and we haven't come up with an answer' (p34).

1517 Some parents even expressed that their son/daughter's own death was preferable to
1518 being taken into care. 'I really don't want him in a home, so I just hope that God will
1519 take him before he takes us, but that's not always the way, so you have to think of
1520 these things' (p39).

1521 Participants spoke of the anxiety that thinking about what will happen if they die
1522 causes their son or daughter. This panic that their children had voiced themselves
1523 prevented parents from discussing future planning with them.

1524 The majority of participants (66%; n=19) had not discussed future provision with
1525 social services. 'I don't see them or know anything about them. I know they are there
1526 but someone said it's pretty hard to get your social worker, so I haven't bothered'
1527 (p39).

1528 Most participants (72%; n=21) had not considered making financial arrangements for
1529 the future, despite knowing that they 'should be thinking about it' (p39). The
1530 importance of future planning was understood by the majority of participants but
1531 there was still reluctance to have to 'face up to it' and as a result many participants
1532 never acted on it.

1533 **8. Hole RD, Stainton T, Wilson L (2013) Ageing adults with intellectual**
1534 **disabilities: self-advocates' and family members' perspectives about the**
1535 **future. Australian Social Work 66: 571–89**

1536 Methods: Qualitative

1537 Data: Views and experiences

1538 Country: Canada

1539 **Outline**

1540 This paper presents the qualitative findings of research conducted in British
1541 Columbia (BC), Canada. The research explored the future perspectives of 11 ageing
1542 adults with intellectual disabilities and 11 family members. The study was
1543 methodologically strong (++) although, partly because it was set in Canada, it was
1544 only moderately relevant to the review question (+).

1545 In the study, the researchers aimed to recruit people who met the following criteria:
1546 (a) they were an individual who receives, or who is eligible to receive, services from
1547 the Crown Agency responsible for community living supports and services in BC or a
1548 family member of an individual with intellectual disabilities who is in receipt of, or
1549 eligible to receive, services from the Crown Agency; and (b) they were an individual
1550 with intellectual disability, age 50+ or an individual with a family member with
1551 intellectual disabilities age 50+.

1552 **Findings**

1553 Future concerns of the adults with intellectual disabilities included concerns for their
1554 ageing parents, for their future living arrangements and about loneliness. Family
1555 members concerns centred on ensuring the future security of their loved one with an
1556 intellectual disability, addressing legal issues and financial security, and promoting
1557 future choice and self-determination. The results point to the importance of early and
1558 intentional planning that supports and balances the needs and desires of both
1559 ageing adults with intellectual disabilities and family members.

1560 **9. Innes A, McCabe L, Watchman K (2012) Caring for older people with an**
1561 **intellectual disability: a systematic review. *Maturitas* 72: 286–95**

1562 Methods: Qualitative systematic review

1563 Data: Views and experiences

1564 Country: Various

1565 **Outline**

1566 This paper reports a systematic review, which was judged to be low quality (-). The
1567 systematic review critically evaluates the research on ageing among people living
1568 with a learning disability. The searches were conducted among international
1569 literature published in the English language. Forty-two papers were included and
1570 they were organised under 3 categories: studies from the perspective of older people
1571 with an intellectual disability (13), studies about carers of older people with an
1572 intellectual disability (14) and, finally, studies about service provision (15).

1573 **Findings**

1574 Findings from studies about the views of people using services relate to concerns
1575 about accommodation, experiences of services and perceptions of ageing, with a
1576 common underlying finding being unmet need.

1577 From the studies about carers, it was clear that families and supporters feared the
1578 future but were often unwilling or unable to undertake forward planning. Others
1579 hadn't got round to it, especially those who were coping well. Another reason for not
1580 having done any future planning was a lack of confidence about the available
1581 housing options (perhaps because of a bad experience in the past). It was clear that
1582 older carers need proactive support with future planning. Carers (and practitioners)
1583 had worries about the risks associated with independent living.

1584 From the studies about service provision, the main theme was difficulty in identifying
1585 needs. In settings designed for people with intellectual disabilities, changes
1586 experienced because of ageing were attributed to 'old age' but in generic ageing
1587 services (for example, older people's homes), they were thought to be due to the
1588 person's intellectual disability. The authors observe that this means the person may
1589 not receive appropriate care and treatment.

1590 **10. Towers C (2013) *Thinking ahead: improving support for people with***
1591 ***learning disabilities and their families to plan for the future. London:***
1592 ***Foundation for People with Learning Disabilities***

1593 Methods: Mixed, quantitative and qualitative

1594 Data: Views and experiences

1595 Country: UK

1596 **Outline**

1597 This is a report from a survey and workshops, which took place as part of the
1598 'Thinking Ahead' project. The quality of the study was judged as low (-). At the start
1599 of the project, workshops were held with people with mild or moderate learning
1600 disabilities who belonged to an advocacy group. They were asked their opinion on
1601 their own future planning. Workshops were also held with family carers to gain an
1602 insight into their views on and experiences of planning for the future. A survey

1603 involving over 300 parents with a son or daughter with learning disabilities aged 18
1604 or over was conducted to explore families' personal experiences and what they
1605 would find most helpful for future planning.

1606 **Findings**

1607 Parents have extremely high levels of anxiety and fear about the future. Over 80%
1608 were extremely worried or worried about whether their son or daughter would have a
1609 place to live where they were happy once they were unable to care for them. A
1610 similarly high percentage (86%) were worried about whether or not their son or
1611 daughter would get the support they need. Families reported a lack of clear or
1612 accurate information on housing and support options, and only a minority had
1613 spoken to a professional about future, person-centred and emergency planning.

1614 People with learning disabilities said that there were too many restrictions placed on
1615 their lives and that being mollycoddled did not promote confidence or coping skills,
1616 which would be necessary once their parents were no longer around. The focus
1617 tended to be on their disability, rather than their ability. They also expressed a need
1618 to build their ability to cope with bereavement to help them deal with the death of a
1619 parent. People with learning disabilities also highlighted the importance of
1620 friendships in building esteem and a sense of safety, and the need to be involved in
1621 planning so that their voice is heard and respected.

1622 **11. Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2011) Menopausal experiences of women**
1623 **with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual***
1624 ***Disabilities* 24: 74–85**

1625 Methods: Qualitative

1626 Data: Views and experiences

1627 Country: UK

1628 **Outline**

1629 This is a moderate quality (+) UK views study which is linked to Willis et al. (2010)
1630 (summarised below). While the 2010 paper looked at carer knowledge of the
1631 menopause in women with intellectual disabilities, this study directly explored the
1632 views and experiences of the women with intellectual disabilities themselves.

1633 Seventy-seven women were originally asked to take part in the study but 11 women
1634 refused to take part, 10 women agreed to take part but their carers went on to deny
1635 access to the women because they thought being interviewed would worry them
1636 unnecessarily. Other carers said that they thought the topic was not appropriate. Six
1637 women had to be excluded at the interview stage because of extreme problems with
1638 communication and 4 more women were excluded because they were discovered to
1639 have had hysterectomies and 1 was excluded because she had dementia.

1640 Forty-five women with intellectual disabilities – 17 with Down’s syndrome and 28
1641 without Down’s syndrome – were interviewed by a female researcher to find out how
1642 much they knew about menopause and its relationship to health and reproduction.
1643 Three of the women requested that their carer be present at the interview but the
1644 rest were interviewed alone. The women’s ages ranged from 35 to 65 and their level
1645 of ability ranged between mild, moderate and severe. Based on gatekeeper and
1646 carer reports and information that the women gave themselves, the sample had 10
1647 pre-, 15 peri- and 20 post-menopausal women in it.

1648 **Findings**

1649 Experiences were similar between women with Down’s syndrome and those without.
1650 Few of the women were able to explain why they had periods, or why they stopped
1651 (menopause). Four women responded to the question asking why periods stopped; 2
1652 related it to having or not having babies and the 2 related it to getting older. Most did
1653 not respond. Twenty-three women had not heard of the term ‘menopause’, or ‘the
1654 change of life’, or ‘the change’, but 17 said they had.

1655 Women’s knowledge of menopause symptoms was patchy, with ‘hot flushes’ being
1656 the most common symptom that the women spoke about. Twenty of the 35 peri- and
1657 post-menopausal women said that they had experienced them. Seventeen of the
1658 women said that they had spoken to someone about their hot flushes: 9 had spoken
1659 to staff, 6 had spoken to a doctor or nurse and the others didn’t specify.

1660 The women showed little knowledge or understanding of whether other menopause
1661 symptoms such as putting on weight, tiredness, mood swings and hair thinning were
1662 directly linked to their experience of the menopause or came about because of other
1663 causes.

1664 Twenty-four of the women said that they were happy or relieved at the thought (or in
1665 some cases, the reality) of their periods stopping. Just 4 women expressed sadness
1666 or worry about their periods ending, and 3 felt uncertain.

1667 When asked to describe what going through the menopause was like, those who
1668 responded said: 'feeling funny', 'not being pleasant', or simply spoke about their hot
1669 sweats. Four other women said the menopause was a good thing because they no
1670 longer had periods.

1671 When asked if they felt they had someone to talk to about the menopause just under
1672 2/3 said they did, most of them would talk to staff or a key worker, but with other
1673 support from doctors, family and friends. The vast majority said they would rather
1674 talk to another female about 'women's problems'.

1675 A simple book or booklet which they could take home and read in private alone or
1676 with their carer was the women's preferred type of health education material.

1677 **12. Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2010) Carer knowledge and experiences**
1678 **with menopause in women with intellectual disabilities. Journal of Policy and**
1679 **Practice in Intellectual Disabilities 7(1): 42–8**

1680 Methods: Qualitative

1681 Data: Views and experiences

1682 Country: UK

1683 **Outline**

1684 Willis et al. (2010) is a moderate quality (+) UK views study which explored paid
1685 carer knowledge of how the menopause affects women with intellectual disabilities
1686 under their care, and how they may support them to cope with this transition. The
1687 study is linked to another included study, Willis et al. (2011), which looked at the
1688 experiences and knowledge of the menopause of 45 women with intellectual
1689 disabilities.

1690 Sixty-nine formal carers working in a range of settings (11 from day care settings and
1691 58 from residential settings) who provided support for the pre-, peri- and
1692 postmenopausal women with intellectual disabilities were interviewed on a one-to-

1693 one basis for the linked paper. The questions in the interview aimed to find out more
1694 about the carers' knowledge and understanding of the menopause and their
1695 experiences of supporting women under their care through the menopause. The
1696 carers were also asked about what would help them to provide better support for
1697 women who are at this transitional stage in their life.

1698 **Findings**

1699 Although it was difficult to determine whether all of the women with intellectual
1700 disabilities had been scanned for breast or cervical cancer or not, the data available
1701 showed that the number of women who had been scanned was well under the
1702 amount of women who were eligible. Reasons for not applying the cervical smear
1703 test were: an assumption of sexual inactivity by the GP, or if the woman's guardian
1704 refused permission.

1705 Carers spoke most often about the meaning of the menopause as a life event and
1706 also that all women who menstruate – whether or not they have intellectual
1707 disabilities – will experience the menopause as part of the natural ageing process.
1708 Carers said that they used examples, either of themselves or other women who were
1709 older, to help explain to the woman they were caring for that it was natural and that
1710 what was happening to them was also happening to other women.

1711 Carers said that they had difficulty separating symptoms and signs of the
1712 menopause from other kinds of behaviours that came about through other causes.
1713 Just over half of the carers said that they would find it hard to notice any problems
1714 that were specific to the menopause. One carer gave the example of a woman she
1715 cared for who was 'quite fiery and quite moody' (p45) – it would be hard to know if
1716 she was just getting hot and bothered or if she was having a hot flush or mood
1717 swings because of the menopause. A minority said that if they knew the woman well
1718 then they would notice menopausal symptoms.

1719 Most carers felt that the women they cared for were strong and able to cope with the
1720 menopause, in a similar way to how they dealt with other difficulties in their lives.
1721 Other carers said that they thought the menopause would be difficult and frightening
1722 for them if they did not understand what was going on, or why they had symptoms
1723 such as moods and hot flushes.

1724 There were mixed views among the carers about discussing the menopause in
1725 relation to fertility and women's ability to have children. The majority believed that if
1726 the women were able to understand broadly what it meant, they should be told about
1727 the links between menstruation, the menopause and fertility. Some carers expressed
1728 concern that this would cause them unnecessary worry.

1729 Although a few carers said it was up to a GP or nurse to talk to the women about the
1730 menopause, the majority saw the key worker as the best person. It should be
1731 someone that they know and trust, and if the talk was about 'women's problems',
1732 then it would be better to be a female.

1733 All carers said they would feel comfortable talking to the women about the
1734 menopause but many pointed out the need for better training in order to do this.
1735 Symptom identification, advice on explaining the physical changes that happen
1736 during menopause, and information on alternatives to hormone replacement therapy
1737 were highlighted as useful types of information for carers. Local women's groups or
1738 menopause clinics were suggested as useful ways to help the women with
1739 intellectual disabilities talk to other women going through the same experience.

1740 **Economics**

1741 Additional economic analysis was carried out in relation to annual health checks. The
1742 full results are reported in Appendix C2. The aim of additional economic analysis
1743 was to generate information that would allow a better understanding of the
1744 circumstances under which annual health checks could be recommended for this
1745 population on cost-effectiveness grounds. More specifically, the objective was to
1746 develop a decision-analytic Markov model to estimate long-term health and the
1747 economic consequences of annual health checks.

1748 A decision-analytic Markov model was developed, which compared annual health
1749 checks versus standard care for this population. It followed hypothetical cohorts of
1750 1000 people in England from when they were 40 years until they died. The type of
1751 economic evaluation was cost-utility, that is, effects were expressed in quality-
1752 adjusted life years (QALYs) gained and results were presented in incremental cost-
1753 effectiveness ratios (ICERs). Costs were assessed from an NHS perspective and
1754 expressed in 2016 GBP. In the base case, costs and QALYs were discounted at

1755 3.5%. We carried out probabilistic sensitivity analysis in addition to 1-way sensitivity
1756 analysis. Main data sources included: i) IDS-TILDA for the incidence of health
1757 conditions in this population; ii) evaluations of annual health checks for information
1758 about uptake of annual health checks, health problems identified and referrals
1759 initiated; iii) evaluations of the (cost-)effectiveness of treatments for health problems.
1760 In addition, Guideline Committee opinion was used to address gaps in evidence. In
1761 particular, a number of steps were carried out in close collaboration with the
1762 Guideline Committee.

1763 1. The resource inputs that went into annual health checks were estimated; this was
1764 based on what the Committee considered good practice; in addition to clinician and
1765 nurse time this included the help of a support worker or community learning disability
1766 team.

1767 2. Health conditions were selected that were included in the modelling; the focus was
1768 on ageing-related conditions and a number of criteria were applied to select
1769 conditions; criteria included size of expected impact on costs or outcomes and
1770 availability of evidence.

1771 Findings showed that people in the annual health check group had a QALY gain of
1772 0.051 (95% CI 0.049 to 0.0684), and higher lifetime cost of £4,798 (CI 95% £4,787 to
1773 £4,971). For a threshold of £30,000 annual health checks were not cost-effective
1774 (mean ICER £105,543, 95% CI £103,359 to £140,786). Costs of intervention needed
1775 to reduce from an estimated £258 (for annual health checks that followed good
1776 practice) to £70 per year in order for annual health checks to be cost-effective.

1777 The modelling was explorative due to the large gaps in evidence. They should be
1778 interpreted with caution as their findings are indicative of gaps in knowledge in the
1779 following areas in particular: i) prevalence and incidence data of health conditions for
1780 this population are not well established (IDS-TILDA is an important exception but
1781 also had some limitations); ii) further understanding is needed in regards to
1782 identification of ageing-related health conditions in this populations; this includes the
1783 training and collaboration required to ensure that health conditions can be identified
1784 early and lead to appropriate treatment; iii) more knowledge is needed about the
1785 support that people currently get versus what they need to be able to benefit from

1786 annual health checks, such as in form of a support worker and additional
1787 adjustments.

1788 It is possible that wider system changes are needed in order for annual health
1789 checks to lead to better health outcomes at a cost that is justifiable on cost-
1790 effectiveness grounds. In the meanwhile ethical and other considerations should
1791 lead decision-making. The Guideline Committee agreed that there might also be
1792 alternative ways of identifying health conditions and ensure appropriate follow-on
1793 support that could be more cost-effective (but this remains currently unknown). No
1794 cost-effectiveness studies were identified. As a result of the work the Guideline
1795 Committee made a number of research recommendations.

1796

1797 **Evidence statements**

1798 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
1799 included studies. Note that the following evidence statements refer to both questions
1800 1 and 2 because they report the views of service users or carers and practitioners.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| IAR1 | There is a small of good quality evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities feel they cannot continue to provide care throughout the person's 'old' age. One good quality study (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) found that when a person's medical or personal care needs reached a certain level they would have to move to an aged care environment. The point at which their needs reached this level was subjective and variable and it was hard for families to anticipate. |
| IAR2 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that families and practitioners fail to identify the needs of older people with learning disabilities because they wrongly attribute behaviours and symptoms. The quality of this evidence is moderate. A study by Bowers et al. (2014 +) found that in a group home, delays in seeking care happened because symptoms were wrongly attributed to ageing, dementia or other existing conditions, without alternatives being explored. Another moderate quality study found that services and families attributed behaviour changes in adults with a learning disability to Down's syndrome rather than considering the onset of dementia (Carling-Jenkins et al. 2015 +). A low quality systematic review (Innes et al. 2012 -) found that in generic ageing services changes experienced due to ageing were attributed to a person's learning disability. Needs were therefore not identified. Finally, a UK study of paid care workers (Willis et al. 2010 +) found they had difficulty separating signs and symptoms of the menopause from behaviours resulting from other causes. |
| IAR3 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities and their families are fearful about the future, especially in terms of accommodation, finances, declining health and the provision of care and |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| | <p>support. The quality of the evidence is mixed. One study by Towers (2013 -) and another by Innes et al. (2012 -) reported high levels of anxiety and fear among parents, particularly around future care and support. A good quality study by Hole et al. (2013 ++) found that adults with learning disabilities were worried about their own future, including being lonely and also about their ageing parents. Family members were anxious about the future financial security of the adult with a learning disability and their ability to make their own choices. Two studies (Bowey and McGlaughlin 2005 +; Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) specifically reported panic among adults with learning disabilities when they contemplated their parents' or carers' ill health and death.</p> |
| IAR4 | <p>There is a moderate amount of evidence that despite reported anxiety about the future, families of adults with learning disabilities do not carry out future planning. The quality of the evidence is mixed. The majority of participants in Dillenberger and McKerr (2011 +) had not discussed future provision of care and support with social services and avoided discussion within their families at the risk of causing distress. Similarly, only a minority of parents in another study (Towers 2013 -) had spoken to practitioners about future planning. Families with relatives in group homes had clearly not considered future planning (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) and in Innes et al. (2012 -) families and supporters were unwilling or unable to undertake forward planning.</p> |
| IAR5 | <p>There is some evidence that future housing needs are a key worry for adults with learning disabilities and their families. Overall the quality of the evidence is moderate. In the low quality Towers study (2013 -) over 80% of parents were extremely worried or worried about whether, in the future, their son or daughter would have a place to live where they were happy. Ageing adults with learning disabilities were also reportedly worried about their future living arrangements (Hole et al. 2013 ++). In a moderate quality study, despite the stress of thinking about a future without their parents, ageing adults with a learning disability had clear preferences for their future housing. The availability of local support and remaining in their local area were high priorities (Bowey and McGlaughlin 2005 +). Finally, according to Innes et al. (2012 -) practitioners and families were worried about the prospect of independent living for the adult with a learning disability because they felt there were associated risks.</p> |
| IAR6 | <p>There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al. (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand, parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be 'burdened' with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McGlaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of 'mutual caring', adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone's wishes and needs must be considered during future planning.</p> |

1801

1802 **Included studies for these review questions**

1803 For review questions 1 and 2

1804 Bigby C, Bowers B, Webber R (2011) Planning and decision making about the future
1805 care of older group home residents and transition to residential aged care. *Journal of*
1806 *intellectual disability research* 55: 77–89

1807 Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B (2015) Sibling roles in the lives of older group home
1808 residents with intellectual disability: working with staff to safeguard wellbeing.
1809 *Australian Social Work* 68: 453–68

1810 Bowers B, Webber R, Bigby C (2014) Health issues of older people with intellectual
1811 disability in group homes. *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 39:
1812 261–9

1813 Carling-Jenkins R, Torr J, Iacono T et al. (2012) Experiences of supporting people
1814 with Down syndrome and Alzheimer’s disease in aged care and family environments.
1815 *Journal of intellectual and developmental disability* 37: 54–60

1816 Bowey L, McGlaughlin A (2005) Adults with a learning disability living with elderly
1817 carers talk about planning for the future: aspirations and concerns. *The British*
1818 *Journal of Social Work* 35: 1377–92

1819 Coyle CE, Kramer J, Mutchler JE (2014) Aging together: sibling carers of adults with
1820 intellectual and developmental disabilities. *Journal of Policy and Practice in*
1821 *Intellectual Disabilities* 11: 302–12

1822 Dillenburger K, McKerr L (2011) ‘How long are we able to go on?’ Issues faced by
1823 older family caregivers of adults with disabilities. *British Journal of Learning*
1824 *Disabilities* 39: 29–38

1825 Hole RD, Stainton T, Wilson L (2013) Ageing adults with intellectual disabilities: self-
1826 advocates’ and family members’ perspectives about the future. *Australian Social*
1827 *Work* 66: 571–89

1828 Innes A, McCabe L, Watchman K (2012) Caring for older people with an intellectual
1829 disability: a systematic review. *Maturitas* 72: 286–95

1830 Towers C (2013) Thinking ahead: improving support for people with learning
1831 disabilities and their families to plan for the future. London: Foundation for People
1832 with Learning Disabilities

1833 Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2011) Menopausal Experiences of Women with
1834 Intellectual Disabilities. Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 24:
1835 74–85

1836 Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2010) Carer knowledge and experiences with
1837 menopause in women with intellectual disabilities. Journal of Policy and Practice in
1838 Intellectual Disabilities 7(1): 42–8

1839 **3.2 Information, advice and training for older people with**
1840 **learning disabilities**

1841 **Introduction to the review questions**

1842 Review question 3, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub-section. Part
1843 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of
1844 providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities.
1845 Part b was designed to locate the self-reported views and experiences of older
1846 people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and advocates about
1847 information, training and advice available to them, including what works and what
1848 does not work well. Finally, part c sought the views and experiences of people
1849 delivering, organising and commissioning social care, health and housing services
1850 about information, training and advice available to older people with learning
1851 disabilities. This included views on what works and what does not work well.

1852 **Review questions**

1853 3a. What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of providing
1854 information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?

1855 3b. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
1856 their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning
1857 disabilities?

1858 3c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other health
1859 practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning
1860 disabilities?

1861 **Summary of the review protocol**

1862 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 1863 • Identify the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of providing
1864 information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities, their
1865 families, carers and advocates.
- 1866 • Identify emerging models and approaches to improving information, advice and
1867 training for older people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and
1868 advocates and the associated outcomes.
- 1869 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
1870 disabilities, their families, carers and advocates about information, training and
1871 advice available to them, including what works and what does not work well.
- 1872 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
1873 commissioning social care, health and housing services about information,
1874 training and advice available to older people with learning disabilities, their
1875 families, carers and advocates. Includes views on what works and what does not
1876 work well.

1877 **Population**

1878 Older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers.

1879 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
1880 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
1881 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

1882 **Intervention**

1883 Information, advice and training for families, carers and advocates of older people
1884 with learning disabilities.

1885 **Setting**

1886 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
1887 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
1888 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

1889 **Outcomes**

1890 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life;
1891 capability to achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction;
1892 continuity of care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality
1893 of life; years of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care
1894 services and housing support; need for support from health and social care
1895 practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions
1896 and readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care
1897 homes). See 1.6 in the scope.

1898 **Study design**

1899 The study designs relevant to these questions were expected to include: systematic
1900 reviews of studies of different models of discharge assessment and care planning;
1901 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of different approaches to discharge assessment
1902 and care planning; economic evaluations; quantitative and qualitative evaluations of
1903 different approaches; observational and descriptive studies of process; cohort
1904 studies, case control and before and after studies; mixed methods studies.

1905 The study designs which were prioritised for the views and experiences questions
1906 included: systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of
1907 user and carer views of social and integrated care; qualitative components of
1908 effectiveness and mixed methods studies and observational and cross-sectional
1909 survey studies of user experience.

1910 See Appendix A for full protocols.

1911 **How the literature was searched**

1912 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (RQ 8: End of
1913 life care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental
1914 health), social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of

1915 controlled indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of
1916 relevant organisations, and trials registries, were undertaken to capture literature that
1917 may have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
1918 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
1919 intellectual or learning disabilities.

1920 A wide range of search terms were used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
1921 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
1922 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

1923 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

1924 **How studies were selected**

1925 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
1926 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
1927 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
1928 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 1929 • Language (must be in English).
- 1930 • Population. (For question 3b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
1931 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
1932 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
1933 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 3c, must be about
1934 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
1935 people with learning disabilities.)
- 1936 • Intervention (must be about providing information, advice and training to older
1937 people with learning disabilities).
- 1938 • Setting. (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
1939 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
1940 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
1941 outpatients and community hospitals.
- 1942 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 1943 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 1944 • Type of evidence (must be research).
- 1945

1946 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
1947 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
1948 questions and retrieved as full texts.

1949 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
1950 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

1951 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
1952 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
1953 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
1954 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
1955 and of a random sample of 10%.

1956 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

1957 **Overview of evidence**

1958 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 22 studies which appeared
1959 relevant to review question 3. We retrieved and reviewed full texts and included 5
1960 papers and then in the update search another paper was located (Whitehead et al.
1961 2016 ++), bringing the total to 6 papers. The internal validity of the evidence was
1962 good to moderate. Only 1 effectiveness study was found, although results were of
1963 limited use. No cost-effectiveness studies were found. The views and experiences of
1964 older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented but
1965 only 1 study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided
1966 important information about what works and what does not work in providing
1967 information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or
1968 interventions, and a gap in evidence about training for older people with learning
1969 disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it.

1970 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

1971 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
1972 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
1973 the form of evidence statements (p84). The approach to synthesising evidence was
1974 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

1975 Please note that the following studies provide data to help answer parts a, b and c of
1976 question 3.

1977 **a) Acceptability and effectiveness**

1978 **1. Van Puyenbroeck J, Maes B (2009) The effect of reminiscence group work**
1979 **on life satisfaction, self-esteem and mood of ageing people with intellectual**
1980 **disabilities. Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 22: 23–33**

1981 Methods: Quasi-experimental quantitative

1982 Data: Effectiveness

1983 Country: Belgium

1984 *Outline*

1985 This study from Belgium was judged to be of moderate quality (+) and moderately
1986 relevant to the review question (+). The authors wanted to test how good a 'narrative
1987 reminiscence' programme was at making older people with learning disabilities feel
1988 positive about their lives. Narrative reminiscence programmes involve asking people
1989 to think and talk about the important events in their past that have affected them and
1990 made them who they are now. They met with 41 people with learning disabilities
1991 every week for 12 weeks. On half of these occasions they did narrative reminiscence
1992 during the session, while for the other half of sessions they did something else.

1993 At the end of every session they were asked about how satisfied they were with their
1994 life, how capable they felt they were in life and how happy and interested they felt
1995 with life. Also at the start of the study they were also asked about how good their
1996 memory usually is, and about their personality.

1997 **Findings**

1998 Overall, the narrative reminiscence sessions did not make people feel any different
1999 about how satisfied (Life satisfaction [SATISF], $F= 2.20$; $p=0.15$) or how capable they
2000 felt with their life (General perceived competence [COMPET], $p=0.21$; Perceived
2001 cognitive competence [COMPET C], $F= 0.15$; $p=0.69$; Perceived physical
2002 competence [COMPET M], $F= 2.10$, $p=0.15$; Perceived social acceptance by family/
2003 social support workers [COMPET S1], $F=3.03$; $p=0.09$; and Perceived social
2004 acceptance by peers [COMPET S2], $F=1.80$; $p=0.18$), compared to the other

2005 sessions. Between the first and the last sessions, the effect size was medium
2006 (Cohen's $d=0.74$). The participants did feel happier as the sessions went by,
2007 however they felt happier regardless of whether it had been the narrative
2008 reminiscence sessions or the other sessions they had done.

2009 How happy they felt as a result of the sessions was affected by how outgoing and
2010 how emotionally stable they were generally.

2011 Although it didn't appear to help their mood, they did say they enjoyed getting to do
2012 the sessions and didn't find them scary or boring.

2013 **b) Views of older people with learning disabilities/their carers and supporters**

2014 **2. Cardol M, Rijken M, van Schrojenstein Lantman-de Valk H (2012) People with**
2015 **mild to moderate intellectual disability talking about their diabetes and how**
2016 **they manage. Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 56: 351–60**

2017 Methods: Qualitative

2018 Data: Views and experiences

2019 Country: The Netherlands

2020 **Outline**

2021 This qualitative study from the Netherlands was well conducted (++) and its findings
2022 could be generalised moderately well to our setting and question (+). They
2023 interviewed 17 people with mild to moderate learning disabilities and diabetes. They
2024 aimed to investigate their experiences of diabetes and what factors are related to
2025 their self-management of the condition. The interviews were conducted at home,
2026 asking some set questions about particular topics but allowing plenty of room for the
2027 participants to elaborate in their answers. Initially they had 24 people to interview,
2028 but after 17 they stopped because no new information or themes were appearing in
2029 the data.

2030 **Findings**

2031 The findings fell under 7 themes. Four of them had some insight which relates in
2032 some way to training and advice, or the need for it.

2033 *Unanswered questions (theme 4)*
2034 Many participants had questions about diabetes, which had gone unanswered, such
2035 as 'Can I get rid of it?' and 'Will I live long?' Unanswered questions were coupled
2036 with concerns and fearful thoughts. To feel better they often reported trying not to
2037 think about it.

2038 *Check-ups without questioning (theme 5)*
2039 Even though they had questions, participants said they rarely asked them, for
2040 example when at check-ups with doctors. It was suggested that this might be due to
2041 expecting that the answer wouldn't be given to them in a way they would be able to
2042 understand. Having a trusted adult with them to ask questions and relay the answers
2043 later was helpful here.

2044 Intentions to self-manage are related to understanding, motivation and special
2045 occasions (theme 6).

2046 None of them had received written diabetes information in a way they could
2047 understand. They relied heavily on relatives for information.

2048 Self-management is related to feelings of self-efficacy, support, health condition,
2049 mood and contextual factors (theme 7).

2050 Self-management requires confidence as well as understanding. However,
2051 confidence needs to be developed. In quite sheltered environments like community
2052 housing they were often 'overseen' rather than given the chance to learn to do it for
2053 themselves.

2054 **3. Willis DS (2008) A decade on: what have we learnt about supporting women**
2055 **with intellectual disabilities through the menopause? *Journal of Intellectual***
2056 ***Disabilities* 12: 9–23**

2057 Methods: Qualitative

2058 Data: Views and experiences

2059 Country: UK

2060 **Outline**

2061 This qualitative study from the UK was moderately well conducted (+) and its findings
2062 were moderately relevant to our setting and question (+). The researchers
2063 interviewed 18 older women with learning disabilities who had stopped having
2064 monthly periods. They aimed to investigate the women's understanding of why their
2065 period had stopped and look at what information was available to them. The
2066 interviews were conducted one-on-one, without carers, as this might influence what
2067 the participants said. The interviews were held at a place chosen by the participants,
2068 and they were asked set questions about particular topics but allowing plenty of
2069 room for them to elaborate in their answers.

2070 **Findings**

2071 Some parts of the findings included discussion about advice and training, or the lack
2072 of it.

2073 Twelve of the 18 women had received no information or help about the menopause.
2074 Three had heard some information through the television.

2075 The participants had no strong feelings about whether more information would be
2076 useful. The authors suggested this was because they were used to being told what
2077 was best to do, and due to a struggle to come up with questions and ask for advice.

2078 It was concluded that there is a lack of information on menopause available to older
2079 women with learning disabilities in an appropriate format. They also felt there was
2080 stigma in general towards this group about discussing any topics related to
2081 reproduction.

2082 ***4. Young AF, Naji S, Kroll T (2012) Support for self-management of***
2083 ***cardiovascular disease by people with learning disabilities. Family Practice 29:***
2084 ***467–75***

2085 Methods: Qualitative

2086 Data: Views and experiences

2087 Country: UK

2088 **Outline**

2089 This qualitative study from the UK was well conducted (++) and its findings were very
2090 relevant to our setting and question (++) . The researchers interviewed 14 people
2091 with learning disabilities and heart problems, plus 11 care staff and 11 health
2092 practitioners. They aimed to investigate (1) how heart problems were managed, (2)
2093 how carers and health staff supported this, and (3) what further support was needed.
2094 The interviews were conducted face-to-face, asking set questions about particular
2095 topics but allowing plenty of room for the participants to elaborate in their answers.
2096 For the participants with learning difficulties, the questions were made more clear
2097 using pictures and relatable story examples that others had helped to develop.

2098 **Findings**

2099 The findings included 4 themes, which related to training and advice, or the need for
2100 it.

2101 *Strategies for using knowledge and creating routines*

2102 Health messages about food and exercise are commonly known, including to people
2103 with learning disabilities. This knowledge makes a great start to build upon.

2104 Some popular ways to encourage health behaviours included:

- 2105 • increments – introduce changes bit by bit with small increases
- 2106 • socialisation – work it into something social that the person already likes (for
2107 example, football, playing pool)
- 2108 • substitution – using healthy versions of things they already like.

2109 Steps to improve health behaviour must be coordinated across everyone they know.
2110 For example, healthy eating doesn't work if carers do a healthy shop but then
2111 siblings visit with a large bag of sweets.

2112 *Understanding the prerequisites for self-management support*

2113 The person themselves must be involved in any changes, and conversations need to
2114 be pitched in a way that's meaningful to them. Changes work best when the person
2115 themselves owns them. Include a plan for rewards and occasional exceptions.

2116 *Primary and secondary supporters of self-management*
2117 Carers play the biggest part in support. However, although health professionals are
2118 more distant, people with learning disabilities still highly value their knowledge and
2119 authority. Health professionals underestimate their part in the process, but it should
2120 not be overlooked.

2121 *Self-management implementation*
2122 Turning something from a plan into a reality was the hardest part, taking energy and
2123 discipline. Knowledge is vital, but practical support is needed too.

2124 **c) Views of practitioners**

2125 **5. Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2010) Carer knowledge and experiences with**
2126 **menopause in women with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and***
2127 ***Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 7(1) 42–8**

2128 Method: Qualitative

2129 Data: Views and experiences

2130 Country: UK

2131 **Outline**

2132 This is a moderate quality UK-based study (+), which explored paid carers'
2133 knowledge of how menopause affects women with intellectual disabilities under their
2134 care, and how they may support them to cope with this transition. The study is linked
2135 to another views study, Willis et al. (2011). Sixty-nine formal carers working in a
2136 range of settings (11 from day care settings and 58 from residential settings) who
2137 provided support for the pre-, peri- and postmenopausal women with intellectual
2138 disabilities were interviewed. The interviews aimed to find out about the carers'
2139 knowledge and understanding of the menopause and their experiences of supporting
2140 women under their care through the menopause. The carers were also asked about
2141 what would help them to provide better support. Some of the findings are relevant to
2142 information needs and provision.

2143 **Findings**

2144 The staff spoken to all had similar training backgrounds and levels of formal
2145 qualification. The carers interviewed spoke of difficulties in communicating the

2146 effects of menopause and female health to older people with learning difficulties.
2147 Most carers said that they felt comfortable talking to women about their health and
2148 the menopause but would like better training if this was to become part of their role
2149 regularly. Most carers reported a good knowledge of the menopause, but some staff
2150 showed poor knowledge of menopause; 1 interviewee confused menopause with
2151 menstruation.

2152 Training and information needs identified by carers included: symptom identification,
2153 advice on explaining the physical changes that happen during menopause and
2154 information on alternatives to hormone replacement therapy were highlighted as
2155 useful types of information for carers. Local women's groups or menopause clinics
2156 were suggested as useful ways to help the women with learning disabilities talk to
2157 other women going through the same experience. Other recommended information
2158 formats were talking books, videos and booklets, and talks from specialised health
2159 practitioners.

2160 **6. Whitehead LC, Trip HT, Hale LA et al. (2016) Negotiated autonomy in**
2161 **diabetes self-management: the experiences of adults with intellectual disability**
2162 **and their support workers. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 60: 389–**
2163 **97**

2164 Method: Qualitative

2165 Data: Views and experiences

2166 Country: New Zealand

2167 **Outline**

2168 This good quality study (++) was judged to be moderately relevant to the review
2169 question (+). The study aimed to explore how people with learning disabilities who
2170 have diabetes are able to exercise autonomy in managing this condition, through a
2171 process of negotiation with support staff. There were interviews with 14 people with
2172 learning disabilities, and with 17 support workers who work with them. The people
2173 with learning disabilities were aged between 23 and 69, with a mean age of 50.9
2174 years. Eleven were identified as having a mild learning disability, and 3 with a
2175 moderate learning disability. Six were female and 8 male, 8 had type 1 diabetes and

2176 6 had type 2 diabetes. They are described as a 'convenience sample', specifically
2177 recruited through primary health providers and disability services.

2178 All the interviews, which were semi-structured, were carried out by a single member
2179 of the research team, a nurse who had more than 20 years' clinical experience in the
2180 field of learning disability.

2181 **Findings**

2182 Analysis of the data from the interviews generated 3 themes about the way in which
2183 self-management of diabetes is negotiated in different circumstances.

2184 1. The first theme was 'negotiated autonomy on a day to day basis'. The activities
2185 this included were blood glucose monitoring, food choices and medication. All
2186 participants with learning disabilities described initiating and carrying out their own
2187 blood glucose tests, but most found recording the results challenging. They showed
2188 that they knew how to complete the test, and knew what a high or low score would
2189 look like. About half were doing this 3-4 times a day independently.

2190 Participants with learning disabilities managed their own tablet medication, although
2191 they might be supported periodically. Insulin was also mostly self-administered, but
2192 with practitioner oversight. Staff would be involved where additional insulin was
2193 being taken due to hyperglycaemia. Although administering medication, including
2194 additional medication based on the blood glucose reading, was seen by all as a
2195 negotiated process, the study reported that the person with learning disabilities was
2196 directing the process and being supported to do so safely.

2197 Maintaining a healthy diet was seen as being the most challenging area, with
2198 participants with learning disabilities describing their difficulties in avoiding sweet and
2199 fatty foods. Support workers discussed strategies together with participants on
2200 dietary choices and provided encouragement and reminders about shopping,
2201 cooking, eating out and snacking, in a process described as 'negotiated, ongoing
2202 and supportive rather than contested' (p392).

2203 Building up trust between participants with learning disabilities and their support
2204 workers was seen as being key to being open and honest about blood glucose levels
2205 and symptoms experienced.

2206 An example was given of a different, more didactic approach not working so well. A
2207 participant with learning disabilities had missed appointments at a diabetes clinic
2208 because of feeling pressured by doctors over weight gain.

2209 Support worker participants discussed identifying benefits and risk, which meant
2210 respecting the person's right to make decisions about their own lives, even if they
2211 sometimes made poor choices.

2212 2. The second theme was 'renegotiation of autonomy in times of transition', which
2213 referred to periods of ill health or of change in accommodation or treatment regime.
2214 The study found an expectation that the person would still manage their diabetes as
2215 independently as possible during these times, for example when 1 participant was
2216 changing her medication regime and so needed to test her blood glucose more
2217 often, it was observed that she remained in control of testing. Another participant
2218 with serious health concerns was able to call on staff for extra help when he thought
2219 he needed it.

2220 3. The third theme was 'renegotiation of autonomy in relation to goals'. This referred
2221 to greater autonomy being negotiated with support workers, with the aim of
2222 increasing independence in daily living for the person with a learning disability. For
2223 example, staff were seeking a flatmate to share the cooking with 1 participant who
2224 wanted to live more independently, while also supporting her to manage insulin more
2225 independently, so that she could manage with less oversight. Another was supported
2226 to maintain a healthier diet by being helped to find alternative work to the fast food
2227 outlet where he was employed, where the unhealthy food that was available was
2228 having an impact on his diet and food choices.

2229 The researchers observed that the 'process of negotiation was fluid, responding to
2230 situational events such as changes in health or medication regime, and during these
2231 times, autonomy was renegotiated. The process of negotiated autonomy was evident
2232 across level of impairment, health status, glycated haemoglobin levels, living
2233 situation and age' (p394).

2234 **Economics**

2235 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
2236 was undertaken for this review question.

2237 **Evidence statements**

2238 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
 2239 included studies.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| IAT1 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that advice about health experiences is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities. This leads to confusion and a lack of understanding. The quality of this evidence is moderate to good. A study from the Netherlands (Cardol et al. 2012 ++) found that not 1 of the participants had received written information about their health condition (diabetes) in a way they could understand (p3). A UK study by Willis (2008 +) also found that 12 out of 18 respondents had received no information about the menopause and for 3 women the television had been their source of information. Any information that had been provided was produced in an inappropriate format (p4). Another UK study by Young et al. (2012) emphasised that information for older people with learning disabilities needs to be presented in a meaningful way so they can manage their heart condition (p6). Finally, Willis et al. (2010 +) found that care workers wanted specific training to help them communicate with older women with learning disabilities and provide them with advice and support through the menopause (p8). |
| IAT2 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities need to be better supported to manage their own health conditions. The quality of the evidence is mainly good. The study by Cardol et al. (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed support to become more confident and have greater understanding so they could self-manage their diabetes (p3). The New Zealand study by Whitehead et al. (2016 ++) showed that with support and through negotiation, adults with mild to moderate learning disabilities can manage their own diabetes, even in difficult areas such as maintaining a healthy diet, which required encouragement and timely reminders from support staff. A UK study by Willis (2008 +) found that the older women in the study had no experience of involvement in managing the menopause and this may be due to the fact that they are used to being told what is best for them. They were reluctant to ask questions or discuss what was happening to them (p4). The study by Young (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed more practical support to be able to manage their heart condition and that changes to their lifestyle would be far easier to achieve if they were actively involved in planning (p6). |
| IAT3 | There is a small amount of evidence that family and carers play a central role in supporting and advising older people with learning disabilities about their health conditions. The quality of the evidence is good. The study by Cardol et al. (2012 ++) found that it is very important for older people with learning disabilities to have a trusted adult with them during medical check-ups. The role of the trusted adult includes asking questions of doctors and afterwards explaining the answers in a way the person can understand (p3). The study by Young (2012 ++) confirmed that families and carers play the biggest part in supporting older people with learning disabilities to manage their heart condition. It is important to note that family support and support from staff needs to be well coordinated so that the actions of 1 do not undermine plans made by the other. The example of healthy eating is given in the study (p6). |
| IAT4 | There is a small amount of evidence that explains how best to communicate health messages to older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. The UK study by Young (2012 ++) found that |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| | changes to health behaviours should be introduced bit by bit and worked into social activities that the person already enjoys (e.g. playing football or going for walks) (p6). The Willis study (2010 +) recommended that to give advice about the menopause, women's groups or menopause clinics could be useful and that information should be given in accessible formats such as talking books, videos or booklets (p8). |
| IAT5 | There is a small amount of evidence that practitioners could play a greater role in providing advice and support about health issues to older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. The UK study by Young (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities really value the medical knowledge and authority of health professionals. However, health professionals themselves often do not recognise the important contribution they can make in supporting people to manage their conditions (p6). The Willis study (2010 +) reported that care workers wanted more training so that they would be able to provide better support and advice to older women with learning disabilities while they experience the menopause (p8). |
| IAT6 | There is a small amount of evidence about the effectiveness or cost-effectiveness of training programmes or support for older people with learning disabilities. Puyenbroeck and Maes (2009 +) conducted a study to test a reminiscence programme to improve the quality of life of older people with learning disabilities. Although participants enjoyed the sessions, the study found that people were just as happy with another programme, which did not include reminiscence. The design of the study also makes it difficult for us to have confidence in the findings (p1). |

2240

2241 **Included studies for these review questions**

2242 Cardol M, Rijken M, van Schroyen Lantman-de Valk H (2012) People with mild
2243 to moderate intellectual disability talking about their diabetes and how they manage.
2244 Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 56: 351–60

2245 Van Puyenbroeck J, Maes B (2009) The effect of reminiscence group work on life
2246 satisfaction, self-esteem and mood of ageing people with intellectual disabilities.
2247 Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 22: 23–33

2248

2249 Whitehead LC, Trip HT, Hale LA et al. (2016) Negotiated autonomy in diabetes self-
2250 management: the experiences of adults with intellectual disability and their support
2251 workers. Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 60: 389–97

2252 Willis DS (2008) A decade on: what have we learnt about supporting women with
2253 intellectual disabilities through the menopause? Journal of Intellectual Disabilities 12:
2254 9–23

2255 Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2010) Carer knowledge and experiences with
2256 menopause in women with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and Practice in*
2257 *Intellectual Disabilities* 7(1) 42–8

2258 Young AF, Naji S, Kroll T (2012) Support for self-management of cardiovascular
2259 disease by people with learning disabilities. *Family Practice* 29: 467–75

2260 **3.3 *Information, advice, training and support for families,***
2261 ***carers and advocates of older people with learning***
2262 ***disabilities***

2263 **Introduction to the review questions**

2264 Review question 4, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub-section. Part
2265 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of
2266 providing information, advice and training to the families and carers of older people
2267 with learning disabilities and also about any emerging models in this area. Part b
2268 was designed to locate the self-reported views and experiences of older people with
2269 learning disabilities and their carers about information, training and advice for
2270 families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities, including
2271 what works and what does not work well. Finally, part c sought the views and
2272 experiences of people delivering, organising and commissioning social care, health
2273 and housing services about information, training and advice for families, carers and
2274 advocates. This included views on what works and what does not work well.

2275 **Review questions**

2276 4a. What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of providing
2277 information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older
2278 people with learning disabilities?

2279 4b. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
2280 their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families,
2281 carers and advocates?

2282 4c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
2283 about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?

2284 **Summary of the review protocol**

2285 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 2286 • Identify the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of providing
2287 information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities, their
2288 families, carers and advocates.
- 2289 • Identify emerging models and approaches to improving information, advice and
2290 training for older people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and
2291 advocates and the associated outcomes.
- 2292 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
2293 disabilities, their families, carers and advocates about information, training and
2294 advice available to them. This includes what works and what does not work well.

2295 **Population**

2296 Older people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and advocates.

2297 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
2298 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
2299 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

2300 **Intervention**

2301 Information, advice and training for families, carers and advocates of older people
2302 with learning disabilities.

2303 **Setting**

2304 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
2305 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
2306 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

2307 **Outcomes**

2308 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life;
2309 capability to achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction;
2310 continuity of care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality
2311 of life; years of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care
2312 services and housing support; need for support from health and social care

2313 practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions
2314 and readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care
2315 homes). See 1.6 in the scope.

2316 **Study design**

2317 The study designs relevant to the 'effectiveness and cost-effectiveness' part of this
2318 question included: systematic reviews of studies of interventions to provide
2319 information, advice and training for older people with learning disabilities, their
2320 families, carers and advocates; randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of interventions
2321 to provide information, advice and training for older people with learning disabilities,
2322 their families, carers and advocates; economic evaluations; quantitative and
2323 qualitative evaluations of different approaches; observational and descriptive studies
2324 of process; cohort studies, case control and before and after studies; mixed methods
2325 studies.

2326 The study designs relevant to the views and experiences parts of this question
2327 included: systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of
2328 user, carer and practitioner views about providing information, advice and training for
2329 older people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and advocates;
2330 qualitative components of effectiveness and mixed methods studies; observational
2331 and cross-sectional survey studies of user or carer experience.

2332 See Appendix A for full protocols.

2333 **How the literature was searched**

2334 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (RQ 8: End of
2335 life care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental
2336 health), social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of
2337 controlled indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of
2338 relevant organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that
2339 may have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
2340 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
2341 intellectual or learning disabilities.

2342 A wide range of search terms are used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
2343 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
2344 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

2345 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

2346 **How studies were selected**

2347 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
2348 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
2349 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
2350 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 2351 • Language (must be in English).
- 2352 • Population. (For question 4b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
2353 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
2354 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
2355 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 4c, must be about
2356 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
2357 people with learning disabilities.)
- 2358 • Intervention (must be about providing information, advice and training to families
2359 carers, and advocates of older people with learning disabilities).
- 2360 • Setting. (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
2361 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
2362 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
2363 outpatients and community hospitals).
- 2364 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 2365 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 2366 • Type of evidence (must be research).

2367

2368 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
2369 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
2370 questions and retrieved as full texts.

2371 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
2372 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

2373 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
2374 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
2375 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
2376 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
2377 and of a random sample of 10%.

2378 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

2379 **Overview of evidence**

2380 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 20 studies which appeared
2381 relevant to review question 4. We retrieved and then reviewed full texts and included
2382 a total of 4 papers. The studies, all providing data about the views and experiences
2383 of older people with learning disabilities and their families, were judged to be of
2384 moderate quality. They focused on gaps in information, training and support needs
2385 for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling
2386 approaches/interventions, and a gap in evidence about training programmes for
2387 older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide those and how
2388 (cost)-effective they were. Finally, there was no evidence about the views of
2389 practitioners (for question 4c) and no evidence relating to effectiveness or cost-
2390 effectiveness (for question 4a).

2391 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

2392 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
2393 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
2394 the form of evidence statements (p77). The approach to synthesising evidence was
2395 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

2396 The following studies provide data about information, advice, training and support for
2397 families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Only data
2398 related to part b of the question were located and are presented below.

2399 **a) Acceptability and effectiveness – no data located**

2400 **b) Views of older people with learning disabilities/ their carers and supporters**

2401 **1. Furniss KA, Loveseed A (2012) The views of people who care for adults**
2402 **with Down's syndrome and dementia: a service evaluation. British Journal of**
2403 **Learning Disabilities 40: 318–27**

2404 Method: Qualitative

2405 Data: Views and experiences

2406 Country: UK

2407 **Outline**

2408 This study was judged to have good relevance to the review area (++) and to be of
2409 moderate quality (+). The study is a qualitative paper based on 13 interviews with
2410 family carers or practitioners supporting individuals with dementia and Down's
2411 syndrome. The study aimed to find out the views of carers and practitioners about
2412 their information, support and training needs about dementia in people with Down's
2413 syndrome. The services the carers were receiving, or that practitioners were
2414 delivering are not clear and there was no follow up, but the study does provide good
2415 insight into the information needs of carers and practitioners working with this group.
2416 However, given that the review question only focuses on the training and support
2417 needs of families and carers (rather than practitioners), only their data are reported
2418 to the Guideline Committee.

2419 **Findings**

2420 The study identifies 3 main themes: knowledge and information, coping and support,
2421 and concerns about the future.

2422 *Knowledge and information*

2423 Families and carers said they only became aware of the link between Down's
2424 syndrome and dementia when the diagnosis was received. Families and carers also
2425 said that they had little information about how the condition would progress and what
2426 services they could access. They wanted to know more about the relationship
2427 between Down's syndrome and dementia: 'We're completely blank and it would be
2428 nice to know something about it' (p323).

2429 Some carers felt that lack of information available led them to rely on informal
2430 sources of information, like word of mouth, which had sometimes led to confusion
2431 and misunderstanding: 'I only know that they can't communicate, but I don't know
2432 much about it' (p323).

2433 Families and carers said that they had begun to realise that there was information
2434 available, but it was not known about: 'you don't realise there is so much out there,
2435 you really, really don't. And unless you're told, you won't' (p323).

2436 All families and carers said that they did not have enough information about the
2437 duration of the illness or the process of the disease: 'He [consultant psychiatrist]
2438 wouldn't tell me how long it would be ... because people vary, it could be one or two
2439 years ... I didn't quite know whether that meant he would be bad in two years or
2440 quite what' (p323).

2441 All interviewees said that they lacked information about the impact of the condition
2442 on a person with Down's syndrome.

2443 *Coping and support*
2444 The study found mixed feelings among carers about support they had received from
2445 services and professionals. Negative past experience impacted on propensity to
2446 seek support. 'I don't want to go to social services or anybody unless I really have to
2447 because I'm now labelled because I've been through two complaints to get her the
2448 care she deserves ...' (relative)' (p324).

2449 Carers said that they had seen a lot of professionals and some said that they valued
2450 support that was based on relationships, built up over time. Others didn't know when
2451 to ask for help: 'when do you start shouting for help?' (p324).

2452 Both staff and carers said that it was important to include relatives and family carers
2453 in planning care and support and keeping them informed. Some carers reported
2454 feeling excluded from care.

2455 *Concerns about the future*
2456 Interviewees were asked which services they were currently receiving and what they
2457 would be interested in receiving in the future.

2458 Family carers requested dementia information in a printed format, and one-to-one
2459 explanation of dementia with a professional. Advice on communication strategies
2460 was another need, as were support groups, information sessions and advice about
2461 behaviours and activities.

2462 **2. Janicki MP, Zendell A, DeHaven K (2010) Coping with dementia and older**
2463 **families of adults with Down syndrome. *Dementia* 9: 391–407**

2464 Method: Qualitative

2465 Data: Views and experiences

2466 Country: USA

2467 **Outline**

2468 This qualitative study used a sample of 17 parents and relatives of adults with
2469 Down's syndrome and dementia. The study aimed to find out the effect of caregiving
2470 on family carers and levels of care provided. The study contains some information on
2471 support and carers accessing outside help or training to deal with escalating needs.
2472 The study is assessed as having a moderate level of relevance to the guideline and
2473 review question (+) and a moderate level of methodological quality (+). The study
2474 used a variety of tools to measure impact on carers including: Modified Caregiver
2475 Strain Index, Caregiver Burden Survey, Caregiver Concern Survey, Family Health
2476 Status Inventory and the Caregiver Activity Survey-Intellectual Disabilities (CAS-ID).

2477 **Findings**

2478 The relevant findings relate to decision-making around future care and adaptation to
2479 the home environment.

2480 *Decision-making*

2481 Most carers made the decision to care for the adult at home and few sought staff or
2482 agency help with this decision. Most respondents said that they planned to seek a
2483 doctor or specialist's advice around future care, when things became challenging.
2484 They said they would seek personal care assistance or the help of a sibling and
2485 some said they would look for help from a professional 'treatment team'.

2486 The ability of the adult to remain in the home was felt to be dependent on their own
2487 ability to care in the first instance, increased medical needs of the individual and also

2488 the level of support available from other family members or the availability of
2489 services to meet heightened needs.

2490 *Changes to the home environment*
2491 Carers sought help with caring tasks in a number of ways: 23.5% received respite
2492 help, 11.8% looked for training on special care and 5.9% got part time help in the
2493 home; 41.2% received no extra help.

2494 Some carers found it hard to find appropriate support, even if they had financial
2495 assistance to pay for it. One parent reported that she had received governmental
2496 financial support for respite but could not find anyone to provide it. Carers reported
2497 gradual changes in the needs of their son or daughter and for some this meant staff
2498 assistance or obtaining adaptive equipment in the home. Carers noted 'unmet needs
2499 from respite services, nutritional assistance and speech therapy' (p400).

2500 **3. McLaughlin K, Jones A (2011) 'It's all changed': carers' experiences of**
2501 ***caring for adults who have Down's syndrome and dementia. British Journal of***
2502 ***Learning Disabilities 39: 57–63***

2503 Method: Qualitative

2504 Data: Views and experiences

2505 Country: UK

2506 **Outline**

2507 This study features qualitative interviews with 6 carers, paid and unpaid, working
2508 with people with Down's syndrome who have developed dementia. The study is of
2509 moderate quality (+) and has a good level of relevance to the question (++). The
2510 study used interviews and aimed to gather views and experiences about what
2511 information and support these carers needed as they dealt with the changes that
2512 came with dementia. The study produced thematic findings in relation to 6 carers.
2513 The study provides insight into how carer needs for information and support change
2514 around diagnosis.

2515 **Findings**

2516 Carers described information needs pre- and post-dementia diagnosis. The study
2517 organises its findings under thematic headings.

2518 *Pre-diagnosis*

2519 Information needs were at their highest before diagnosis, when carers had begun to
2520 notice changes in behaviour. The study found that carers did not necessarily realise
2521 the significance of the behavioural changes.

2522 Carers did not seek information or advice because they did not realise the changes
2523 could be associated with dementia: 'I didn't say anything because again I thought
2524 that perhaps it's me being a bit (pause) oh why is he doing that? But they noticed at
2525 the day centre ... and they mentioned it to the community nurse and well she made
2526 an appointment to see the doctor' (p60).

2527 *Diagnosis*

2528 Diagnosis led to new information needs about the implications of the diagnosis and
2529 the progress of the disease.

2530 Some carers had questions about the different types of dementia. The study found
2531 that carers were aware of different symptoms in adults with dementia but they were
2532 not aware of the specific type of dementia that each adult had: 'We have another
2533 service user who suffers from dementia and obviously everyone is an individual and
2534 it was totally different with him' (p60).

2535 Carers were happy to get a diagnosis but had questions about the progress of the
2536 disease: 'I would like to know how long a Down's syndrome could last with
2537 Alzheimer's' (p60).

2538 *Post-diagnosis*

2539 Post-diagnosis carers sought practical and emotional support from friends, family
2540 and professionals. 'Yeah as I said I'm alright for support because I've got my relative
2541 next door but if I didn't have her I probably would be glad of some support' (p60).

2542 *Changing needs*

2543 Carers who became more involved with the care of the person with dementia had
2544 increased information needs. The study found that, initially, existing support was able
2545 to assist with changing behaviour due to dementia. Post-diagnosis, the increase in
2546 medical appointments meant more carer involvement. Carers needed more
2547 information and more support at this stage: 'Extra professional and familial support
2548 may now be necessary as the adult with Down's syndrome becomes increasingly
2549 affected by the dementia' (p61).

2550 Post-diagnosis, carers reported that their information needs lessened. Carers said
2551 that they had gathered all the information they needed about dementia symptoms
2552 and the progress of the disease. Carers believed that the disease would progress
2553 quickly and the person with dementia would need extra support. 'I'm told that it's
2554 going to get worse and when that happens like I said as much as I love him he'll
2555 have to go into care' (p61).

2556 The study found that carers may lack information about support available to them.
2557 Carers did not know about respite and other services. Carers learnt of extra support
2558 through interactions with professionals, sometimes by chance: 'The social worker
2559 has been very helpful he's been good. He's got respite for us' (p61).

2560 'It was through the nurse that I had the chair. I was telling her how difficult it was
2561 when I was coming downstairs to the toilet with him ... she said about getting a chair
2562 for the bedroom for him' (p61).

2563 The study surmises that information needs change with each stage of the onset and
2564 progress of dementia. Some carers amassed a lot of information at diagnosis and
2565 others sought new information as needs changed. Support needs increased,
2566 especially if services did not have capacity to help and the carers lacked support.
2567 Carers could become isolated and in financial difficulty if they could not work: 'once
2568 my husband died I was scuppered' (p61).

2569 **4. Tozer R, Atkin K (2015) 'Recognized, valued and supported'? The**
2570 **experiences of adult siblings of people with autism plus learning disability.**
2571 **Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 28: 341–51**

2572 Method: Qualitative

2573 Data: Views and experiences

2574 Country: UK

2575 **Outline**

2576 This is a moderate (+) quality study, which explored relationships between adults
2577 over 25 years of age and their siblings who have autism and a learning disability.

2578 The aim of the study was to establish the extent of the siblings' involvement in the

2579 lives and support of the brother or sister. The researchers conducted interviews with
2580 siblings, adults with a learning disability and relevant practitioners identified by the
2581 siblings. The findings from the practitioner interviews had little relevance to our
2582 review question so the data reviewed and presented to the Guideline Committee are
2583 mainly derived from the sibling interviews.

2584 **Findings**

2585 A total of 21 siblings agreed to participate in the study, 14 women and 7 men. They
2586 ranged in age from 25 to 67, and the ages of their sibling with a learning disability
2587 ranged from 24 to 65 years.

2588 Approximately 1/3 of the siblings felt unfairly and negatively judged by professionals
2589 who didn't seem to appreciate the difficulties of juggling life, work, family and time
2590 with the brother or sister with a learning disability. The amount of involvement they
2591 were able to have in their sibling's life varied and whatever they were able to
2592 manage they wanted to be supported in this role by professionals.

2593 One problem was that siblings were often excluded from discussions, which had
2594 started in the family home when they were young, so from the start they were never
2595 included in future planning. This wasn't perceived as always being the fault of
2596 practitioners – some felt their parents had acted as gatekeepers.

2597 Looking to the future, siblings felt they would be taking on more responsibilities but
2598 they would welcome support from practitioners to do this. Their experience was that
2599 practitioners weren't sufficiently proactive in the sense of future planning
2600 discussions.

2601 The authors conclude that findings seem to point to a need for training in social care
2602 organisations so that practitioners can work successfully with siblings of adults with
2603 learning disabilities. As a result practitioners should:

- 2604
- 2605 • recognise, value and support siblings in their role
 - 2606 • begin conversations with siblings earlier on in their lives
 - 2607 • provide information, a listening ear and practical help to siblings

2608 Information and advice should include future care options and bereavement support
2609 for their brother or sister.

2610 **c) Views of practitioners – none specifically located (although some relevant
2611 data are reported in the above studies)**

2612 **Economics**

2613 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
2614 was undertaken for this review question.

2615 **Evidence statements**

2616 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
2617 included studies.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| FCA1 | There is a small amount of evidence that families of older people with learning disabilities are not given the support and information needed to take an active role in planning. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) found that some carers felt excluded from care planning and this was attributed to not being sufficiently well informed about the older person's health condition (p1). Another UK study by Tozer and Atkin (2015 +) found that siblings of older people with learning disabilities wanted to take on more responsibilities in the future and wanted support from professionals to do this. They felt that in general professionals were not proactive in involving them in future planning (p8). |
| FCA2 | There is a small amount of evidence that information about dementia and adults with learning disabilities is particularly lacking, leaving families uninformed and unprepared. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) found that families had little information about dementia and how it would progress. They did not know where to look for reliable information and ended up using informal sources, which often led to further confusion (p1). Another UK study (McLaughlin and Jones 2011 +) reported that the need for information was greatest before the person had been diagnosed with dementia and was generally not available. Following diagnosis, families needed specific information about the disease and its likely progress and impact (p5). |
| FCA3 | There is a small amount of evidence that support needs for families and carers of older people with learning disabilities and dementia are not being met. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) reported that some family carers were reluctant to ask for formal support because of past negative experiences with professionals and services (p1). The UK study by McLaughlin and Jones (2011 +) found that carers' support needs increased after the older person with a learning disability had been diagnosed with dementia, e.g. because of the increase in medical appointments. Families and carers needed to access respite services but did not know how (p5). The US study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that carers had unmet needs from respite services (p4). |
| FCA4 | There is a small amount of evidence that carers turn to their own families as their main source of support, not least because formal support may be lacking. |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| | The quality of the evidence is moderate. The US study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) found that parent carers intended to ask for help from their other children and their ability to care for the older person at home depended to a large extent on the availability of their family to share in the role (p4). The UK study by McLaughlin and Jones (2011 +) found that carers sought practical support from friends and family as well as professionals. The fact that they had friends and family nearby meant they could delay trying to access formal support (p5). |
| FCA5 | There is a small amount of evidence that some family carers of older people with learning disabilities need specialist training, particularly in relation to additional conditions. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and LoveSeed (2012 +) found that carers wanted professional advice about how to communicate with the older person with a learning disability and this was particularly following a dementia diagnosis (p1). The study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that family carers wanted training on specialist dementia care to help them provide the right support (p4). |
| FCA6 | No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of specific interventions or training programmes for families and carers of older people with learning disabilities. |

2618

2619 **Included studies for these review questions**

- 2620 Furniss KA, LoveSeed A (2012) The views of people who care for adults with
2621 Down's syndrome and dementia: a service evaluation. British Journal of Learning
2622 Disabilities 40: 318–27
- 2623 Janicki MP, Zendell A, DeHaven K (2010) Coping with dementia and older families of
2624 adults with Down syndrome. Dementia 9: 391–407
- 2625 McLaughlin K, Jones A (2011) 'It's all changed': carers' experiences of caring for
2626 adults who have Down's syndrome and dementia. British Journal of Learning
2627 Disabilities 39: 57–63
- 2628 Tozer R, Atkin K (2015) 'Recognized, valued and supported'? The experiences of
2629 adult siblings of people with autism plus learning disability. Journal of Applied
2630 Research in Intellectual Disabilities 28: 341–51

2631 **3.4** ***Improving access and referral to health, social care and***
2632 ***housing support services for older people with learning***
2633 ***disabilities***

2634 **Introduction to the review questions**

2635 Review question 5, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub-section. Part
2636 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of
2637 interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and
2638 housing support for older people with learning disabilities. Part b was designed to
2639 locate the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
2640 disabilities and their families and supporters about access and referral to health,
2641 social care and housing support services, including what works and what does not
2642 work well. Finally, part c sought the views and experiences of people delivering,
2643 organising and commissioning social care, health and housing services about
2644 access and referral to care and support for older people with learning disabilities.
2645 This includes views on what works and what does not work well in ensuring access
2646 and referral.

2647 **Review questions**

2648 5a. What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of interventions or
2649 approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing
2650 support services for older people with learning disabilities?

2651 5b. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
2652 their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to
2653 health, social care and housing support services?

2654 5c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
2655 about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social
2656 care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?

2657 **Summary of the review protocol**

2658 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 2659 • Identify the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of interventions or approaches to
2660 improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services
2661 for older people with learning disabilities.
- 2662 • Identify emerging models and approaches to improving access and referral to
2663 health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning
2664 disabilities and associated outcomes.
- 2665 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
2666 disabilities, their families and supporters about access and referral to health,
2667 social care and housing support services. This included what works and what
2668 does not work well.
- 2669 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
2670 commissioning social care, health and housing services about access and referral
2671 to care and support for older people with learning disabilities. Includes views on
2672 what works and what does not work well in ensuring access and referral.

2673 **Population**

2674 Older people with learning disabilities and care and support needs, their families,
2675 supporters and carers.

2676 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
2677 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
2678 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

2679 **Intervention**

2680 Care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care
2681 and support for older people with learning disabilities.

2682 **Setting**

2683 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
2684 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
2685 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

2686 **Outcomes**

2687 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life;
2688 capability to achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction;

2689 continuity of care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality
2690 of life; years of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care
2691 services and housing support; need for support from health and social care
2692 practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions
2693 and readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care
2694 homes). See 1.6 in the scope.

2695 **Study design**

2696 The study designs relevant to the 'effectiveness and cost-effectiveness' part of this
2697 question included: systematic reviews of studies of interventions to improve access
2698 and referral to care and support for older people with learning disabilities;
2699 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of interventions to improve access and referral
2700 to care and support for older people with learning disabilities; economic evaluations;
2701 quantitative and qualitative evaluations of different approaches; observational and
2702 descriptive studies of process; cohort studies, case control, before and after studies
2703 and mixed methods studies.

2704 The study designs relevant to the 'views and experiences' parts of this question
2705 included: systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of
2706 user, carer and practitioner views of interventions to improve access and referral to
2707 care and support for older people with learning disabilities; qualitative components of
2708 effectiveness and mixed methods studies; observational and cross-sectional survey
2709 studies of user or carer experience.

2710 See Appendix A for full protocols.

2711 **How the literature was searched**

2712 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (end of life
2713 care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental health),
2714 social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of controlled
2715 indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of relevant
2716 organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that may
2717 have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
2718 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
2719 intellectual or learning disabilities.

2720 A wide range of search terms were used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
2721 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
2722 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

2723 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

2724 **How studies were selected**

2725 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
2726 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
2727 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
2728 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 2729 • Language (must be in English).
- 2730 • Population (For question 5b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
2731 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
2732 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
2733 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 5c, must be about
2734 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
2735 people with learning disabilities.)
- 2736 • Intervention (must be about approaches to improve access and referral to health,
2737 social care and housing support services for older people with learning
2738 disabilities).
- 2739 • Setting (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
2740 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
2741 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
2742 outpatients and community hospitals.)
- 2743 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 2744 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 2745 • Type of evidence (must be research).

2746 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
2747 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
2748 questions and retrieved as full texts.

2749 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
2750 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

2751 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
2752 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
2753 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
2754 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
2755 and of a random sample of 10%.

2756 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

2757 **Overview of evidence**

2758 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 30 studies which appeared
2759 relevant to review question 5. We retrieved and then reviewed full texts and included
2760 a total of 7 papers. The views and experiences of older people with learning
2761 disabilities and their families were represented (n=3), as well as views and
2762 experiences of practitioners (n=4). The evidence was focused on barriers to access.
2763 No evidence was found on effectiveness or cost-effectiveness of interventions to
2764 improve access and referral. There were gaps in evidence about access to housing
2765 support services, which led to the Guideline Committee seeking expert testimony on
2766 this subject.

2767 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

2768 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
2769 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
2770 the form of evidence statements (p119). The approach to synthesising evidence was
2771 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

2772 The following studies provide data about access to health, social care and housing
2773 support for older people with learning disabilities.

2774 **a) Acceptability and effectiveness – no data located**

2775 **b) Views of older people with learning disabilities/their carers and supporters**

2776 **1. Mac Giolla Phdraig C, Burke E, McCallion P et al. (2014) Dental attendance** 2777 **among older adults with intellectual disabilities in Ireland. Special Care in**

2778 ***Dentistry: Official Publication of the American Association of Hospital***
2779 ***Dentists, the Academy of Dentistry for the Handicapped, and the American***
2780 ***Society for Geriatric Dentistry 34: 265–72***

2781 Method: Qualitative

2782 Data: Views and experiences

2783 Country: Republic of Ireland

2784 **Outline**

2785 This is a moderate quality (+) mixed methods study to investigate dental attendance
2786 patterns among older people with learning disabilities and the reasons for those
2787 patterns. The study has good relevance (++) to our review question since it explores
2788 issues around access to dentists and dental appointments for our guideline
2789 population. The study was conducted in the Republic of Ireland using data drawn
2790 from the first wave of the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing (IDS - TILDA). Data
2791 from 727 responses regarding dental attendance patterns were included and all of
2792 those people were invited to participate in the qualitative phase of data collection
2793 which included a pre-interview questionnaire and face-to-face interviews.

2794 **Findings**

2795 The study found that age and type of residence were associated with frequency of
2796 dental attendance (Pearson's chi-square test, $p < 0.01$); the proportion of irregular
2797 attenders increased with age and the proportion of regular attenders was lowest
2798 among people living independently. The specific explanation given for the connection
2799 with residential setting was that dentists generally visit selected residential services
2800 annually and people outside the residential system aren't so easily targeted.

2801 The connection with age (people attend the dentist less frequently the older they get)
2802 is a trend reflected in the general population and suggests that the proportion of
2803 people failing to access dental services will increase as the learning disabled
2804 population ages.

2805 Neither gender nor level of disability were associated with frequency of attendance.

2806 From the qualitative data the reasons given for being an irregular attender included
2807 the following.

2808 *Lack of perceived need*

2809 There is a misperception about the need for dental care – even if someone has no
2810 teeth, they should still attend dental checks where, for example, the early signs of
2811 mouth cancers can be identified. A total of 64% of irregular attenders felt that
2812 because they had no teeth, they need not see the dentist, ‘I have no teeth and I have
2813 no problems with my mouth’ (p268).

2814 *Ability and personal choice*

2815 This included mobility problems preventing a person physically accessing the dentist.
2816 Also fear: when people are scared of the dentist they won’t access it, ‘I am terrified of
2817 a dentist – I had a terrible experience when I was a child ...’ (p268).

2818 *Access and availability*

2819 Difficulties with accessing dental services were cited by 4% (6/153 responses
2820 available for analysis) of irregular attenders. Participants identified barriers arising
2821 from interactions between dental and disability services: ‘Currently there is no dental
2822 service available within the [disability] service, however, when the [disability] service
2823 moves into the community ... which is in operation at the moment ... there will be a
2824 [dental] service available’ (p268). A lack of general anaesthetic facilities also
2825 restricted access. One person used to have her teeth cleaned under general
2826 anaesthetic but due to funding cuts this is no longer available so she hasn’t had
2827 them cleaned for 3 years. This suggested that such barriers may underrepresent
2828 choice as the main reason for nonattendance among a minority of older people with
2829 intellectual disabilities.

2830 It therefore appears that access to dental care needs to be improved for older people
2831 with learning disabilities who are living independently (including with families).
2832 However, note that according to the findings of this study ‘access’ is affected by a
2833 range of things including personal choice and awareness of the importance of dental
2834 care.

2835 **2. Swaine JG, Dababnah S, Parish SL et al. (2013) Family caregivers’**
2836 **perspectives on barriers and facilitators of cervical and breast cancer**

2837 **screening for women with intellectual disability. Intellectual and**
2838 **Developmental Disabilities 51: 62–73**

2839 Methods: Qualitative

2840 Data: Views and experiences

2841 Country: USA

2842 **Outline**

2843 This is qualitative study from the USA was well conducted (++) and its findings could
2844 be generalised well to our setting (++) . They interviewed 32 female familial
2845 caregivers living at home with older women with intellectual disabilities. They aimed
2846 to investigate what these carers believed helped or hindered access to several types
2847 of female health check, as well as how adequate they felt services were and how
2848 much they knew about health screening themselves. The interviews were conducted
2849 by phone, asking some set questions about particular topics but allowing plenty of
2850 room for the caregivers to elaborate in their answers. Originally they had hoped to
2851 interview 50 caregivers, but 18 of them didn't complete a phone call because they
2852 could not be contacted, or because they or their relatives didn't agree to
2853 participation.

2854 **Findings**

2855 *What helps or hinders access to breast exams?*

2856 Most women (83%) had previously had a breast exam. In many cases the
2857 experience had been comfortable and the caregivers gave 3 reasons. First the
2858 doctor or caregiver explained the procedure, secondly the doctor's gender was
2859 female and finally the woman with intellectual disability was familiar with the doctor. It
2860 was important they could accompany them during the exam, and several stated they
2861 would not allow an exam outside of their presence.

2862 One common reason for non-attendance was the caregiver's belief that the exams
2863 were unnecessary.

2864 *What helps or hinders access to mammograms?*

2865 Eight of the women with learning disabilities were aged over 40 (ranged from 20 to
2866 69 years) at the time and 6 had previously had a mammogram. Most had been

2867 comfortable with the procedure, primarily because the relative had prepared them.
2868 However, 2 had been uncomfortable because the procedure was unexpected and
2869 they believed it was painful.

2870 *What helps or hinders access to pap/pelvic exams?*

2871 About 3/4 of participants had received pap/pelvic exams, but only half of those had
2872 had an exam in the past year. The most common reason for not getting an exam
2873 was that the person was not sexually active. Several didn't feel it was necessary and
2874 stated they hadn't been recommended to by their doctor. Forewarning, and the
2875 caregivers comforting presence, had enabled access. In 2 cases the women had
2876 also had to receive anti-anxiety medication.

2877 *How did caregivers feel about their disabled relative's healthcare?*

2878 Most family caregivers (87%) reported their family member with learning disabilities
2879 received adequate healthcare. The most common reason given was they that
2880 themselves championed them and pushed for proper care. In return, medical
2881 professionals worked to make sure appointments were convenient and available to
2882 them. It also helped when the clinical staff were competent with facilitating learning
2883 disabilities.

2884 **3. Wark S, Canon-Vanry M, Ryan P et al. (2015) Ageing-related experiences of**
2885 **adults with learning disability resident in rural areas: one Australian**
2886 **perspective. *British Journal of Learning Disabilities* 43: 293–301**

2887 Method: Qualitative

2888 Data: Views and experiences

2889 Country: Australia

2890 **Outline**

2891 This is a good quality (++) pilot study, which is moderately relevant (+) to our review
2892 question. The study was designed to explore the ageing-related experiences of
2893 people with learning disabilities in rural Australia, particularly in relation to accessing
2894 services. Interviews with older people with learning disabilities and their carers
2895 investigated what helps and what hinders in accessing support. The data reported in
2896 the study are a subset of information gained from a larger study across 2 states of
2897 Australia: New South Wales and Queensland. A total of 34 interviews were

2898 conducted (17 older people with learning disabilities and 17 nominated carers). The
2899 age range of the older adults was 54–79 years. Interviews were transcribed verbatim
2900 and analysed by the whole team in a 2-stage process involving the identification of
2901 themes and development and use of a coding structure.

2902 **Findings**

2903 Not all of the thematic areas were relevant to our review question. The ones
2904 providing the most relevant data are described here.

2905 *1. Access to health services*

2906 Access to healthcare – especially specialist services – was deemed to be a key
2907 aspect of having a ‘good life’. Participants were happy with the support from their
2908 local doctor. ‘He knows Dennis really well. He’s got a good rapport with Dennis. And
2909 he takes on board whatever the staff are telling him as well’ (support worker, p297).

2910 The smaller population in rural areas was sometimes seen as a benefit in terms of
2911 being able to access local doctors, but on the other hand some people reported long
2912 waits for appointments and that the only option would be to go to the emergency
2913 department (and wait for hours). However, the big issue seems to have been
2914 accessing specialist services. As the person with the learning disability ages they
2915 need to see a gerontologist and the chances of this are low since ‘We can’t even get
2916 a GP to some age care facilities it is so hard’ (carer for Stephen, age 79, own home)
2917 (p298).

2918 Distance (‘the tyranny of distance’) seems to be the biggest barrier in rural Australia.
2919 While there were allied health practitioners with knowledge or specific interests in
2920 learning disability and specialist services nominally available, the individuals were
2921 required to travel often considerable distances to attend these appointments (p298).
2922 Ken – aged 57, living in a group home – had to travel a 700km round trip to see his
2923 health specialist. Also Graeme – aged 54, living in own home – had to get his
2924 prescription medication from the next town, 100km away.

2925 *2. Limited choices and limited options*

2926 Carers identified a clear lack of options for adults ageing with a learning disability.
2927 The issue is twofold: there is a lack of services and a lack of choice in provision of
2928 services. Even if there are services, there’s only 1, so the person has no choice

2929 about which to use. 'That's basically only one option for them at the moment,
2930 especially in [this town] and even the rural areas. They won't have anywhere for
2931 those people to go, the only option is nursing homes and I don't believe a nursing
2932 home is a place for them' (Brenda, support worker for Dennis [age 55, supported
2933 unit]) (p298).

2934 If the person isn't happy with the services of a given place as they grow older (for
2935 example, a supported unit) the only alternative was a mainstream residential aged
2936 care provider. The authors conclude that the right of the individual to make
2937 meaningful choices in their life is irrelevant as a philosophy if there are no options
2938 from which to select.

2939 **c) Views of practitioners**

2940 **4. Benbow SM, Kingston P, Bhaumik S (2011) *The interface between learning***
2941 ***disability and old age psychiatry: two specialties travelling alone or travelling***
2942 ***together? Mental Health Review Journal 16: 25–35***

2943 Methods: Survey

2944 Data: Views and experiences

2945 Country: UK

2946 **Outline**

2947 This study by the Royal College of Psychiatrists in the UK was judged to be of
2948 moderate quality (+) and moderately relevant to the review question (+).

2949 The authors wanted to know what services were needed for older people with
2950 learning disabilities and how they should best be accessed. They sent a postal
2951 survey to 942 members of the College – registered in either old age psychiatry or in
2952 learning disabilities, asking them about how these services currently worked. They
2953 received 444 responses (47%), mostly from consultants – 66% of whom worked in
2954 old age psychiatry and the remainder worked in learning disabilities. Questions
2955 centred on what services existed; what positive experiences they had had dealing
2956 with these groups of people; what gaps existed in the current service provision; and
2957 whether there were any particular problems in accessing or providing services.

2958 **Findings**

2959 *The current state of services*

2960 The service models that currently exist in the UK are highly variable. Some services
2961 have well established protocols that outline how responsibilities are designated for
2962 dealing with older people with learning disabilities. Patients who access older
2963 people's services can access learning disability services and vice versa. However,
2964 other areas have very little clarity on which service should meet particular needs.

2965 Practitioners in each service often had problems when they and their patients tried to
2966 establish contact to access the other service. Often the other service was on a
2967 different site in the same area. Additionally, learning disability practitioners
2968 commented that old age services don't always take people with learning disabilities.

2969 When it comes to learning disabilities and dementia many practitioners felt there is a
2970 need for specific services in their areas but they don't currently exist to be accessed.

2971 **5. Coyle CE, Putman M, Kramer J et al. (2016) The role of aging and disability**
2972 **resource centers in serving adults aging with intellectual disabilities and their**
2973 **families: findings from seven states. *Journal of Aging and Social Policy* 28: 1–**
2974 **14**

2975 Method: Qualitative

2976 Data: Views and experiences

2977 Country: USA

2978 **Outline**

2979 This is a moderate quality (+) views study conducted in the USA, which was judged
2980 to have moderate relevance (+) to our review question. The objective of the study
2981 was to develop an understanding of how aging and disability resource centres
2982 (ADRCs) issue resources and support to older adults with learning disabilities and
2983 their families. The researchers conducted in-depth qualitative interviews with 7 (out
2984 of a potential 8) state ADRC coordinators and 14 (out of a potential 21) local ADRC
2985 staff, giving an overall sample of 21 practitioners. All interviews were audio recorded
2986 and transcribed verbatim and then a constant comparative approach (involving 2
2987 researchers) was used to generate primary and secondary themes from the data.

2988 **Findings**

2989 Emergent themes were summarised into 3 major findings about access to
2990 information and referrals for older people with learning disabilities.

2991 *1. Staff who reported that there is no explicit focus on adults ageing with learning disabilities*
2992 *and their families in the ADRCs' work*

2993 Across all states ADRC staff were aware of adults with learning disabilities as a
2994 population, however, they were not considered a specific focus population for their
2995 ADRC. Staff views fell into 3 main perspectives about how older people with learning
2996 disabilities fit into the work of ADRCs:

- 2997 • adults with learning disabilities and their families do not have any special needs
2998 that would separate them from the broader service population or require a
2999 particular approach
- 3000 • adults with learning disabilities will be an important group to target in future but
3001 they're not being addressed in the current work of the ADRCs, 'we're always
3002 saying that ... this is an issue – as people are living longer and parents pass away,
3003 but we haven't necessarily carved them out yet' (p5)
- 3004 • attempts are being made to unite services for older people with services for adults
3005 with learning disabilities so that the needs of the older learning disability
3006 population can be addressed – and these efforts will continue into the future.

3007 *2. Staff who reported unique challenges in providing information and referral services to*
3008 *older people with learning disabilities, which result in complexities or gaps in services for this*
3009 *section of the population*

3010 ADRC staff identified 3 common challenges in providing adequate support to older
3011 people with learning disabilities, as follows.

- 3012 • Adults with learning disabilities (or their families) often contact the ADRC in times
3013 of crisis because they are not already connected with formal services. Staff are
3014 therefore starting at the beginning in terms of determining eligibility and getting
3015 access to support for the person and this is more demanding in terms of staff time
3016 and resources. In crisis situations it is also often the case that the ageing parent
3017 needs immediate support.
- 3018 • ADRCs do not necessarily resonate with the older learning disabled population (or
3019 their families) – they don't necessarily identify as 'disabled' so it wouldn't occur to
3020 them that the ADRC could provide them with support.

3021 • The provision of information and referral services to older people with learning
3022 disabilities is challenging to a system that is set up for providing support to older
3023 people (but not those with learning disabilities). The divide between older people's
3024 and learning disability services made it unlikely these problems could be
3025 addressed.

3026 Another difference in the need for service delivery that makes it hard for ADRC staff
3027 to provide information and referral is that families are often the first point of contact
3028 for older people with learning disabilities. Coordinating between families, the older
3029 person with learning disabilities and referral agencies makes it hard to streamline
3030 services across ageing and disability services;

3031 'We place a very high priority on getting the primary guidance [from] the person with
3032 the disability. [For example] we cannot provide advocacy related to benefits ... unless
3033 we are talking directly with the person who has the disability or their legal
3034 representative. And so if you have a sibling or a friend who isn't in that position of
3035 having the legal representation ... calling ... we can't just dive straight into solving the
3036 problem. That could definitely be a barrier' (p8).

3037 Two other problems in services were highlighted:

3038 • eligibility requirements based on age mean that younger adults with learning
3039 disabilities (experiencing accelerated ageing) aren't eligible for the same
3040 information and direct services available to the general ageing population

3041 • a lack of services to meet the needs of the growing general population, let alone
3042 the growing population of adults with learning disabilities who are ageing.

3043 *3. Staff who said that the needs of adults ageing with learning disabilities for 'long-term
3044 support and services' (LTSS) are perceived as parallel to those of older adults without
3045 learning disabilities, but appropriate tailoring or delivery models to address those needs are
3046 lacking*

3047 Staff reported that LTSS services aren't designed to include the older people with
3048 learning disabilities population and, in some cases, where the service could be
3049 appropriate it cannot be accessed because of eligibility criteria (sometimes tied to
3050 funding).

3051 One exception was housing and home adaptations where it's less challenging to
3052 meet the needs of older people with learning disabilities with universal services – this
3053 includes finding suitable housing and adapting current housing.

3054 **6. Dodd P, Guerin S, Mulvany F et al. (2009) Assessment and characteristics of**
3055 **older adults with intellectual disabilities who are not accessing specialist**
3056 **intellectual disability services. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual***
3057 ***Disabilities* 22: 87–95**

3058 Method: Qualitative

3059 Data: Views and experiences

3060 Country: Republic of Ireland

3061 **Outline**

3062 This qualitative study conducted in the Republic of Ireland is of moderate quality (+)
3063 with a moderate level of relevance to the review question (+). The study is made up
3064 of 2 sections. Only the second part is relevant to this review question. The study
3065 aims to analyse how key workers responded to a questionnaire on the assessment
3066 and support practices of service providers for older people with learning disabilities
3067 who have been identified as being outside services (part 1 of the study aimed to
3068 identify a representative sample of older individuals with learning disabilities who
3069 were outside of services). The questionnaire was responded to by key workers in
3070 relation to 43 cases. The study presents a mix of rich data from the questionnaire
3071 and some statistical data about how people who failed to access services were
3072 responded to by key workers. There was no follow up.

3073 **Findings**

3074 *Contact with individuals with learning disabilities*

3075 The mean time since the key workers' contact with the target individual was 5.3
3076 months. There were 4 cases where no information was given, 10 cases where there
3077 was no contact with the individual and 6 cases where the last contact was 12 months
3078 or more.

3079 *Contact with families supporting a person with learning disabilities*
3080 The mean time since the key worker had any contact with the family was 5.2 months.
3081 In 11 cases there was no contact with the family and in 7 cases the last contact was
3082 12 months or more before the time of data collection.

3083 *Data from key workers about the reasons for ceasing contact with an individual*
3084 Reason for ceasing contact: individual had no current service needs:

- 3085 • 60% agreed
- 3086 • 28% disagreed
- 3087 • 12% missing data or comments that no opinion could be given.

3088 Key workers gave various accounts of the context of 'a lack of service need'. Key
3089 workers said they ceased contact with individuals when they felt that the family
3090 provided satisfactory care: 'His sister involves him in the working of the farm as well
3091 as going to social activities with family members. The person appears very happy
3092 with the current situation' (p92).

3093 'Supportive family. Four adult sisters care for him and they say that between them
3094 they will always look after him' (p92).

3095 Some key workers had ceased contact because the family said that there was no
3096 need for specialised services before an assessment had been carried out. Key
3097 workers that disagreed with the decision to cease contact usually did so on the basis
3098 that they thought the individual may benefit from social activity.

3099 In some cases key workers reported that the individual themselves said that they did
3100 not want help from services, but in most cases key workers said that said that the
3101 family felt that the individual was happy at home, happy with current service use or
3102 that the family were not offered services or appropriate services were not available.
3103 The data reflected a variety of views, as follows.

3104 'The cultural influences of being Jamaican [mother's ethnicity] is possibly a factor
3105 here. Both mother and son enjoy a good relationship and have established a way of
3106 coping that excludes services' (p92).

3107 'Family are elderly. Have coped without intervention for years. Feel that they can
3108 continue to manage independently. Lack of knowledge of services has caused
3109 apprehension. Fear of split of family unit' (p92).

3110 'Mother considers her son as not being appropriate for a day service and thinks that
3111 he wouldn't be happy in a service' (p.92).

3112 Eleven key workers said that in most cases families were not encouraged to engage
3113 in services (25.6%). Others said they encouraged families to engage and would
3114 inform them if more suitable services were created.

3115 **7. McIlfatrick S, Taggart L, Truesdale-Kennedy M (2011) Supporting women
3116 with intellectual disabilities to access breast cancer screening: a healthcare
3117 professional perspective. European Journal of Cancer Care 20: 412–20**

3118 Method: Qualitative

3119 Data: Views and experiences

3120 Country: UK (Northern Ireland)

3121 **Outline**

3122 This is a moderate quality (++) UK study with a good level of relevance to our
3123 question (++) . The study aimed to gather healthcare professionals' perspectives on
3124 the accessibility of breast cancer screening for women with learning disabilities. The
3125 objectives included exploring healthcare professionals':

3126 • knowledge and awareness of breast cancer and breast screening among women
3127 with learning disabilities

3128 • roles and experiences of supporting women with intellectual disability to access
3129 breast screening services

3130 • perceptions of the barriers and solutions as to why women with intellectual
3131 disabilities access breast screening services or not.

3132 The study used a sample of 18 professionals, 9 from primary care and 9 from a
3133 breast cancer screening unit. Researchers gathered data via telephone interviews

3134 and a focus group. Results are thematically organised and the findings contain a
3135 good deal of rich data. The study offers information about the barriers and facilitators
3136 to women's access to breast screening. The population is not explicitly older people,
3137 but the review team took a pragmatic approach, given that breast screening is
3138 usually offered from the age of 50. There was no follow up.

3139 **Findings**

3140 *Knowledge and awareness of breast cancer and breast screening*

3141 The importance of women with intellectual difficulties being screened for breast
3142 cancer – the reason for this was for early intervention and prevention:

3143 practitioners were well informed about the particular risks associated with breast
3144 cancer for women with learning disabilities. Practitioners identified risks associated
3145 with limited cognitive function, ability to self-examine, lack of knowledge of breast
3146 cancer, literacy skills and difficulty dealing with correspondence and attending
3147 appointments.

3148 Other risks identified in the interviews that could affect attendance were poor diet,
3149 medical history and hormone medications, and not having children.

3150 Practitioner roles in supporting women with intellectual disability in accessing
3151 screening services: health professionals tried to encourage women with learning
3152 disabilities to attend breast screening.

3153 Health Promotion: GPs used routine visits to promote breast screening, and liaison
3154 with family or community disability teams.

3155 Professionals who worked in screening units had a role in explaining the procedure
3156 to people and then offering health advice before and after, also involving carers. If
3157 there was a diagnosis, they referred them on to other services.

3158 *Barriers to women with intellectual disabilities accessing breast screening services*

3159 The barriers associated with women with intellectual disabilities were linked to their
3160 cognitive abilities, communication issues and issues with understanding. Some
3161 women may also have limited mobility and poor physical health. The issue of
3162 consent was also a concern – that is, if women were felt to be unable to consent to

3163 the procedure and possible treatment. Other patients may say that they do not want
3164 the screening to be done.

3165 *Barriers attributed to carers*

3166 It was felt that carers were helpful in supporting women in screening and so those
3167 without support were at a disadvantage. Another view was that carer attitudes can
3168 be a barrier. For example, when carers made the decision not to do the screening:
3169 'The decision could be taken for them [women with learning disabilities] by carers
3170 and relatives [who] may feel that it's not what they need, that it might cause them
3171 distress. So the decision may not necessarily be taken by the patient themselves'
3172 (p416).

3173 *Practical barriers*

3174 Factors like the time of appointments and transport links were cited.

3175 *Barriers attributed to healthcare professionals*

3176 Barriers included attitudes, awareness levels, experience of learning disability and
3177 training. The study states that there may be a need for more training. Some
3178 participants said that the health practitioner had a lack of awareness of older people
3179 with learning disabilities and did not consider how their needs may be a barrier to
3180 breast screening.

3181 The focus groups described GPs as gatekeepers for women to access breast
3182 screening.

3183 *Solutions to women with intellectual disabilities accessing breast screening*

3184 The groups discussed what was needed to assist women to access breast
3185 screening:

- 3186 • awareness among practitioners around the needs of older women with learning
3187 disabilities
- 3188 • promotion of interdisciplinary working
- 3189 • promotion of integrated working
- 3190 • links with GPs.

3191 **Economics**

3192 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
3193 was undertaken for this review question.

3194 **Evidence statements**

3195 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
3196 included studies.

| | |
|------------|---|
| AR1 | There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live independently have poor access to dental care. The quality of the evidence is moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that the proportion of regular dentist attenders was lowest among people living independently and this is perhaps owing to the fact that dentists generally visit selected residential services on an annual basis (p1). |
| AR2 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities can lack understanding and awareness about the importance of health interventions and this can limit their access to services. The quality of this evidence is mainly moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that irregular dentist attenders made a choice not to access this service – sometimes out of fear or because they were unaware of the importance of dental checks (p1). Dodd et al. (2009 +) found that 1 of the reasons older adults were not accessing specialist learning disability services was that individuals themselves did not want this support (p12). McIlfratrick et al. (2011 ++) identified a lack of understanding about breast examinations and breast cancer among women with learning disabilities, which acted as a barrier to accessing breast screening services (p15). |
| AR3 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities have limited access to support because of a lack of services designed specifically to address their needs and preferences. The quality of the evidence is mostly moderate. Wark et al. (2015 ++) found that in rural Australia, older people with learning disabilities had to travel very long distances from home in order to access specialist health services. In addition, where learning disability services were available locally, access was limited by having few, if any, options (p5). Benbow et al. (2011 +) reported that learning disability practitioners said psychiatry services for older people in the UK specifically exclude people with learning disabilities (p8). The US study by Coyle (2016 +) reported clear difficulties from a practitioner perspective around being able to provide resources and support to older people with learning disabilities. As a result staff admitted to not addressing the needs of the specific population in the provision of services although it was something they recognised they ought to do in future (p9). Finally, a study conducted in Ireland (Dodd et al. 2009 +) found that 1 of the reasons older adults with learning disabilities did not access specialist learning disability services was that their families judged that they were not appropriate to meet the person's needs (p12). |
| AR4 | There is some evidence that a lack of awareness and understanding among practitioners about supporting older people with learning disabilities has the effect of reducing access to support. The quality of the evidence is good. Research in rural Australia (Wark et al. 2015 ++) showed that having a GP who knows the older person with a learning disability, understands their needs and can communicate well was a key aspect of providing access to healthcare and |

| | |
|------------|--|
| | ensuring a 'good life' (p5). A Northern Ireland study (McIlfratick et al. 2011 ++) found that health professionals have an important role in explaining breast examinations to women with learning disabilities and that this promotes access by putting them at ease and encouraging them to attend appointments (p15). Similarly in a US study (Swaine et al. 2013. ++) family carers believed that having a doctor who is competent with facilitating learning disabilities and explains a medical procedure in advance helped women with learning disabilities to access breast exams (p3). |
| AR5 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that family carers have an important influence over whether older people with learning disabilities access support. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. In the study by Dodd et al. (2009 +) key workers said that 1 of the reasons older people with learning disabilities do not access specialist services is that families opt to support the person themselves and feel that formal services are therefore not necessary (p12). A US study by Coyle et al. (2016 +) reported that it can sometimes be problematic if families telephone the resource centre seeking financial or benefits advice for the person with learning disabilities unless they are established as the legal representative (p9). Practitioners in the McIlfratick et al. study (2011 ++) said that carers can be helpful in supporting women with learning disabilities to access breast cancer screening. On the other hand, they can act as a barrier to access if they do not believe screening to be something the person needs or if they think it will cause too much distress (p15). Finally, in the study by Swaine et al. (2013 ++) carers said the reason the older person with learning disabilities had accessed good quality health care was that they had themselves acted as the person's champion (p3). |
| AR6 | There is a small amount of evidence that practical difficulties associated with health appointments can act as a barrier to older people with learning disabilities accessing support. The quality of the evidence is good. In McIlfratick et al. (2011 ++) health practitioners said that women with learning disabilities could find it difficult to access breast cancer screening because they have difficulties dealing with correspondence and attending appointments. This underlines evidence already reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about difficulties in attending screening and assessments (p15). The US study by Swaine et al. (++) also chimed with this when family caregivers said that convenient appointments for them as carers helped in ensuring older people with learning disabilities could access breast cancer screening (p3). |
| AR7 | No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about the effectiveness of interventions to improve access to health, social care or housing services for older people with learning disabilities. |
| AR8 | No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about views and experiences connected with access to housing support services for older people with learning disabilities. Four studies explored people's views about access to health services for older people with learning disabilities (Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +), Swaine et al. (2013 ++), Benbow et al. (2011 +), McIlfratick et al. (2011 ++)). Three studies reported people's views about access to care and support more broadly (Dodd et al. 2009 +; Wark et al. 2015 ++; Coyle et al. 2016 +). |

3197

3198 **Included studies for these review questions**

3199 Benbow SM, Kingston P, Bhaumik S (2011) The interface between learning disability
3200 and old age psychiatry: two specialties travelling alone or travelling together? Mental
3201 Health Review Journal 16: 25–35

3202 Coyle CE, Putman M, Kramer J et al. (2016) The role of aging and disability resource
3203 centers in serving adults aging with intellectual disabilities and their families: findings
3204 from seven states. Journal of Aging and Social Policy 28: 1–14

3205 Dodd P, Guerin S, Mulvany F et al. (2009) Assessment and characteristics of older
3206 adults with intellectual disabilities who are not accessing specialist intellectual
3207 disability services. Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 22: 87–95

3208 Mac Giolla Phdraig C, Burke E, McCallion P et al. (2014) Dental attendance among
3209 older adults with intellectual disabilities in Ireland. Special Care in Dentistry: Official
3210 Publication of the American Association of Hospital Dentists, the Academy of
3211 Dentistry for the Handicapped, and the American Society for Geriatric Dentistry 34:
3212 265–72

3213 McIlfatrick S, Taggart L, Truesdale-Kennedy M (2011) Supporting women with
3214 intellectual disabilities to access breast cancer screening: a healthcare professional
3215 perspective. European Journal of Cancer Care 20: 412–20

3216 Swaine JG, Dababnah S, Parish SL et al. (2013) Family caregivers' perspectives on
3217 barriers and facilitators of cervical and breast cancer screening for women with
3218 intellectual disability. Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities 51: 62–73

3219 Wark S, Canon-Vanry M, Ryan P et al. (2015) Ageing-related experiences of adults
3220 with learning disability resident in rural areas: one Australian perspective. British
3221 Journal of Learning Disabilities 43: 293–301

3222

3223 **3.5 Care planning and support for older people with learning**
3224 **disabilities to access volunteering, employment and adult**
3225 **learning, social and leisure activities, transport and**

3226 ***technology and maintain relationships with family, friends***
3227 ***and within their local community***

3228 **Introduction to the review questions**

3229 Review question 6, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub-section. Part
3230 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of care
3231 planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to maintain
3232 relationships with family, friends and local communities and improve access to
3233 volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport
3234 and technology. Part b was designed to locate the self-reported views and
3235 experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families, carers and
3236 advocates about care planning and support to maintain relationships with family,
3237 friends and local communities and improve access to volunteering, employment and
3238 adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and technology. Finally, part c
3239 sought the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
3240 commissioning social care, health and other services about care planning and
3241 support for older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with
3242 family, friends and local communities and improve access to volunteering,
3243 employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and
3244 technology. This includes views on what works and what does not work well.

3245 **Review questions**

3246 6a. What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of care planning
3247 and support for older people with learning disabilities to access volunteering,
3248 employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and
3249 technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within their local
3250 community?

3251 6b. What are the views and experiences of older people and their carers in relation
3252 to support for developing and maintaining relationships with family, friends and the
3253 local community?

3254 6c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
3255 about support for older people with learning disabilities to develop and maintain
3256 relationships with family, friends and the local community?

3257 **Summary of the review protocol**

3258 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 3259 • Identify the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of care planning
3260 and support for older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with
3261 family, friends and local communities and improve access to volunteering,
3262 employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and
3263 technology.
- 3264 • Identify emerging models and approaches to maintaining relationships with family,
3265 friends and local communities and improving access to volunteering, employment
3266 and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and technology. Also, to
3267 identify outcomes associated with these emerging models.
- 3268 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
3269 disabilities, their families, carers and advocates about care planning and support
3270 to maintain relationships with family, friends and local communities and improve
3271 access to volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure
3272 activities, transport and technology, including what works and what does not work
3273 well.
- 3274 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
3275 commissioning social care, health and other services about care planning and
3276 support for older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with
3277 family, friends and local communities and improve access to volunteering,
3278 employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and
3279 technology. Includes views on what works and what does not work well.

3280 **Population**

3281 Older people with learning disabilities and care and support needs, their families,
3282 carers and advocates.

3283 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
3284 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
3285 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

3286 **Intervention**

3287 Care planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to maintain
3288 relationships with family, friends and local communities and improve access to
3289 volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport
3290 and technology.

3291 **Setting**

3292 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
3293 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
3294 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

3295 **Outcomes**

3296 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life;
3297 capability to achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction;
3298 continuity of care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality
3299 of life; years of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care
3300 services and housing support; need for support from health and social care
3301 practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions
3302 and readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care
3303 homes). See 1.6 in the scope.

3304 **Study design**

3305 The study designs which were prioritised for the 'effectiveness and cost-
3306 effectiveness' question included: systematic reviews of studies of different models of
3307 discharge assessment and care planning; randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of
3308 different approaches to discharge assessment and care planning; economic
3309 evaluations; quantitative and qualitative evaluations of different approaches;
3310 observational and descriptive studies of process; cohort studies, case control and
3311 before and after studies; mixed methods studies.

3312 The study designs which were prioritised for the 'views and experiences' questions
3313 included: systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of
3314 user and carer views of social and integrated care; qualitative components of
3315 effectiveness, mixed methods studies and observational and cross-sectional survey
3316 studies of user experience.

3317 See Appendix A for full protocols.

3318 **How the literature was searched**

3319 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (RQ 8: End of
3320 life care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental
3321 health), social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of
3322 controlled indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of
3323 relevant organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that
3324 may have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
3325 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
3326 intellectual or learning disabilities.

3327 A wide range of search terms are used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
3328 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
3329 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

3330 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

3331 **How studies were selected**

3332 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
3333 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
3334 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
3335 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows.

- 3336 • Language (must be in English).
- 3337 • Population (For question 6b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
3338 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
3339 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
3340 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 6c, must be about
3341 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
3342 people with learning disabilities.)
- 3343 • Intervention (must be about care planning and support for older people with
3344 learning disabilities to maintain relationships with family, friends and local
3345 communities and improve access to volunteering, employment and adult learning,
3346 social and leisure activities, transport and technology).

- 3347 • Setting (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
3348 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
3349 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices). Primary healthcare,
3350 outpatients and community hospitals.)
- 3351 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 3352 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 3353 • Type of evidence (must be research).

3354 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
3355 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
3356 questions and retrieved as full texts.

3357 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
3358 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

3359 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
3360 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
3361 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
3362 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
3363 and of a random sample of 10%.

3364 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

3365 **Overview of evidence**

3366 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 53 studies which appeared
3367 relevant to review question 6. We reviewed full texts and included a total of 9 papers.
3368 A small amount of studies provided effectiveness data (n=3) and they were all rated
3369 as moderate in terms of their internal validity. There was no cost-effectiveness
3370 evidence. Five studies provided data about the views and experiences of older
3371 people with learning disabilities and their families, carers and advocates. Their
3372 internal validity was moderate to good. Only 1 moderate quality study reported the
3373 views and experiences of practitioners. The issue of retirement was addressed in
3374 both effectiveness and views and experiences studies and there was also a small
3375 amount of effectiveness evidence about physical training programmes. There was
3376 only a small amount of data to improve understanding about access to transport and

3377 technology and this is reflected in the research recommendation on the role of
3378 technology.

3379 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

3380 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
3381 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
3382 the form of evidence statements [p148]. The approach to synthesising evidence was
3383 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

3384 The following studies provide data about care planning and support for older people
3385 with learning disabilities to access volunteering, social and leisure activities,
3386 transport and technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within
3387 their local community.

3388 **a) Effectiveness evidence**

3389 Note that due to the heterogeneity of the evidence (the studies delivered different
3390 interventions to differing populations for differing lengths of time and used different
3391 outcome measures), data from each effectiveness study are presented separately,
3392 rather than combining them into a single meta-analysis.

3393 **1. Brooker K, van Dooren K, McPherson L et al. (2014) A systematic review of**
3394 **interventions aiming to improve involvement in physical activity among adults**
3395 **with intellectual disability. *Journal of Physical Activity and Health* 12: 434–44**

3396 Methods: Systematic review

3397 Data: Quantitative

3398 Country: Mixed, USA and UK

3399 **Outline**

3400 This systematic review (n=6 studies, 856 participants) was considered to be of
3401 moderate relevance to the review question (+) and moderate in terms of
3402 methodological quality (+). The study reviewed and assessed the impact of physical
3403 activity (PA) programmes in improving activity level and increasing exercise
3404 participation in adults with intellectual disabilities.

3405 **Findings**

3406 The PA programmes of the 6 included studies varied, ranging from health education
3407 (with discussion and goal-setting) or health promotion programmes with PA,
3408 nutrition, and weight loss components, delivered by health
3409 educators/professionals/peer mentors in groups in community settings, or
3410 individually at home visits. Durations and frequency of the PA programmes also
3411 varied, ranging from twice weekly to once every 2–3 weeks, lasting 30–120 minutes
3412 per session for periods of 8 weeks to 6 months.

3413 The outcomes assessed were frequency and duration of PA. Three of the 6 studies
3414 showed significant improvement in PA frequency and duration:

3415 Study 1 (n=44): Pre-and post-test frequency: 3.2 vs 3.9 times/week, $p<0.01$; pre- and
3416 post-test duration: 133 vs 206 mins/week, $p=0.002$; Study 2 (n=192): Pre-and post-
3417 test frequency: 3.24 vs 4.6 times/week, $p<0.01$;

3418 Study 3 (n=54): Pre-and post-test % of mean time spent in light intensity of PA: 10.4
3419 vs 12.3 mins/day, $p<0.027$; Pre-and post-test % of mean time spent in sedentary
3420 behaviour: 87.5 vs 84.9 mins/day, $p=0.012$.

3421 Overall, the small number of included studies were methodologically weak with small
3422 sample and poor reporting, the effectiveness of intervention aiming to improve
3423 physical activity level in adults with intellectual disabilities could not be determined.
3424 However, the evidence suggests that PA interventions have had some success and
3425 have the potential to improve the health and wellbeing of people with intellectual
3426 disability.

3427

3428 **2. Carmeli E, Orbach I, Zinger-Vaknin T et al. (2008) Physical training and well-**
3429 **being in older adults with mild intellectual disability: a residential care study.**
3430 **Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 21: 457–65**

3431 Method: Quantitative

3432 Data: Effectiveness

3433 Country: Israel

3434 **Outline**

3435 The study evaluated physical training in older adults with intellectual disability. This
3436 study was judged to have moderate relevance to the review area (+) and to be of
3437 moderate quality (+). The study aimed to investigate the effect of physical training on
3438 general wellbeing and self-image in older people with intellectual disability. The study
3439 employed a non-randomly selected, age and gender matched control group to
3440 compare the effectiveness of physical training on wellbeing. A total of 62 participants
3441 were enrolled. The exercise group included 23 women and 8 men, ranging from 47
3442 to 67 years of age. The intervention physical training programme sessions were of
3443 40-45 minutes each, performed 3 days a week for 10 consecutive months. There
3444 were 3 main outcome measures: body mass index (BMI), self-perception profile of
3445 wellbeing and Nottingham Health Profile (NHP). Participants were evaluated prior to
3446 the intervention and followed up 5 months after the training and at the end of the
3447 training programme.

3448 **Findings**

3449 The overall results showed no change in BMI, but showed a change in self-
3450 perception of wellbeing as evaluated by the NHP.

3451 An analysis of variance shows a significant difference in groups in 2 specific domains
3452 evaluated using the self-perception profile of wellbeing.

3453 - Social acceptance $F=8.79$; $df\ 2$; $p < 0.05$;

3454 - Physical appearance $F=3.15$, $df\ 2$; $p=0.05$.

3455 The 2 groups were compared according to NHP wellbeing scores at the beginning
3456 and at the conclusion of the study. The changes in scores of the wellbeing
3457 questionnaire were higher in the exercise group. Physical exercise resulted in
3458 significant positive changes in relation to 3 basic dimensions of NHP: energy, social
3459 isolation and physical mobility ($p=0.001$).

3460 **3. Stancliffe RJ, Bigby C, Balandin S et al. (2015) Transition to retirement and**
3461 **participation in mainstream community groups using active mentoring: a**

3462 ***feasibility and outcomes evaluation with a matched comparison group.***

3463 ***Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 59: 703–18***

3464 Method: Quantitative

3465 Data: Effectiveness

3466 Country: Australia

3467 **Outline**

3468 This Australian study was judged to have moderate relevance to the review area (+)
3469 and be of moderate methodological quality (+). This quantitative controlled
3470 evaluation examined the feasibility of supporting older adults with learning disabilities
3471 to attend a mainstream community group as a transition to retirement. Each
3472 intervention–comparison pair was matched as closely as possible on work/day
3473 programme placement, full-time or part-time work status or day programme
3474 attendance, living arrangements, gender and age group.

3475 The 58 participants' age averaged 55.6 years (sd=6.6, range 44.1 to 72.2 years) and
3476 they consisted of 42 males and 16 females with mild and moderate intellectual
3477 disability. The intervention programme to support older people with learning
3478 disabilities to participate in mainstream community activities consisted of several
3479 components, such as individual retirement planning meetings, locating a community
3480 group or volunteering opportunity, attending the group, training mentors, activity
3481 restructuring, monitoring and ongoing support. Mentors were existing members of
3482 the community groups who volunteered to receive training and to support the
3483 participant when he/she was attending their group. There were 73 mentors (38
3484 women, 35 men) for 26 intervention group participants. Outcomes assessed were
3485 participants' loneliness, social satisfaction, depression, life events, quality of life,
3486 community participation, social contacts, and work hours before and 6 months after
3487 joining a community group.

3488 **Findings**

3489 *Outcomes for the intervention group*

3490 A number of outcomes were assessed for the intervention group only.

3491 *1. Attending community groups*
3492 Overall, 27 of the 29 intervention participants (93%) joined a community group and
3493 attended for at least 3 months, with 25 (86 %) attending for a full 6 months.

3494 *2. Hours*
3495 Participants attended their group during the day on a weekday for 1–6 hours
3496 (average 3.6h, n=27). Several extended their involvement in community groups.

3497 *3. Meals and snacks*
3498 Every group had a shared morning tea, providing a key opportunity for social
3499 interaction. Of the 27 participants, 8 (30%) attended groups where there was no
3500 lunch or participants provided their own lunch.

3501 *4. Social contact outside of the group*
3502 Few participants had contact with community group members outside of group
3503 meeting hours.

3504 *5. Ongoing attendance*
3505 Most participants continued to attend their community group long after the post-test.

3506 *4. Community group participation*
3507 Intervention participants' weekly hours of participation in mainstream community
3508 groups increased from an average of 2.18 (sd=3.08) hours at pre-test to 5.35
3509 (sd=3.83) hours at post-test, $t(1,25) = -7.87$, $p < 0.001$, $d = 1.54$.

3510 *5. Social contacts*
3511 Time spent with new social contacts increased from 0.03 (sd=0.13) hours per week
3512 at pre-test to 3.30 (sd=1.64) hours at post-test, $t(1,24) = -9.94$, $p < 0.001$, $d = 1.98$.

3513 *6. Change in work hours*
3514 Overall, the participants reduced their weekly work hours from an average of 26.64
3515 (sd=9.77) hours to 22.54 hours, a significant reduction, $t(1,25) = 3.44$, $p = 0.002$,
3516 $d = 0.67$.

3517 *7. Retirement*
3518 Three intervention participants (10%) retired fully during the course of the research
3519 project.

3520 Outcomes: comparing intervention and comparison group participants. Self-report
3521 variables.

3522 *1. Depression*
3523 None of the depression assessments revealed a significant group difference. The
3524 low mean pre-test scores on all of the depression scales meant that there was very
3525 little room for improvement.

3526 GDS and Mini PAS-ADD Depression (n=47), $f(1,44)=0.03$, $p=0.86$, $d=0.28$

3527 *2. Loneliness*
3528 There was no significant between-group difference in self-reported loneliness in
3529 response to either the Modified Worker Loneliness Questionnaire or the UCLA
3530 Loneliness Scale.

3531 MWLQ Aloneness (n=45), $f(1,42)=1.40$, $p=0.24$, $d=-0.15$

3532 UCLA Loneliness (n=20), $f(1,17)=1.72$, $p=0.21$, $d=-0.28$

3533 *3. Social satisfaction*
3534 Intervention participants were significantly more socially satisfied at post-test than
3535 the comparison group.

3536 Social satisfaction (n=46), $f(1,43)=10.61$, $p=0.002$, $d=0.78$

3537 *4. Quality of life*
3538 There was no significant between-group difference in self-reported quality of life for
3539 either the physical or mental subscales of the SF-36.

3540 Quality of life (physical) (n=34), $f(1,31)=0.55$, $p=0.47$, $d=0.21$

3541 Quality of life (mental) (n=34), $f(1,31)=0.37$, $p=0.55$, $d=-0.36$

3542 *5. Life events as a moderator variable*
3543 The analysis also revealed a significant main effect for the TTR intervention, $F(1,$
3544 $31)=6.49$, $p=0.016$, showing that intervention group participants were less depressed
3545 at post-test (mean=1.65) than comparison participants (mean=3.25).

3546 Depression scores differed significantly by life events group, $F(1, 31)=9.96$, $p=0.004$,
3547 with those with low life events being less depressed. Overall, these findings suggest
3548 that life events served as a moderator variable in this case, with the TTR intervention
3549 having protective effects on depression for individuals experiencing multiple life
3550 events.

3551 *Proxy report variables*
3552 GDS Depression (n=36), $f(1,33)=2.98$, $p=0.095$, $d=-0.51$

3553 Mini PAS-ADD Depression (n=42), $F(1,33)=2.76$, $p=0.105$, $d=-0.36$

3554 Mini PAS-ADD Life events (n=42), $f(1,39)=0.14$, $p=0.71$, $d=0.03$

3555 **(b) Data about the views and experiences of older people with learning**
3556 **disabilities**

3557 **4. IDSTILDA The Intellectual Disability Supplement to the Irish Lo. (2014).**
3558 **Advancing Years, Different Challenges: Wave 2 IDS-TILDA. Findings on the**
3559 **ageing of people with an intellectual disability. University of Dublin, Trinity**
3560 **College, Available at:**
3561 **http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/assets/pdf/Wave_2_Report_October_2014.pdf**

3562 Methods: Survey

3563 Data: Views and experiences

3564 Country: Republic of Ireland

3565 **Outline**

3566 This survey (IDSTILDA [The Intellectual Disability Supplement to The Irish
3567 Longitudinal Study on Ageing] 2014, n=708) was considered to be of good relevance
3568 to the review question (++), with moderate methodological quality (+). The study
3569 (Wave 2) is part of a longitudinal study following the previous study (Wave 1 in 2008)
3570 to document the changes over time of people with intellectual disability in Ireland.
3571 This study used questionnaires and extensive face-to-face computer assisted
3572 personal interviews to collect quantitative data from older people with different levels
3573 of intellectual disability or their proxies about their experiences on social
3574 participation, family relationships, access to and engagement with social activities,
3575 access to education, employment and information technologies (1 of 4 research
3576 areas addressed by this study).

3577 **Findings**

3578 The survey identified the following broad findings in terms of social participation and
3579 connections for adults with learning disabilities.

- 3580 1. Adults with learning disabilities were reliant on siblings and extended families to
3581 provide their family network and support.
- 3582 2. They lived in different neighbourhoods than their families/relations and this made it
3583 difficult to maintain connections.
- 3584 3. They had reduced regular contact with family members and close friends.
- 3585 4. They found other social partners such as paid staff more important as confidants
3586 in their lives.
- 3587 5. Women with learning disabilities were more likely to feel socially excluded than
3588 men.
- 3589 6. Those in community group homes and institutional residences were more likely to
3590 experience social exclusion than those in independent family residences.
- 3591 7. Purposeful contact with families, friends and neighbours was greatly influenced by
3592 the level of learning disability, types of residence and age.
- 3593 8. Engagement in social activities declined for the following the following people;
3594 men, people with profound learning disabilities, those aged over 65 and those living
3595 in institutional residences. These groups were also unlikely to be able to travel
3596 around in their local community.
- 3597 9. Employment status remained poor and was exacerbated by issues of numeracy,
3598 literacy and money management.
- 3599 10. Few older people with learning disabilities have benefited currently from access
3600 to information technologies.
- 3601 The study suggests that to support a greater level of genuine integration and
3602 improve the quality of life of older people with learning disabilities, renewed efforts
3603 are needed in terms of reorganising group homes and employment programmes to
3604 facilitate and maintain social inclusion, opportunities for friendship and participation
3605 in meaningful social activities.

3606 **5. McCarron M, Swinburne J, Burke E et al. (2011) Growing older with an**
3607 **intellectual disability in Ireland 2011. First results from the intellectual**
3608 **disability supplement to the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing. Dublin:**
3609 **School of Nursing and Midwifery, Trinity College Dublin, available at:**
3610 **http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/info/assets/pdf/ids_tilda_report_2011.pdf**

3611 Method: Survey

3612 Data: Views and experiences

3613 Country: Republic of Ireland

3614 **Outline**

3615 This nationally representative survey conducted in Ireland was judged to have
3616 moderate relevance to the review area (++) and to be of good methodological quality
3617 (++). This descriptive survey was conducted to identify the principal influences on
3618 successful ageing in people with a learning disability, and then determine if they are
3619 the same as or different from the influences for the general population. Further, the
3620 study intended to develop a first wave baseline picture of ageing among people with
3621 learning disabilities and a cohort of subjects that may then be followed longitudinally.

3622 The age of 753 people with learning disabilities ranged from 41–90 years, with an
3623 average age of 54.7 years. A total of 45% were male and 55% female, and most
3624 participants were Roman Catholic (96%). All levels of learning disability were
3625 represented in the sample, with the highest number of participants (44%) falling
3626 within the moderate range of learning disability. The report covers several domains
3627 such as economic, social, mental health, physical health and beliefs about ageing.
3628 The reviewers focused on selected areas of the report to align with review question
3629 6, such as relationships with family and communities, volunteering, social and leisure
3630 activities, employment and retirement.

3631 **Findings**

3632 *1. Adults with an intellectual disability ageing in Ireland as members of their families and*
3633 *communities*
3634 People with an intellectual disability living in community settings participated in their
3635 local communities more than people living in residential centres. However,
3636 regardless of residential circumstances, adults with an intellectual disability in Ireland

3637 were not actively engaged with their communities and community presence was not
3638 actually equated with 'living' in the community. Given that those currently living in
3639 community settings tend to be younger, this does not bode well for community
3640 participation as they age and experience health decline.

3641 Social networks – family members: the majority of adults had some level of contact
3642 with at least 1 family member. However, approximately 1 in 4 adults reported
3643 meeting their family once a year or less (27.7%) and 8% reported that they never
3644 meet family members. People with a mild to moderate intellectual disability (53%)
3645 tended to meet their family on a more regular basis (3 to 4 times per week, weekly or
3646 monthly) than those with a severe to profound intellectual disability (40.8%).

3647 Over 3/4 of adults (75%) with an intellectual disability reported that they never wrote,
3648 texted, emailed or used social media tools such as Facebook to contact their family
3649 or friends. Moreover, less than 60% used the telephone to make such contacts. A
3650 large number of respondents (42.5%) had no phone contact with their family, with
3651 9% of this group indicating that this question was not relevant.

3652 Meeting friends: of great concern was the finding that 37% of adults with an
3653 intellectual disability in Ireland reported never meeting their friends; among this sub-
3654 group, 50% were within the mild to moderate intellectual disability levels. Contact
3655 also varied by residential circumstances: 72% (n=42) of those without contact lived in
3656 a residential setting; 22% (n=13) in a community setting; and 6% (n=3) were living
3657 independently or with their family. The majority of participants indicated that they
3658 never spoke on the telephone (58%, n=432) or wrote (73%, n=548) to their friends.

3659 Loneliness and inclusion: of those who reported loneliness, 15% (n=29) reported
3660 feeling lonely most of the time, a majority of 74% (n=142) felt lonely sometimes, and
3661 a further 10% (n=20) said they occasionally felt lonely. Those living in community-
3662 based settings including group homes, independent living and with families were
3663 more likely to report experiencing at least some loneliness. This was particularly the
3664 case among those in the younger age groups.

3665 Experience of inclusion: self-reporting participants were asked if they ever felt left
3666 out, and approximately a third (34%, n=140) reported experiences of feeling left out
3667 most of the time (12%, n=16), sometimes (74%, n=103) and rarely (14%, n=19).

3668 Making friends: participants were asked if they found it difficult to make friends and 1
3669 in 3 (32%, n=132) reported such difficulty.

3670 Social engagement – voting: approximately 70% of adults with an intellectual
3671 disability in Ireland did not vote in the last general election. Those living at home or
3672 independently were more likely to vote than those living in a community group home,
3673 or in a residential centre, at 61.2%, 41.4% and 12.1% respectively.

3674 Holidays: 3/4 of adults with an intellectual disability reported going on a holiday last
3675 year, with 17% going abroad. People with a more severe intellectual disability were
3676 less likely to go on holiday and more often went on day trips. With regard to holidays,
3677 53% reported that they went on holiday in Ireland in the last year and 17% reported
3678 they holidayed abroad. People living in a community group home (66%, n=177)
3679 were more likely to holiday in Ireland than those living independently (57.4%, n=74)
3680 or within a residential centre (41.9%, n=149). However, people who lived
3681 independently or with their family (36.4%, n=47) were more likely to go on a foreign
3682 holiday than those living in a community setting (23.5%, n=63) or in a residential
3683 centre (5.3%, n=19).

3684 Internet access: overall, 7.3% (n=55) reported that they had used the internet in the
3685 last year and of those who had, the majority (n=48) were within the mild to moderate
3686 range. In addition, 23% (n=172) of people mainly mild to moderate intellectual
3687 disability reported that they owned their own mobile phone.

3688 Hobbies and activities: most adults with an intellectual disability (61%) had a hobby,
3689 engaged in daytime activity and leisure pursuits on a regular basis, and had social
3690 contacts with others.

3691 Watching television: 81.5% of adults with an intellectual disability watched TV at
3692 least once a week.

3693 Engaging in community life – neighbours and community inclusion: in this study,
3694 14.7% (n=111) received help from their neighbour over the past 2 years. Of those
3695 who received help, 40.5% (n=45) lived at home or independently, 31.5% (n=35) lived
3696 in a community setting and 27.9% (n=31) were in a residential centre. A total of
3697 13.1% (n=97) gave help to their neighbours. Among this group, 44.3% (n=43) lived

3698 at home or independently, 33% (n=32) lived in a community setting and 22.7%
3699 (n=22) lived in a residential setting.

3700 Member of an organisation or club: respondents were asked to identify, from a list of
3701 options, the clubs, societies or organisations to which they belonged. Special
3702 Olympics ranked the highest, reported by 19% (n=145). Advocacy groups were next
3703 at 12% (n=92), followed by church/religious groups at 11% (n=81). Respondents
3704 were less likely to report engaging in education/music or evening classes (10%,
3705 n=75), or retirement clubs (4.2%, n=32) with very few (2.3%, n=17) reporting they
3706 were members of tenants or residents' associations. A number of respondents
3707 (4.1%, n=31) reported being a member of the Arch Club, 11 were members of a
3708 charitable association and 3 were members of a political party.

3709 It is evident that age group, level of intellectual disability and living circumstances all
3710 have some influence on a person's engagement in leisure activities. People aged
3711 between 50–64 years were more likely to eat out (90%), go for coffee (88%) or go to
3712 the pub (70%), whereas for people aged 40–49 years, going shopping (86%) was the
3713 most commonly engaged in activity. For people aged 65 years and over, going to
3714 church (80.6%) and to the hairdressers (81.3%) were the most popular activities.

3715 The majority of respondents (79%) identified their key worker/support staff as the
3716 main person with whom they engaged in leisure activities. In addition, a further 57%
3717 reported engaging in these activities with friends within their house, and 34%
3718 reported engaging in these activities with their family. Overall, only 30% reported
3719 engaging in these activities with friends outside the house. Respondents reported
3720 quite regular engagement, with 80.8% reporting going out to the cinema every few
3721 months or more, 52.1% going shopping at least once a week and 46.2% going to the
3722 pub for a drink once a week or less. Over 60% expressed a wish to do more
3723 activities, particularly gardening, boating, bowling or keeping fit.

3724 Difficulties participating in social activities outside the home: over 50% of adults with
3725 an intellectual disability reported having difficulty in participating in social activities
3726 outside their home, with greatest difficulties being the need to have someone's
3727 assistance (44.2%) and health considerations (26%). Generally, people living

3728 independently/with their family (30.4%) or in a community setting (43.3%) reported
3729 less difficulty than those living in a residential centre (65.3%).

3730 Difficulties getting around the community: although a sizable proportion of
3731 respondents (42.1%, n=313), reported they did not experience any difficulty getting
3732 around their community, almost 60% did; 38.2% (n=284) reported a lot of difficulty
3733 here and a further 19.7% (n=147) reported that this was not applicable to them,
3734 because they did not travel around their community.

3735 Further examination identified that those living in a community setting experienced
3736 the greatest level of difficulty with 22.3% (n=25) having difficulty due to a lack of
3737 street crossings, 33% (n=37) having problems with signage, and a further 29.5%
3738 (n=33) feeling unsafe. In contrast 30.6% (n=53) of people living in a residential
3739 setting had difficulty with footpath design and surfaces. Finally, 14.3% (n=4) people
3740 living independently experienced the greatest level of difficulty in accessing
3741 recreational areas.

3742 Transportation: people were asked to identify the means of transport they utilised
3743 within the past year. The majority of people (90%, n=678) identified being driven as a
3744 passenger by service staff as the means of transport they used most often. In total,
3745 20.6% (n=155) reported using the public bus and 2.8% (n=21) used the public bus in
3746 rural settings. Interestingly, 37.7% (n=244) of participants reported a lack of
3747 transportation within their community. The majority of adults with an intellectual
3748 disability were dependent upon others for transportation and other assistance to
3749 access community options. Participants reported that their need for such assistance
3750 was the greatest barrier to successfully participating in social activities.

3751 Voluntary work: numbers volunteering (7.7%; n=58) were smaller for adults with an
3752 intellectual disability, with the majority (63.2%, n=36) doing so twice a month or
3753 more. Reasons why people with an intellectual disability volunteered included
3754 enjoyment (8.5%, n=35), contributing something useful (7.9%, n=33), meeting other
3755 people (6.0%, n=25) and a sense of achievement and feeling needed (4.1%; n=17).

3756 *2. Employment, retirement, day services and lifelong learning*

3757 Overall, 6.6% (n=50) of Irish adults with an intellectual disability were in paid
3758 employment. Of those, 44% (n=22) received less than the minimum wage. Over half

3759 of respondents did not know how much money they received on a weekly/monthly
3760 basis. The majority of adults with an intellectual disability (79.4%) attended a day
3761 service, with 43.5% reporting they had choices in their activities at the centre and
3762 32.7% reporting that they rarely or never had such choices. Just over a third (66.8%)
3763 reported that they received assistance going to and from their day service. A total of
3764 15.6%, most of whom were aged 40–49 years, indicated that they were currently
3765 engaged in further education. For those who expressed a desire to engage in further
3766 education, computer and literacy classes were most frequently cited courses.

3767 Employment status: only 23.1% (n=174) of the population surveyed described
3768 themselves as being in employment and 6.1% (n=46) reported being retired. A large
3769 number of respondents reported their day service or sheltered workshop as a place
3770 of employment; 33.3% (n=58) who described themselves as employed actually
3771 attended a day service or other kind of service and a further 37.9% (n=66) attended
3772 a sheltered workshop. In total, almost 3/4 (71.1%) of respondents reported their
3773 participation in some form of sheltered workshop or day service as employment.

3774 Day services: overall, 79.4% (n=597) of respondents reported attending a day
3775 service, where the most popular activities were arts and crafts (76.7%), music (69%),
3776 and multisensory and other health therapies such as massage or occupational
3777 therapy (59.8%). In total, 43.5% (n=256) reported that they were usually able to
3778 choose the activities they engaged in, and a further 23.8% (n=140) reported that they
3779 got this opportunity sometimes; however, not everyone was happy with their day
3780 service. Almost a third (32.7%) reported that they rarely or never had the opportunity
3781 to choose activities.

3782 Lifelong learning: the majority (84.5%) of adults with an intellectual disability were not
3783 engaged in further education, with only 15.4% (n=116) reporting that they had
3784 attended or were currently attending courses. Of those engaging in further
3785 education, 26.1% reported that their course was organised by the Vocational
3786 Education Committee (VEC), 11.3% by a training centre and 7.8% by a local
3787 community programme.

3788 Retirement: 46 participants, most of whom were over 65 years, reported they were
3789 retired. The average preferred age of retirement was 62 years. Three-quarters

3790 (75.4%) of those attending a day service reported they did not plan to retire from it at
3791 all and a further 12.2% of the total sample reported that they had already retired.
3792 Some respondents indicated they had no choice but to retire; as 1 participant
3793 reported, 'when 50 you automatically retire from the day service'. A large number of
3794 adults with an intellectual disability indicated that they did not want to retire. Positive
3795 social consequences, including retaining contact with staff and friends and having
3796 somewhere to go during the day, are likely to be serious considerations in people's
3797 decision not to retire.

3798 **6. Judge J, Walley R, Anderson B et al. (2010) Activity, aging, and retirement:
3799 the views of a group of scottish people with intellectual disabilities. Journal of
3800 Policy and Practice in Intellectual Disabilities 7: 295–301**

3801 Method: Qualitative

3802 Data: Views and experiences

3803 Country: UK, Scotland

3804 **Outline**

3805 This qualitative study was judged to have moderate relevance to the review question
3806 (+) and to be moderate in terms of methodological quality (+). The study aimed to
3807 collect data to understand the views of older adults with learning disabilities in
3808 relation to their current daytime activity, which included but was not limited to day
3809 centre attendance. The study also sought to understand participants' hopes and
3810 dreams about future daytime activity and the prospect of reaching 'retirement' age.
3811 The research was conducted in Scotland where 16 adults attending 3 different day
3812 centres were interviewed one-to-one in their own homes or in a private area of the
3813 day centre. Data were recorded and analysed using the interpretive
3814 phenomenological approach with the intention of giving a voice to participants in a
3815 traditionally under-researched area.

3816 **Findings**

3817 Results: 5 major themes were identified from the analysis.

3818 1. The importance of being active

3819 Most participants were clear about the importance of their activities both now and in
3820 the future. Being occupied was really important, giving them enjoyment and
3821 confidence. They felt strongly that they wanted this to continue and would even like
3822 to be doing more than they currently are: 'They always tell me, you have to slow
3823 down when you get older, but I can't see myself doing that ... I can't see myself doing
3824 that because I just like to be on the move all the time ...' (p297).

3825 The participants often said their activity shouldn't be limited to the day centre. They
3826 especially liked activities that had a purpose, for example voluntary work or work
3827 representing other service users. It gave them great confidence and a sense of
3828 achievement. So whereas participants were generally happy to be active, they were
3829 especially happy when the activity had meaning and purpose.

3830 2. The day centre as a social hub

3831 Many recognised that the day centre was really important in facilitating the activities
3832 that they felt were so important. The day centre was also a community in its own
3833 right: 'you can mix in with people and you get new friends and all of that. You know
3834 ...c ommunity' (p297).

3835 Many had been attending the centre for years and built up strong friendships
3836 including with staff. The sense of community and friendship was described by many
3837 as the most important aspect of daytime activity. Participants were clearly worried
3838 that they would lose contact with friends when they are no longer allowed to attend
3839 the day centre: 'if I wasn't coming here I would be just staying in my bed, or just
3840 staying in my own home' (p298).

3841 3. Confusion concerning 'retirement'

3842 In Scotland, common practice is that adults with learning disabilities can attend day
3843 centres until they are aged 65, which is considered 'retirement' age. Participants
3844 were asked about their perceptions of 'retirement'. Some were confused by the
3845 concept. Others understood what it meant in terms of day centre policy – but they
3846 were confused about the implications. For example, 1 respondent thought that
3847 although she wouldn't be able to attend after she turned 65, she could still visit and
3848 another thought they would at least be able to have lunch at the day centre. For

3849 those who fully grasped the implications, their displeasure was evident, 'No, no.
3850 Want to keep on coming I think ... I think I like to meet and mix with people ... talking
3851 to people' (p298).

3852 One of the participants reflected the fact that they have no choice in the matter of
3853 leaving the day centre and he commented, 'it means you can't go there any more ...
3854 so they'll probably find you something else to do' (p298). The researchers observed
3855 that having no choice about when to 'retire' (cease attending the day centre) was
3856 particularly upsetting because friendships, activities and opportunities are taken
3857 away and it is beyond people's control. With retirement comes a loss of
3858 connectedness.

3859 4. Desire for continuity

3860 The general message was that participants didn't want to stop their day centre
3861 attendance when they reached 'retirement'. People wanted to keep going the way
3862 they are now – not least because they recognised the importance of continued
3863 activity and involvement as they age. When asked whether he would want to stop
3864 attending the day centre, 1 man said 'No, all the time I want to come here' (p298).
3865 Essentially all the participants were happy with their current routine and wanted to
3866 continue with the day centre and staying busy even when they reach 65.

3867 5. The value of independence

3868 In the context of ageing, respondents valued their independence and wanted it to
3869 continue. Some were determined to ensure this, for example 1 woman continuing to
3870 cook for herself (a skill she learned after her mother passed away). However, others
3871 were less optimistic about maintaining independence in their older age: 'I hope I can
3872 stay in my own home ... I hope so ... I don't want to go into a home if I can help it'
3873 (p299).

3874 **7. Newberry G, Martin C, Robbins L (2015) How do people with learning**
3875 **disabilities experience and make sense of the ageing process? British Journal**
3876 **of Learning Disabilities 43(4): 285–92**

3877 Method: Qualitative

3878 Data: Views and experiences

3879 Country: UK

3880 **Outline**

3881 This UK-based study is about exploring how people with learning disabilities
3882 experience and make sense of the ageing process and old age. This study was
3883 judged to have good relevance to the review area (++) and to be of good quality
3884 (++) . Three women and 4 men with mild learning disability, aged 60–81, were
3885 recruited through community learning disability teams (CLDTs) and day services.
3886 Analysis was carried out using interpretative phenomenological analysis (IPA).

3887 **Findings**

3888 The main themes arising from the group analysis were as follows:

3889 The quality of relationships is central to enjoyment of life, including subthemes on the
3890 importance of affection and companionship, distress at lack of closeness and anxiety
3891 about ability to satisfy others: 'They're very nice to me ... If something was wrong,
3892 one of them would come and say "what's wrong today?" and you'd be able to tell
3893 them' (p288).

3894 Powerlessness, which includes restricted autonomy, frustrated by dependency: 'We
3895 have our own money, do your shopping, buy clothes, you didn't do anything like that.
3896 Didn't do it at [institution]' (p289).

3897 Needing a sense of purpose: participants wanted to continue working, learning and
3898 participating in activities, maintaining voluntary work, attending day services or doing
3899 housework: 'They're helping me to read and write at college and that's helped me a
3900 lot. I'll go into a shop now and ask people something' (p288).

3901 Making sense of getting older, including subthemes on reactions to changes with
3902 age, life review and looking to the future: 'Some older people fall about and have to
3903 get sticks ... They walk out and forget where they're going. Forget where their home
3904 is ... As you start to get older it [going to college] might change. Cause you might be
3905 vulnerable on the buses and that ... My life is alright at the moment because I can
3906 get out and about and do things' (p289).

3907 **8. Randell M, Cumella S (2009) People with an intellectual disability living in an**
3908 **intentional community. Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 53: 716–26**

3909 Methods: Qualitative

3910 Data: Views and experiences

3911 Country: UK

3912 **Outline**

3913 This qualitative study (n=15) was considered to be of good relevance to review
3914 question 6 (++) and moderate in terms of methodological quality (+). The study
3915 aimed to explore the views and experiences of people with intellectual disability
3916 (median age 50 years) living in an 'intentional community', a new form of community
3917 living aiming to provide a conducive and enabling environment, providing a full life for
3918 its members, comprising a cultural life, a community life and an economic life. The
3919 distinctive pattern of social relationships that exists in these intentional communities
3920 enabled people with intellectual disabilities to live alongside co-workers in big or
3921 small households, and have a working role to help in meeting the shared and
3922 individual needs of the community.

3923 **Findings**

3924 Overall, people with intellectual disability had positive experiences living in an
3925 intentional community in terms of:

- 3926 • a sense of community, being able to share participation in making decisions, and
3927 economically sustaining the community
- 3928 • feelings of being supported and being a useful member of a community that
3929 responds to their needs
- 3930 • the facilitation of friendship with a high rate of social interactions with other people
3931 with intellectual disability
- 3932 • high levels of meaningful employment
- 3933 • a perceived sense of personal safety and absence of the overt subordination of
3934 residents to staff.

3935

3936 These advantages may be balanced by some loss of privacy. According to the
3937 researchers, the study suggests that these positive factors associated with living in
3938 an intentional community contrast with the experience of people with intellectual
3939 disability living in small homes funded on a contractual basis by public authorities, in
3940 which cost pressures often result in difficulties in staff retention and high staff
3941 turnover, with a negative impact on the quality of care provided.

3942 **c) Data about the views and experiences of practitioners**

3943 **9. Zakrajsek GA, Hammel J, Scazzero JA (2014) Supporting people with**
3944 **intellectual and developmental disabilities to participate in their communities**
3945 **through support staff pilot intervention. Journal of Applied Research in**
3946 **Intellectual Disabilities 27: 154–62**

3947 Method: Mixed methods

3948 Data: Effectiveness study

3949 Country: USA

3950 **Outline**

3951 The study used mixed methods to evaluate a pilot support staff intervention
3952 conducted in the USA. This study was judged to have moderate relevance to the
3953 review area (+) and to be of moderate quality (+). The study aimed to develop and
3954 implement a pilot intervention specifically for staff members to increase their
3955 confidence in supporting choice and control of people with intellectual and
3956 developmental disabilities in community participation. The pilot had a single group of
3957 36 participants, which includes staff and administrators. The intervention was held in
3958 the form of a 2-hour workshop hosted by 2 community agencies, occurring 3 times.
3959 The evaluation contained 2 main components: (i) quantitative pre/post-confidence
3960 measurements and (ii) qualitative feedback.

3961 **Findings**

3962 *Quantitative*

3963 The results of the pre/post-test scores on the confidence surveys indicated a general
3964 trend towards participants scoring their confidence higher on the post-test than the
3965 pre-test.

3966

3967 Six items, out of a total of 7 items in the confidence scale, showed a significant
3968 positive effect at $p < 0.001$, indicating that the intervention was effective. The 6 items
3969 were about confidence in understanding community participation programming with
3970 their agency, planning community participation activities, understanding and using
3971 strategies to support community participation, supporting the participants in
3972 documenting, assessing the barriers and supports and using issues to plan change.
3973 One item showed a similar increase in staff confident level in supporting people with
3974 intellectual disabilities to choose an activity in the community, but the change was
3975 not statistically significant ($p = 0.172$).

3976 *Qualitative*

3977 Participants felt the intervention had an impact on supporting them to plan (more
3978 systematic, better prepared, tools to plan) community participation opportunities.

3979 Participants also stated that the intervention positively influenced their relationship
3980 with clients when supporting community participation in terms of being more aware
3981 of options for support and giving them ideas of how to go about encouraging people.

3982 Results also indicated that agencies may want to think about offering continued
3983 opportunities such as refresher courses to explore community participation strategies
3984 and resources in formal or informal ways.

3985 Qualitative data also indicated that some changes could be made such as more time
3986 to practise skills – including role-playing – to make the intervention more effective.

3987 **Economics**

3988 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
3989 was undertaken for this review question.

3990 **Evidence statements**

3991 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
3992 included studies.

| | |
|-----------|---|
| R1 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live in residential settings are less well connected with friends and their local community than people living in their family home. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that people in residential settings had less contact with their friends, were more likely to report loneliness and had more |
|-----------|---|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | difficulty participating in activities outside the home (p10). Analysis of the second wave of the same study (IDSTILDA 2014 +) found that people living in community group and residential homes were more likely to experience social exclusion and less likely to be engaged in social activities than people living in the family home (p9). |
| R2 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities have poor access to independent transport, which restricts their ability to participate in social activities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that the majority of respondents were dependent on others for transport and other assistance to access community activities (p10). Analysis of the second wave of the same study (IDSTILDA 2014 +) found that engagement in social activities declined when older people (mainly men) with learning disabilities were unable to travel around their local community (p9). |
| R3 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities rely on paid staff as a key source of friendship. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that the majority of respondents said their key worker was the person with whom they participated in leisure activities (p10). Analysis of the second wave of the same study (IDSTILDA 2014 +) found that where older people with learning disabilities had little contact with family and friends, they actually relied on pay staff to be their confidant (p9). A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities had developed strong relationships at their day centre and this included with members of staff, who had also often been holiday companions (p17). |
| R4 | There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities want to be involved in activities which they define as useful or meaningful. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities who did voluntary work, did so because they felt they were contributing something useful and it made them feel needed (p10). A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were generally happy to be active but particularly happy when the activity helped someone else or contributed, for example to the running of the day centre (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed a sense of purpose and they wanted this to involve working, learning or voluntary work (p20). A moderate quality evaluation (Randell and Cumella 2009 +) found that in a specially designed living environment for people with learning disabilities, residents felt good because they saw themselves as a useful member of the community (p21). |
| R5 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities do not want to stop their daily activities – e.g. work or volunteering – after they reach retirement age. The quality of the evidence is mainly good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities did not want to ‘retire’ from their day centre, which they felt they would have to do when they reached a certain age, e.g. 50 years. They were particularly worried about losing relationships with staff and friends (p10). Similarly, a moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were very unhappy at the prospect of having to retire from their day centre at a certain age (in this case 65 years) (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that older |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| | people with learning disabilities wanted to continue working, learning or doing voluntary work even after retirement age (p20). |
| R6 | There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities feel powerless in relation to decisions about their activities and relationships. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were particularly distressed at the prospect of retiring because they felt the decision was out of their hands and they had no choice about it (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that people with learning disabilities felt powerless as they grew older and were restricted from making their own decisions (p20). A moderate quality evaluation (Randell and Cumella 2009 +) found that in a specially designed living environment for people with learning disabilities, residents felt good because they could participate in decision-making (p21). |
| R7 | There is some evidence that exercise programmes for older people with learning disabilities help improve wellbeing and reduce social isolation. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A moderate quality study conducted in Israel (Carmeli et al. 2008 +) found that a physical training programme for people with learning disabilities could improve their perception of wellbeing (in terms of social acceptance and physical appearance) and also reduce their sense of social isolation (p3). A moderate quality systematic review (Brooker et al. 2014 +) suggests that physical activity classes improve health and wellbeing among older people with learning disabilities and given there were social components to the programmes, also help create relationships (p1). |
| R8 | There is a small amount of evidence that a mainstream community support group helps the transition to retirement for older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate. An Australian study (Stancliffe et al. 2015 +) found that during retirement, a community support group increased the amount of contact that older people with learning disabilities experienced. It also resulted in them being happier with their social connections compared with people who had not attended the group (p4). |
| R9 | There is a small amount of evidence that training for practitioners helped them to support older people with learning disabilities to maintain connections with their community. A study by Zakrajsek et al. (2014 +) found that after a pilot training programme, staff were better at supporting choice and control among older people with learning disabilities in relation to community participation. In particular, they were able to identify and address the things that often prevent people being connected with friends and the community (p23). |

3993

3994 **Included studies for these review questions**

- 3995 Brooker K, van Dooren K, McPherson L et al. (2014) A systematic review of
3996 interventions aiming to improve involvement in physical activity among adults with
3997 intellectual disability. *Journal of Physical Activity and Health* 12: 434–44
- 3998 Carmeli E, Orbach I, Zinger-Vaknin T et al. (2008) Physical training and well-being in
3999 older adults with mild intellectual disability: a residential care study. *Journal of*
4000 *Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 21: 457–65

4001 IDSTILDA The Intellectual Disability Supplement to the Irish Lo. (2014) Advancing
4002 Years, Different Challenges: Wave 2 IDS-TILDA. Findings on the ageing of people
4003 with an intellectual disability. University of Dublin, Trinity College, available at:
4004 http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/assets/pdf/Wave_2_Report_October_2014.pdf

4005 Judge J, Walley R, Anderson B et al. (2010) Activity, aging, and retirement: the
4006 views of a group of scottish people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and*
4007 *Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 7: 295–301

4008 McCarron M, Swinburne J, Burke E et al. (2011) Growing older with an intellectual
4009 disability in Ireland 2011. First results from the intellectual disability supplement to
4010 the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing. Dublin: School of Nursing and Midwifery,
4011 Trinity College Dublin, available at:
4012 http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/info/assets/pdf/ids_tilda_report_2011.pdf

4013 Newberry G, Martin C, Robbins L (2015) How do people with learning disabilities
4014 experience and make sense of the ageing process? *British Journal of Learning*
4015 *Disabilities* 43(4): 285–92

4016 Randell M, Cumella S (2009) People with an intellectual disability living in an
4017 intentional community. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 53: 716–26

4018 Stancliffe RJ, Bigby C, Balandin S et al. (2015) Transition to retirement and
4019 participation in mainstream community groups using active mentoring: a feasibility
4020 and outcomes evaluation with a matched comparison group. *Journal of Intellectual*
4021 *Disability Research* 59: 703–18

4022 Zakrajsek GA, Hammel J, Scazzero JA (2014) Supporting people with intellectual
4023 and developmental disabilities to participate in their communities through support
4024 staff pilot intervention. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 27:
4025 154–62

4026 **3.6** ***Care and support at home, in supported housing and in***
4027 ***accommodation with care and support for older people***
4028 ***with learning disabilities***

4029 **Introduction to the review questions**

4030 Review question 7, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub-section. Part
4031 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of care
4032 and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and
4033 support for older people with learning disabilities. Part b was designed to locate the
4034 self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their
4035 families, carers and advocates about care and support at home and in supported
4036 housing. Finally, part c sought the views and experiences of people delivering,
4037 organising and commissioning social care, health and other services about care and
4038 support at home and in supported housing for older people with learning disabilities.
4039 This includes views on what works and what does not work well.

4040 **Review questions**

4041 7a. What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of care and
4042 support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support
4043 for older people with learning disabilities?

4044 7b. What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in
4045 relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and
4046 support for older people with learning disabilities?

4047 7c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
4048 about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care
4049 and support for older people with learning disabilities?

4050 **Summary of the review protocol**

4051 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 4052 • Identify the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in
4053 supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people
4054 with learning disabilities.

- 4055 • Identify emerging models and approaches to care and support at home for older
4056 people with learning disabilities and associated outcomes.
- 4057 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
4058 disabilities, their families and supporters about the care and support received at
4059 home, including what works and what does not work well.
- 4060 • Consider specifically whether older people with learning disabilities, their families
4061 and supporters think that care at home is personalised and coordinated across
4062 health, social care and housing services.
- 4063 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
4064 commissioning social care, health and housing services including what works and
4065 what does not work well in care and support at home for older people with
4066 learning disabilities.

4067

4068 **Population**

4069 Older people with learning disabilities and care and support needs, their families,
4070 supporters and carers.

4071 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
4072 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
4073 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

4074 **Intervention**

4075 Care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care
4076 and support for older people with learning disabilities.

4077 **Setting**

4078 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
4079 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
4080 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

4081 **Outcomes**

4082 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control over daily life;
4083 capability to achieve desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction;
4084 continuity of care; health and social care-related quality of life, including carer quality

4085 of life; years of life saved) and service outcomes (use of health and social care
4086 services and housing support; need for support from health and social care
4087 practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of care from hospital; hospital admissions
4088 and readmissions; admission to care homes; length of stay in hospital and care
4089 homes). See 1.6 in the scope.

4090 **Study design**

4091 The study designs relevant to the 'effectiveness and cost effectiveness' part of this
4092 question included: systematic reviews of studies of care and support at home for
4093 older people with learning disabilities; randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of care
4094 and support at home for older people with learning disabilities; economic
4095 evaluations; quantitative and qualitative evaluations of different approaches;
4096 observational and descriptive studies of process; cohort studies, case control and
4097 before and after studies; mixed methods studies.

4098 The study designs relevant to the views and experiences parts of this included:
4099 systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of user,
4100 carer and practitioner views of care and support at home; qualitative components of
4101 effectiveness and mixed methods studies; observational and cross-sectional survey
4102 studies of user or carer experience.

4103 See Appendix A for full protocols.

4104 **How the literature was searched**

4105 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (RQ 8: End of
4106 life care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental
4107 health), social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of
4108 controlled indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of
4109 relevant organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that
4110 may have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
4111 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
4112 intellectual or learning disabilities.

4113 A wide range of search terms are used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
4114 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
4115 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

4116 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

4117 **How studies were selected**

4118 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
4119 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
4120 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
4121 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 4122 • Language (must be in English).
- 4123 • Population. (For question 7b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
4124 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
4125 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
4126 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 7c, must be about
4127 Social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
4128 people with learning disabilities.)
- 4129 • Intervention (must be about care and support at home, in supported housing and
4130 in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning
4131 disabilities).
- 4132 • Setting. (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
4133 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
4134 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
4135 outpatients and community hospitals.)
- 4136 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 4137 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 4138 • Type of evidence (must be research).

4139 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
4140 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
4141 questions and retrieved as full texts.

4142 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
4143 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

4144 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
4145 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
4146 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
4147 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
4148 and of a random sample of 10%.

4149 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

4150 **Overview of evidence**

4151 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 21 studies which appeared
4152 relevant to review question 7. We retrieved and reviewed full texts and included 7
4153 papers and then in the update search an additional paper was located (Northway et
4154 al. 2016 +) bringing the total to 8 papers. There was very little effectiveness
4155 evidence, with data found in just 1 study. There was no cost-effectiveness evidence.
4156 Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (5
4157 studies), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow
4158 older and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older
4159 people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness, cost-effectiveness and
4160 experiences of care and support in the family home, which had implications for
4161 developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert
4162 testimony.

4163 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

4164 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
4165 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
4166 the form of evidence statements (p172). The approach to synthesising evidence was
4167 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

4168 The following studies provide data about the acceptability and effectiveness of care
4169 and support at home for older people with learning disabilities, the views of people
4170 using services and the views of practitioners about care and support at home for
4171 older people with learning disabilities.

4172 **a) Acceptability and effectiveness**

4173 **1. Nambisan P, Lamkin D, DeLong C (2014) Feasibility, benefits and challenges**
4174 **of using telemonitoring for the aging with developmental disabilities (DD): an**
4175 **exploratory study. Online Journal of Public Health Informatics 6: e186**

4176 Methods: Mixed

4177 Data: Effectiveness and views and experiences

4178 Country: USA

4179 **Outline**

4180 This study from New York State, USA, was of moderate quality (+) and had some
4181 relevance to the review question (+). The authors wanted to investigate the benefits
4182 and challenges of telemonitoring for older patients with learning disabilities.

4183 Telemonitoring is a system installed at home that allows patients with health
4184 conditions needing regular monitoring to check their status (weight, blood pressure,
4185 glucose etc.) and transmit the results from there rather than go to a clinic for the
4186 checks. It allows patients and clinicians to monitor their status conveniently over
4187 periods of time. Twenty-one patients participated, and 25 of their care staff were
4188 trained to use the equipment. Those with greater functional independence were also
4189 trained to use the equipment themselves.

4190 The authors used a mix of surveys and interviews to see how useful and acceptable
4191 telemonitoring could be. All 21 patients completed a questionnaire on 'quality of life'
4192 6 months before its installation, and again 6 months later to see how their quality of
4193 life had changed. They also looked at medical records (admissions, conditions etc.)
4194 before and after to see if there were any effects on health service use. Around 6
4195 months after installation the 25 care staff took part in some focus groups as did 6 of
4196 the more highly functioning patients, to explore their experiences of telemonitoring in
4197 more detail. The authors grouped together the different things that people said into
4198 similar types.

4199 **Findings**

4200 Survey and records – before and after: patients gave a better score on 2 out of 8
4201 indicators in 'quality of life' questionnaire after telemonitoring systems were installed

4202 compared to before. When asked how much 'does physical pain prevent you from
4203 doing things you need to do?' they gave an average score of 4.45 (SD 0.51) before
4204 and 3.90 (SD 0.91) after ($p < 0.05$). When asked 'how healthy is your physical
4205 environment?' they gave an average score of 3.77 (SD 0.92) before and 4.23 (SD
4206 0.75) after ($p < 0.05$). However for the rest of the questions there were no strong or
4207 consistent changes. Also there were no major changes in health conditions or
4208 number of doctors visits in medical records.

4209 Patients' focus group: the patients liked having the telemonitoring systems and said
4210 it made them feel more independent. It improved their knowledge of their own
4211 conditions, and if they saw a decline in results (for example, blood pressure,
4212 glucose) then they would change their behaviour over the next days to try and
4213 improve it. On the other hand there were sometimes functional problems with the
4214 machines that could make them annoying.

4215 Care staff's focus group: the care staff were very positive towards the systems and
4216 felt it was useful. They said it gave them more control and insight into the state of the
4217 patient. However, they felt it was most useful for those with higher functional
4218 independence (like those interviewed) but not so useful for those with lower
4219 functional independence.

4220 **b) Views of older people with learning disabilities/their carers and supporters**

4221 **2. Forbat L (2008) Where should people with dementia live? Using the views of**
4222 **service users to inform models of care. British Journal of Learning Disabilities**
4223 **36: 6–12**

4224 Method: Qualitative

4225 Data: Views and experiences

4226 Country: UK

4227 **Outline**

4228 This qualitative study was conducted in the UK and is of moderate quality (+) with
4229 some relevance to the review question (+). The study aimed to find out what people
4230 with learning disabilities in a residential setting know about dementia, how they saw

4231 their co-residents with dementia, and how those living with dementia perceived
4232 themselves and their needs. The most relevant facet of this study is that it gathered
4233 views and experiences directly from older people with learning disabilities. The
4234 researchers spoke to a group of 8 residents in a focus group style setting and
4235 conducted a further 8 interviews with residents with dementia. The study took place
4236 over 3 years, but it is not clear how often participants were interviewed. Participants
4237 were all group home residents with learning disabilities, they did not necessarily
4238 have dementia.

4239 **Findings**

4240 *Service user views and experiences*

4241 The study identified several themes around dementia for people with learning
4242 disabilities in a residential home environment. These were: the symptoms, the effect
4243 of dementia on staff time, perceived special privileges and changes to the physical
4244 environment.

4245 *Symptoms*

4246 The study found that residents had some knowledge of peers developing dementia
4247 and of the symptoms. 'Both two had problems they were wandering round the
4248 building, couldn't see what they were going to do' (p9). 'Patricia couldn't know how
4249 ... couldn't explain how she, she fell over had a fit in the cottage that time and didn't
4250 remember it' (p9).

4251 *Staff time*

4252 The study reports on residents' comments about those who had dementia needing
4253 additional support from staff. Residents commented that it could negatively impact
4254 their time with staff: 'Some of us feel as if we ... I know it's not right, but it makes
4255 some of us feel as though we need a few more staffing' (p9). 'Because of the way
4256 the one-to-one is on with Clare and er "I'm sorry I am doing the one-to-one with
4257 Clare" and if they are doing the one-to-one, it's like they've got only so many different
4258 things to do' (p9).

4259 *Special privileges*

4260 Participants commented that residents that were showing signs of dementia were
4261 given different treatment compared to other residents: 'Maybe because the other
4262 one, she sees the other one that's got dementia, gets away with sitting at the little

4263 coffee table ... getting her tea. And it makes her think “well if that one can get away
4264 with it, why can’t I?”” (p10).

4265 The need for some residents to be away from the group while having meals was not
4266 understood by other residents and it was seen as preferential treatment.

4267 *Changes to the environment*

4268 The facility where the participants lived was set to be changed into specialised
4269 housing for people living with dementia. This news was not welcomed by current
4270 residents. ‘I don’t think Ronny, it’s like I said, Ronny doesn’t like to move’ (p10). ‘That
4271 means my flat’s going to get pulled down!’ (p10).

4272 Residents were concerned about the changed to the physical environment, but the
4273 study does not link this concern to dementia, or residents who currently had
4274 dementia.

4275 *Residents with learning difficulties*

4276 The researchers spoke to 8 residents with dementia and the findings focus on
4277 interviews with just 2. Neither of those interviewed appear to have much awareness
4278 of the disease, apart from some mention of confusion and repeating themselves.
4279 They were aware they were taking prescribed drugs, but neither knew what the
4280 drugs were for. They showed some awareness of the ageing process and the need
4281 for some people to move to old people’s homes or care homes and showed some
4282 negativity at the prospect of such a move.

4283 **c) Views of practitioners**

4284 **3. Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B et al. (2008) A survey of people with**
4285 **intellectual disabilities living in residential aged care facilities in Victoria.**
4286 **Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 52: 404–14**

4287 Method: Mixed (survey)

4288 Data: Views and experiences

4289 Country: Australia

4290 **Outline**

4291 This paper reports the results of a survey of providers of aged residential care where
4292 adults with learning disabilities are being supported. Although it was conducted in
4293 Australia the study has good relevance to our review question (++), and it is judged
4294 to be of moderate quality (+). The survey is just the first phase of a 4-year study that
4295 aims to explore the pathways to residential care for adults with learning disabilities,
4296 the types of care and support provided to this group and the circumstances in which
4297 it may be appropriate for adults with learning disabilities to be supported in aged
4298 residential facilities. The survey reported in this paper mapped the population of
4299 adults with learning disabilities in aged residential care in Victoria, Australia, and
4300 asked specific questions about their characteristics, the reasons for moving to the
4301 facility and whether the facility seems to be the appropriate place for the adult with
4302 learning disabilities to be supported.

4303 **Findings**

4304 The characteristics of the adults with learning disabilities (age and condition), which
4305 were collated via the survey, have less relevance to this review question than other
4306 aspects of the findings. They are therefore not reported here but can be found in the
4307 evidence tables.

4308 Reasons why adults with learning disabilities moved to aged residential care
4309 facilities: although not central to this review question, these data provide useful
4310 context. The main reason people moved to the aged care facilities was the inability
4311 of their previous facility to provide adequate support. When they were admitted from
4312 the family home (as in most cases), the main reason for admission was the death or
4313 ill health of the primary carer. Respondents said that for many people, residential
4314 care was the only option, 'It seems to me that families hit a crisis [when the person
4315 has to be hospitalised]. They don't know what to do so they decide on aged care as
4316 the only option but with good care the person often starts to feel better' (p409).

4317 The key question investigated in this study that had most relevance to our review is
4318 how appropriate is it for people with learning disabilities to be living in the aged care
4319 facility? This was explored in the study by establishing (a) the participation of
4320 residents in the local community and (b) the development of meaningful
4321 relationships:

4322 *Participation of residents in activities*

4323 The majority of residents with a learning disability (94%) took part in on-site activities
4324 at least weekly, with 73% participating daily. Authors note that there's no comparable
4325 data for rates of engagement for the general aged care population but that anecdotal
4326 evidence suggests that the rate is higher than this for both weekly and daily take-up.
4327 For residents who didn't participate, reasons given were: their health, cognitive
4328 incapacity, and emotional or behavioural difficulties. Some facilities had designed
4329 activities specifically for people with learning disabilities or encouraged them to get
4330 involved in the facility by doing jobs or taking on roles (collecting bread and mail,
4331 setting up rooms for activities).

4332 Just under 50% of adults with learning disabilities participated in activities off site at
4333 least once a week. These included disability day programmes or outings with staff or
4334 friends/family. Sixteen per cent of residents (mostly under 60 years) continued to use
4335 disability services after admission in order to maintain engagement in activities. For
4336 some the cooperation between aged care and disability services seems to work well.
4337 However a number of respondents said that their resident with a learning disability
4338 was unable to access learning disability services because this would be 'double
4339 dipping' – for example, using funding from both aged and disability services. (Note:
4340 in Australia there are no firm policies about concurrent access to residential aged
4341 and disability services).

4342 *Development of meaningful relationships*

4343 A total of 28% of residents were reported as having no positive relationships with
4344 other residents. Notably, in the 'exceptional facilities' (meaning they have large
4345 numbers of learning disability residents) only 5% of residents were reported as not
4346 having positive relationships (compared with 28.7% in smaller facilities). Residents in
4347 the 2 exceptional facilities were twice as likely to have a close friendship with another
4348 resident. It wasn't unusual for residents with a learning disability to have friendships
4349 with staff rather than other residents.

4350 Finally, the survey included an open-ended question about issues that arose in
4351 providing care to adults with learning disabilities in residential aged care. Three-
4352 quarters cited a range of difficulties. The most common issue was people with
4353 learning disabilities 'fitting in' with activities for other residents because of their

4354 younger age, different interests, 'difficult behaviours' or different care needs. Other
4355 issues were: the need for individual attention (24%), social isolation (11%), negative
4356 attitudes of other residents (6%), lack of appropriate staff training (6%) and
4357 shortages of resources to adapt to their needs (10%). 'The main issue is that most of
4358 the time, people are misplaced as they are usually younger than other residents.
4359 They have nothing in common with aged residents except that they can't look after
4360 themselves. It would be good if there were services outside for these people' (p411).

4361 Note that the remaining 24% did not cite problems – they said care for the learning
4362 disabilities group was not dissimilar to the older residents or that differences had
4363 been accommodated.

4364 **4. Iacono T, Bigby C, Carling-Jenkins R et al. (2014) Taking each day as it**
4365 **comes: staff experiences of supporting people with Down syndrome and**
4366 **Alzheimer's disease in group homes. Journal of Intellectual Disability**
4367 **Research 58: 521–33**

4368 Method: Qualitative

4369 Data: Views and experiences

4370 Country: Australia

4371 **Outline**

4372 This Australian study aimed to report the experiences of staff that support people
4373 with Down's syndrome and dementia in group homes. This was a good quality study
4374 (++) and moderately relevant to our review question (+). Fifteen care staff, who cared
4375 for a total of 9 people with Down's syndrome and dementia, took part in the study.
4376 They each completed 2 interviews, about 6–12 months apart. In the interviews they
4377 were asked what was their understanding about what was happening to their
4378 residents; how had they responded to these changes; how they felt about these
4379 changes. The authors grouped together the different things that people said into
4380 themes.

4381 **Findings**

4382 What was their understanding of the changes? Overall, staff struggled to understand
4383 the change in their residents (for example, in their communication, personality,

4384 behaviours). They also struggled to understand that changes often fluctuated from
4385 day-to-day. They didn't consider whether these changes may in fact be caused by
4386 other factors like medication effects or depression. Some reported that they felt the
4387 resident wasn't necessarily 'different' since dementia, but that their personality came
4388 out much more strongly.

4389 How had they responded to the changes? Overall, staff responded by taking each
4390 day as it comes. Mostly they tried to find ways to keep their resident calm and happy.
4391 They found it hard to predict what would be needed or what to expect in the future. If
4392 they found successful strategies for tasks they would try their best to spread it to
4393 other staff. Sometimes they would criticise other staff that weren't as good at
4394 handling the challenges.

4395 How did they feel about the changes? Staff saw it as their responsibility to care for
4396 the residents as best they could. They worried that if the person was moved to a
4397 residential care home then they wouldn't get the specialist care for learning
4398 disabilities that they needed. However they were also not confident about their own
4399 skills, and felt sure the person would have to move away eventually. They doubted
4400 their organisation's commitment to providing the resources to keep them in place in
4401 the long term. Sometimes they sought help or advice from other services, but they
4402 could not always access it, and when they could they did not always trust the advice
4403 they were given.

4404 **5. Kåhlin I, Kjellberg A, Hagberg J (2015) Ageing in people with intellectual**
4405 **disability as it is understood by group home staff. *Journal of Intellectual and***
4406 ***Developmental Disability* 41(1) 1–10**

4407 Method: Qualitative

4408 Data: Views and experiences

4409 Country: Sweden

4410 **Outline**

4411 This Swedish study was judged to be good quality (++) and moderately relevant (+)
4412 to the review question. It aimed to explore how staff understand and address issues
4413 around ageing in group homes for people with learning disabilities. The study

4414 interviewed 12 care staff working in group homes, each with between 7 and 9
4415 residents. They were asked general questions about aging among people with
4416 learning disabilities, and about their experience of working with older people with
4417 learning disabilities. The authors used their previous knowledge to design the
4418 questions that each staff member was asked, but they could also ask further
4419 questions if anything interesting came up. The authors grouped together the different
4420 things that people said into similar types called themes, and wrote about these for
4421 their findings.

4422 **Findings**

4423 Care staff responses were grouped into 3 themes.

4424 *The silence of ageing*

4425 Ageing was rarely discussed by anyone in the homes. Residents rarely talked or
4426 thought about ageing. They cared about being identified as adults, but identifying as
4427 older wasn't important to them. Staff said the residents live in the present and are
4428 happy for each day, perhaps partly due to difficulties perceiving time passing. Staff
4429 themselves tended not to bring up ageing with residents, partly because it's
4430 generally a social taboo, but mostly because they felt residents had limited
4431 understanding of ageing. Staff only occasionally discussed ageing between each
4432 other. When they did it was mainly in relation to physical and mental aspects, as they
4433 affected their everyday work, or else on occasion during training.

4434 *Many faces of ageing*

4435 Ageing and learning disabilities had many aspects to it, many of which were similar
4436 to ageing in the general population but some were distinctly different. Many aspects
4437 of the medical/physical side were like the general population, such as decreased
4438 mobility or senses, health conditions and decreased memory or cognitive functions.
4439 However at the same time it could be especially hard to tell if any impairments were
4440 due to age related changes and not part of the lifelong learning disability. Also
4441 residents may lack awareness to notice changes in themselves, and may have
4442 trouble communicating any difficulties they're having, making them even harder to
4443 spot.

4444 Ageing and learning disability and comparison to 'retiring' was often discussed.

4445 Some felt rather than a regulated age it is best seen as a gradual winding down of

4446 activities based on the resident's abilities. Others believed there should be a
4447 'retirement' age for people with learning disabilities, feeling that it was a question of
4448 equal opportunity, and occasionally reasoning that it was important to give room to
4449 younger people with learning disabilities.

4450 *Being in a state of readiness*

4451 Staff felt they now had to be constantly prepared for changes – although changes
4452 tended to be slow and gradual rather than sudden. Ageing meant they now had
4453 relationships with other support and care services. They had to make more decisions
4454 for their residents, and some felt this contradicted their professional role of
4455 supporting independence. They also had to be prepared for death, which required
4456 increased support and care in order to give a dignified end.

4457 Although they were in a state of readiness they didn't necessarily feel they were
4458 ready to act. Being in this state could be stressful; however it became easier with
4459 experience. Some staff were proud of their role of supporting dignity into later years,
4460 while others felt it made the job less rewarding, more monotonous and more
4461 concerned with care, cleaning etc. than supporting independence.

4462 **6. Maes B, Puyenbroeck J (2008) Adaptation of Flemish services to**
4463 **accommodate and support the aging of people with intellectual Disabilities.**
4464 **Journal of Policy and Practice in Intellectual Disabilities 5: 245–52**

4465 Methods: Qualitative (survey)

4466 Data: Views and experiences

4467 Country: Belgium

4468 **Outline**

4469 This Belgian study used a questionnaire to ascertain how services adapted to the
4470 needs of older people with learning difficulties, in terms of physical adaptations and
4471 staff qualifications and expertise. The study is relevant to the review question (++)
4472 and was well conducted (++)). The questions explored how the services had adapted
4473 their working to suit the needs of this group, and staff views and experiences around
4474 the ageing of people with learning disabilities. The study was completed by 66
4475 services (response rate 55%). There was no follow up.

4476 **Findings**

4477 Infrastructure and personnel: the study found that 66% of the sample who offered
4478 residential care to individuals with learning disabilities felt that their infrastructure was
4479 adapted to the meet the needs of older people with learning disabilities. The most
4480 common adaptations included 'wall grips, adapted bathroom equipment, accessibility
4481 of rooms for wheelchairs, adapted beds, lifting apparatus, and better lighting' (p247)
4482 and 'a stair lift, adapted furniture, call-up systems, and automatic doors' (p247).

4483 Total 26% felt that they had adapted their services to meet the needs of people with
4484 learning disabilities, but not specifically older people, while 6% said they had not
4485 made adaption for the needs for people with learning disabilities.

4486 All the respondents to the questionnaire said that they had made adaptations to the
4487 needs of their residents through employing qualified staff. There were a variety of
4488 professionals working in the facilities where older people with learning disabilities
4489 lived. These included 'psychologists, therapists, and medical staff. In more than half
4490 of the services, nurses (58%) and older age support workers (58%)' (p247).

4491 Facilities reported adapted their staffing levels to meet the needs of older people –
4492 39% reported that they had a higher staff to patient ratio for older patients. This was
4493 because older patients tended to have greater needs, medically (45%), they had lost
4494 skills (41%) or had emotional needs (24%). Less common reasons included loss of
4495 mobility and additional day-care needs; 58% of respondents said that staff levels
4496 were insufficient to respond to the needs of older people with learning disabilities.

4497 The study found that not many staff had received training in working with older
4498 people with learning disabilities.

4499 Working methods: 59% of the respondents reported adapting support plans as
4500 people aged. Plans were most commonly revised every 2 years (40%) or yearly
4501 (35%); 25% were revised less than every 2 years. In 89% of cases it was reported
4502 that service users helped in the revision process.

4503 There were diverse responses to a question about whether age should inform how
4504 residents are grouped in care facilities – 45% said it was an important factor and
4505 47% said that it was not (others did not respond to the question). For those who

4506 deemed age unimportant this was because the residents had lived together for a
4507 significant amount of time already.

4508 Few services had a specific programme for older residents. Most service users in the
4509 services questioned had their own activity programme. A large group of respondents
4510 felt that specific activities for the older people may be necessary (89%), but were
4511 unrealistic (44%). Some services did offer activities aimed at older residents such as:
4512 'vintage games, reminiscence, visiting old friends'. These happened in 73% of
4513 services.

4514 Dementia was screened in 45% of the services, and more frequently among those
4515 suffering from Down's syndrome. Palliative care was also organised in some
4516 services (64%).

4517 Staff views and attitudes: the questionnaire asked staff to rate principles about
4518 supporting older people with learning disabilities.

4519 Staff rated the following 5 as the most important (highest mean scores):

4520 1. Social relations remain important when growing older.

4521 2. Extending and maintaining social networks is very important for older persons.

4522 3. We give older persons the opportunity to be inactive. A quieter pace is indicated.

4523 4. We respect that older persons prefer to withdraw themselves especially towards
4524 younger persons.

4525 5. It is important for older persons to remain independent, even when they lose
4526 certain functions like mobility, hearing, and sight.

4527 The lowest scores were attributed to:

4528 1. With older persons, we should focus on their past and their memories.

4529 2. We focus on the 'here and now,' so that older persons keep their orientation on
4530 the current situation.

4531 The study used exploratory factor analysis to identify solutions to the issues ranked
4532 as important by care staff. The factors were organised into 3 overarching groups.

4533 'Activating and socialising': stimulating older persons to remain physically and
4534 psychologically active; stimulating older persons to remain independent; giving older
4535 persons chances for new initiatives; stressing the importance of social relations;
4536 continuing the earlier pattern of activities; compensating ageing problems with
4537 assistive devices; making plans for the future; stressing the importance of extending
4538 and maintaining social relations.

4539 'Disengagement': not forcing persons to participate in activities; not forcing persons
4540 to do things that they do not want to; giving older persons chances for being inactive;
4541 respecting the choice of older persons; stressing the importance of cosiness and
4542 familiarity in the environment.

4543 'Methodical approach': stimulating persons by means of (non-)verbal instructions;
4544 focusing on the past and on memories; supporting orientation to current situation;
4545 stimulating reminiscence; respecting older persons' choice to participate or not in
4546 activities; compensating aging problems with assistive devices.

4547 **7. Northway R, Holland-Hart D, Jenkins R (2016) Meeting the health needs of**
4548 **older people with intellectual disabilities: exploring the experiences of**
4549 **residential social care staff. Health & Social Care in the Community Health &**
4550 **Social Care in the Community 25(3) 923–31**

4551 Method: Qualitative

4552 Data: Views and experiences (practitioners)

4553 Country: UK

4554 **Outline**

4555 This Welsh study, of moderate quality (+), had good relevance to the review question
4556 (++). The study aimed to address a gap in knowledge about the role played by
4557 residential care staff, who are not required to have any specialist health training, in
4558 monitoring the changing healthcare needs of older people with learning disabilities,
4559 and advocating for them in healthcare contexts. The researchers conducted semi-

4560 structured interviews with 14 house managers, who are typically responsible for
4561 managing the staff teams of 1 or more supported living settings for older people with
4562 learning disabilities. The study does not provide information about the supported
4563 living settings that the participants manage. They are described as a purposive
4564 sample, meaning that they were specifically selected for interview by the
4565 researchers, although the selection criteria are not stated. The interviews were
4566 transcribed, and through a process of analysis 5 major themes emerged, 3 of which
4567 are reported in this paper.

4568 **Findings**

4569 1. The first major theme is 'meeting health needs'. The study reported that residential
4570 staff encounter a range of health conditions among residents, most commonly (but
4571 not limited to) diabetes, infections, dementia and mental health problems.

4572 Residential care workers are involved in recognising, monitoring and meeting health
4573 needs, and this includes promoting healthy lifestyles wherever possible. Examples
4574 were given of staff noticing changes in residents' health needs, leading to checks by
4575 health professionals, and of staff monitoring for changes to people's health, including
4576 watching for the side effects of medication.

4577 Generally relationships with health professionals were positive, but there were some
4578 issues. Some GPs were reluctant to carry out annual health checks or to visit
4579 residents at home, and some hospital staff expected residential staff to provide 24-
4580 hour care to residents while they were in hospital, which could not be provided.

4581 Keeping records of all health-related contacts was recognised as an important way
4582 of ensuring continuity of care and support when there are changes of care
4583 personnel, and some managers were trying to develop 'health passports' or 'traffic
4584 light' records that would accompany residents into hospital, providing important
4585 details about care and support needs. However, hospital staff did not always pay
4586 attention to this information.

4587 2. The second major theme was 'the consequences of ageing'. Residents could
4588 need more support and more time as a result of signs of ageing, such as cognitive
4589 decline, sensory loss, mobility problems and becoming generally slower. Participants
4590 were willing to support residents ageing in place, giving residents' right to stay in

4591 their own home as a reason for supporting this, as well as the difficulty of finding
4592 suitable alternative placements. However, due to the increasing costs of caring for
4593 less able people, as well as the impact on staff and other residents, there would
4594 come a point where it became necessary to move people on. Participants could
4595 sometimes help residents age in place by recognising the need for environmental
4596 adaptations, for example, a walk-in shower or different height toilet.

4597 Some participants spoke about providing end of life care, even where this amounted
4598 to nursing care.

4599 3. The third major theme was 'relationships', which was seen as key to meeting
4600 residents' needs. Knowing the person helped staff and health professionals to be
4601 sensitive to any health changes in residents, and provided a basis for effective
4602 working. However, appropriate boundaries within these relationships were important
4603 for protecting both staff and residents. Participants also felt that when they formed a
4604 positive relationship with health professionals it had a positive impact on the way
4605 residents' health concerns were dealt with. However, some participants had
4606 encountered health professionals who did not understand or respect the roles of
4607 residential staff.

4608 The study concluded that 'there is an urgent need for greater planning for this client
4609 group to ensure that appropriate services are available when needed: changes are
4610 needed to both policy and practice' (p7).

4611 **8. Webber R, Bowers B, McKenzie-Green B (2010) Staff responses to age-**
4612 **related health changes in people with an intellectual disability in group homes.**
4613 **Disability and Society 25: 657–71**

4614 Method: Qualitative

4615 Data: Views and experiences

4616 Country: Australia

4617 **Outline**

4618 This study, conducted in Australia, aimed to explore how supervisors in group homes
4619 responded to age-related changes in their residents with learning disabilities. The

4620 study was of moderate quality (+) and was relevant to the review question (+). The
4621 study interviewed 10 supervisors from group homes that had up to 6 residents with
4622 learning disabilities. They were asked about their general beliefs towards the ageing
4623 of residents, and about their considerations and subsequent actions in previous
4624 cases where residents had shown age-related changes. The first participants were
4625 asked quite broad questions, but as the study progressed the questions became
4626 more specific in response to what had already been said. The technique of
4627 developing increasingly specific questions and looking for common themes that
4628 result is called dimensional analysis.

4629 **Findings**

4630 There were 2 types of views.

4631 The supervisors could generally be split into 2 groups based on their overall
4632 philosophy towards the aging of residents. The 'ageing in place' group felt that
4633 residents should be able to stay in their 'home' right up until it was no longer feasible,
4634 and every adjustment possible should be made to prolong how long they could stay.
4635 The 'active engagement' group felt the purpose of the group home was to support
4636 physically active people to engage with wider society, and so it's in the best interest
4637 of everyone that a resident is moved to residential care once they are no longer able
4638 to engage in this way.

4639 Decision-making: who makes the decisions? Supervisors were ultimately responsible
4640 for deciding which residents should be considered for a move from the group home
4641 to residential care. They would consult direct care staff and family members,
4642 however none reported involving residents themselves in the decision.

4643 Decision-making: what are the reasons? There were 3 types of changes that
4644 increased the likelihood of a decision to move a resident on to residential care:

- 4645 • slowing down (for example, less stamina)
- 4646 • physical conditions (for example, heart conditions, cancer, incontinence)
- 4647 • cognitive/behavioural changes (for example, mood, personality, confusion).

4648 Supervisors often assumed that behaviour changes or confusion were signs of age-
4649 related dementia, and overlooked other reasons like medication side-effects,
4650 depression, or other underlying medical causes.

4651 Another key consideration was the resources required to keep a resident in place –
4652 primarily equipment needs (for example, mobility aids) and increased staffing. The
4653 'ageing in place' supervisors advocated these resources, while 'active engagement'
4654 supervisors often rejected them. Regardless of beliefs, all supervisors felt that at
4655 some point their residents may require more intensive or skilled care than they could
4656 provide. Many were confused over what services were available to enable residents
4657 to stay at home. Several mentioned a lack of planning or coordination at a regional
4658 or national level.

4659 Other key considerations for supervisors were the impact of age-related changes on
4660 the other residents (for example, waking others up at night, outings having to be
4661 cancelled), and an awareness of waiting lists and the need to move people on so
4662 new residents could be accommodated.

4663 **Economics**

4664 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
4665 was undertaken for this review question.

4666 **Evidence statements**

4667 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
4668 included studies.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| H1 | There is moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities need particular adaptations, support and attention in their home environment. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. Forbat (2008 +) found that older people with learning disabilities living in residential care thought their co-residents with dementia needed extra support and attention as well as adaptations to the environment. Residents without dementia were often resentful that these adjustments were being made (p4). Staff in the Maes and Van Puyenbroeck study (2008 +) reported that they had made adaptations to support people with learning disabilities as they age, including higher staff ratios and more specialised staff as well as changes to the physical environment (p14). The study by Northway et al.(2016 +) reported that managers of supported living schemes made a range of adaptations to try and ensure that residents could remain in their home even as they grow older and develop greater needs. Sometimes this included the provision of end of life care. Bigby et al. (2008 +) also found that people with learning disabilities living in aged |
|-----------|--|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | residential facilities require focused attention to respond to 'difficult' behaviour or different care needs (p7). |
| H2 | There is a moderate amount of good quality evidence that staff lack the expertise and understanding to support older people with learning disabilities in their home environment. The study by Kählin et al. (2015 ++) found that staff in a learning disability group home tended not to address the issue of ageing directly with residents and found it hard to distinguish symptoms of ageing from symptoms of the development of the learning disability (p12). Iacono (2014 ++) found that staff in a learning disability group home did not necessarily have specific training or knowledge about older people with learning disabilities, instead dealing with them in an ad hoc manner, and they doubted their organisation's commitment to providing the required support to keep them in place long term (p10). Bigby et al. (2008 ++) found that 1 of the difficulties in supporting older people with learning disabilities in a residential setting for older people was a lack of training among staff. Respondents also explained that when older people with learning disabilities did not participate in activities, this could be because of emotional or behavioural difficulties, which suggests staff may not be sufficiently experienced to deal with these (p7). Maes and Van Puyenbroeck (2008 +) found that not many staff in residential services had received training in supporting older people with learning disabilities (p14). |
| H3 | There is some moderate quality evidence that specific approaches to supporting older people with learning disabilities in residential settings are developed by staff. These approaches seem to improve people's experiences and quality of life. Maes and Van Puyenbroeck's study (2008 +) found that staff developed specific approaches to working with older people in residential learning disability settings with the aim of supporting them to maintain social connections but also have time alone as needed (p14). Webber et al. (2010 +) found that some providers of group homes believed people with learning disabilities should be able to 'age in place' and stay in their home for as long as possible and were willing to invest in staff and equipment to enable this (p17). Bigby et al (2008 +) reported that some aged care facilities had designed activities specifically for people with learning disabilities or encouraged them to get involved in the facility by doing jobs or taking on roles within the home (p7). |
| H4 | There is a small amount of evidence that telemonitoring improves outcomes and experiences for older people with learning disabilities. The quality of that evidence is moderate. The study by Nambisan et al. (2014 +) found that telemonitoring helped residents understand their conditions better and made them feel more independent. Staff said it gave them greater insight into the condition of the residents (p1). |
| H5 | There is some evidence that adults with learning disabilities can have poor experiences and quality of life when they live in residential care settings for older people. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. Bigby et al. (2008 +) reported that adults with learning disabilities often had no meaningful relationships with other residents, more often befriending staff. This is particularly the case where there are only a small number of adults with learning disabilities living in the care home (p7). Iacono (2014 ++) found that staff in group homes wanted their residents to stay as long as possible because they did not believe they would receive specialist care for learning disabilities if they moved to a care home (p10). Similarly, some respondents in the Webber study (2010 +) felt group home residents would be better supported there than in a residential home and said that every possible adjustment should be made so they could stay. On the other hand, some respondents felt that it was in |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| | everyone's best interests if people with learning disabilities move to residential care as they grow older and less independent (p17). |
| H6 | There is some evidence that adults with learning disabilities move to care homes generally because the home environment in which they had been living can no longer meet their needs. The quality of that evidence is moderate. Bigby's (2008 +) survey findings showed that most older adults had moved to care homes from the family home because their carer had died or was in hospital. Where they had moved to a care home from another residential setting, it was due to the inability of that facility to provide adequate specialist support (p7). The group home supervisors in Webber et al. (2010 +) said the most frequent reasons people moved into residential care were physical conditions, losing stamina and cognitive problems. Almost all agreed there would come a point when all residents would require more intensive or skilled care than they could provide and would therefore have to move to residential care (p17). Similarly, group home staff in Iacono et al. (2014 ++) admitted that although it was against their better judgement, residents would inevitably have to move to care homes because they lacked the skills to provide specialist support (p10). |
| H7 | No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about the effectiveness or the experience of care and support for older people with learning disabilities living in the family home. Six of the included studies were based in residential settings – often group homes – for adults with learning disabilities: Nambisan (2014 +), Forbat (2008 +), Iacono (2014 ++), Kåhlin (2015 ++), Maes and Van Puyenbroeck (2008 ++) and Webber (2010 +). One of the included studies was based in residential settings for older people (Bigby 2008 +). |

4669

4670 **Included studies for these review questions**

4671 Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B et al. (2008) A survey of people with intellectual
4672 disabilities living in residential aged care facilities in Victoria. Journal of Intellectual
4673 Disability Research 52: 404–14

4674 Forbat L (2008) Where should people with dementia live? : Using the views of
4675 service users to inform models of care. British Journal of Learning Disabilities 36: 6–
4676 12

4677 Iacono T, Bigby C, Carling-Jenkins R et al. (2014) Taking each day as it comes: staff
4678 experiences of supporting people with Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease in
4679 group homes. Journal of Intellectual Disability Research 58: 521–33

4680 Kåhlin I, Kjellberg A, Hagberg J (2015) Ageing in people with intellectual disability as
4681 it is understood by group home staff. Journal of Intellectual and Developmental
4682 Disability 41(1) 1–10

4683 Maes B, Puyenbroeck J (2008) Adaptation of Flemish services to accommodate and
4684 support the aging of people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and*
4685 *Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 5: 245–52

4686 Nambisan P, Lamkin D, DeLong C (2014) Feasibility, benefits and challenges of
4687 using telemonitoring for the aging with developmental disabilities (DD): An
4688 exploratory study. *Online Journal of Public Health Informatics* 6: e186

4689 Northway R, Holland-Hart D, Jenkins R (2016) Meeting the health needs of older
4690 people with intellectual disabilities: exploring the experiences of residential social
4691 care staff. *Health & Social Care in the Community Health & Social Care in the*
4692 *Community* 25(3): 923–31

4693 Webber R, Bowers B, McKenzie-Green B (2010) Staff responses to age-related
4694 health changes in people with an intellectual disability in group homes. *Disability and*
4695 *Society* 25; 657–71

4696

4697 **3.7 End of life care for older people with learning disabilities**

4698 **Introduction to the review questions**

4699 Review question 8, comprised of parts a, b and c, is reported in this sub section. Part
4700 a sought data about the acceptability, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of end of
4701 life care for older people with learning disabilities. Part b was designed to locate the
4702 self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their
4703 families, carers and advocates about end of life care. Finally, part c sought the views
4704 and experiences of people delivering, organising and commissioning social care,
4705 health and housing services about end of life care for older people with learning
4706 disabilities. This includes views on what works and what does not work well.

4707 **Review questions**

4708 8a. What is the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of end of life care for older
4709 people with learning disabilities?

4710 8b. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
4711 their carers in relation to end of life care?

4712 8c. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
4713 about support for older people with learning disabilities at the end of life?

4714 **Summary of the review protocol**

4715 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 4716 • Identify the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to
4717 improve end of life care for older people with learning disabilities.
- 4718 • Identify emerging models and approaches to improving end of life care for older
4719 people with learning disabilities and associated outcomes.
- 4720 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of older people with learning
4721 disabilities, their families and supporters about end of life care, including what
4722 works and what does not work well.
- 4723 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
4724 commissioning social care, health and housing services about end of life care for
4725 older people with learning disabilities, including views on what works and what
4726 does not work well.

4727 **Population**

4728 Older people with learning disabilities and care and support needs, their families,
4729 supporters and carers.

4730 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
4731 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
4732 and support at home to older people with learning disabilities.

4733 **Intervention**

4734 End of life care for older people with learning disabilities.

4735 **Setting**

4736 People's own homes, family homes and temporary accommodation such as hostels
4737 and respite arrangements; supported living, residential and nursing care homes
4738 (including hospices). Primary healthcare, outpatients and community hospitals.

4739 **Outcomes**

4740 Person-focused outcomes (independence, choice and control; capability to achieve
4741 desired person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction; continuity of care;
4742 health and social care related quality of life, including carer quality of life) and service
4743 outcomes (use of health and social care services and housing support; need for
4744 support from health and social care practitioners and carers; delayed transfers of
4745 care from hospital; hospital admissions and readmissions; admission to care homes;
4746 length of stay in hospital and care homes).

4747 Additional outcomes specific to this review question: pain and other symptoms,
4748 emotional and cognitive symptoms, spirituality, survival time and aggressiveness of
4749 care, advance care planning. See 1.6 in the scope.

4750 **Study design**

4751 The study designs relevant to the 'effectiveness and cost effectiveness' part of this
4752 question included: systematic reviews of studies of interventions to improve end of
4753 life care for older people with learning disabilities; randomised controlled trials
4754 (RCTs) of interventions to improve end of life care for older people with learning
4755 disabilities; economic evaluations; quantitative and qualitative evaluations of different
4756 approaches; observational and descriptive studies of process; cohort studies, case
4757 control and before and after studies; mixed methods studies.

4758 The study designs relevant to the 'views and experiences' parts of this question
4759 included: systematic reviews of qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of
4760 user, carer and practitioner views of interventions to improve end of life care for older
4761 people with learning disabilities; qualitative components of effectiveness and mixed
4762 methods studies; observational and cross-sectional survey studies of user or carer
4763 experience.

4764 See Appendix A for full protocols.

4765 **How the literature was searched**

4766 A unique search was designed to find research literature relating to end of life care
4767 for people with learning disabilities. This intends to find studies on effectiveness and

4768 cost-effectiveness, and on views and experiences of older people with learning
4769 disabilities and their carers and health, social care and other practitioners.

4770 Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental health), social
4771 care, social science and economics were searched using a range of controlled
4772 indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of relevant
4773 organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that may
4774 have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
4775 concepts: a) people with learning disabilities, and b) end of life care, terminal illness,
4776 advance care planning.

4777 A wide range of search terms were used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
4778 were developed from various methods, including discovering search terms from
4779 other evidence reviews, test searches and from research we already found on this
4780 topic.

4781 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

4782

4783 **How studies were selected**

4784 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
4785 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
4786 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
4787 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 4788
- 4789 • Language (must be in English).
 - 4790 • Population. (For question 8b, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
4791 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
4792 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
4793 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 8c, must be about
4794 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
4795 people with learning disabilities.)
 - 4796 • Intervention (must be about end of life care and support for older people with
learning disabilities).

- 4797 • Setting. (Must be people's own homes, family homes and temporary
4798 accommodation such as hostels and respite arrangements; supported living,
4799 residential and nursing care homes, including hospices. Primary healthcare,
4800 outpatients and community hospitals.)
- 4801 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 4802 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 4803 • Type of evidence (must be research).

4804 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
4805 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to the end of life
4806 care question and retrieved as full texts.

4807 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
4808 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

4809 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
4810 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
4811 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
4812 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
4813 and of a random sample of 10%.

4814 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables

4815 **Overview of evidence**

4816 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 36 studies which appeared
4817 relevant to review question 8. We retrieved and then reviewed full texts and included
4818 a total of 11 papers. There was limited evidence about the views and experiences of
4819 older people with learning disabilities and their families (n=2) and no effectiveness or
4820 cost-effectiveness evidence. The 9 studies providing practitioner views were low to
4821 moderate in terms of internal validity.

4822 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

4823 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
4824 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
4825

4826 the form of evidence statements (p198). The approach to synthesising evidence was
4827 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

4828 The following studies provide data about end of life care for older people with
4829 learning disabilities.

4830 **a) Evidence of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness**

4831 We did not locate any effectiveness or cost-effectiveness data but 1 of our included
4832 studies evaluated the process of an intervention, based on the views and
4833 experiences of health professionals who participated in the intervention (Cross et al.
4834 2012). This paper is therefore presented under question 8c.

4835 **b) Evidence about the views and experiences of older people with learning
4836 disabilities and their family carers (note that some views of older people and
4837 families are also reported in one of the practitioner views papers, Tuffrey-
4838 Wijne et al. 2013)**

4839 **1. McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlfatrick S et al. (2014a) Service user perspectives
4840 on palliative care education for health and social care professionals
4841 supporting people with learning disabilities. *BMJ Supportive & Palliative Care*
4842 **5: 531–7****

4843 Methods: Qualitative

4844 Data: Views and experiences

4845 Country: UK

4846 **Outline**

4847 This qualitative study, conducted in Northern Ireland, was considered to be of
4848 moderate relevance to the research question (+) and good in terms of
4849 methodological quality (++). The study aimed to explore the views and experiences
4850 of people with learning disabilities and their family carers on how they would like to
4851 be supported in palliative and end of life care. Qualitative data were collected using
4852 semi-structured interviews and focus groups from 17 people with learning disabilities
4853 and 5 family carers. For people with learning disabilities, a pictorial approach, using
4854 drawings and illustrations, was used to gather data.

4855 **Findings**

4856 Equity of access to end of life care services and unmet needs: this study showed
4857 that people with learning disabilities were able to talk about death and dying. They
4858 wanted to be able to access support and information around the illness, treatment
4859 and prognosis and this information needed to be provided in a format that they could
4860 understand. Equity of access to palliative care services was important for people with
4861 learning disability, and they really valued having friends and familiarity around them,
4862 such as their relationships with their pets and how they like to have them around,
4863 indicative of the holistic end of life support they preferred.

4864 Family carers – family-centred care and bereavement support: there were unmet
4865 information and support needs for family carers of people with learning disabilities.
4866 Family carers appreciated a family-centred care approach because they felt that
4867 being familiar with a person with a learning disability, knowing what they liked,
4868 reflects the personhood and humanity of the person they cared for. Family carers
4869 also reported the need for family members to have bereavement support from a
4870 counsellor to talk about imminent losses of significant people.

4871 Joint working and learning: views from people with learning disabilities and their
4872 family carers suggested that those needs could be met within a multidisciplinary
4873 team approach, such as collaborative working and learning between family carers,
4874 people with learning disability and services. These were also identified as
4875 educational priorities for doctors, nurses and other professionals in providing end of
4876 life care to this population.

4877 **c) Evidence about the views and experiences of practitioners**

4878 **2. Bailey M, Doody O, Lyons R (2016) Surveying community-nursing support**
4879 **for persons with an intellectual disability and palliative care needs. British**
4880 **Journal of Learning Disabilities 44: 24–34**

4881 Methods: Quantitative and qualitative

4882 Data: Views and experiences

4883 Country: Republic of Ireland

4884 **Outline**

4885 This survey, conducted in the Republic of Ireland, was considered to be of moderate
4886 relevance to the research question (+) and low in terms of methodological quality (-).
4887 The study aimed to report views of 96 community nurses (public health nurses,
4888 community nurses, practice nurses, hospice at home nurses and palliative care
4889 nurses) about the provision of community nursing support for persons with an
4890 intellectual disability and palliative/end of life care needs. Both quantitative and
4891 qualitative data were collected using open-ended questionnaires.

4892 **Findings**

4893 Main barriers to end of life care provision – lack of skills and knowledge: Community
4894 nurses reported a lack of knowledge, understanding, confidence, communication
4895 skills and also a lack of resources as main barriers that hinder their end of life care
4896 giving to people with learning disabilities. Other limiting factors included late referrals
4897 and lack of time.

4898 Collaborative working: the nurses emphasised the benefits of liaison between family
4899 and professional and nonprofessional carers, and collaborative working to promote
4900 the development of mutual understanding as to when and how to involve each other
4901 in the care process, crucial to ensure optimal palliative/end of life care for people
4902 with learning disabilities. These nurses reported that through teamwork, advance
4903 planning, knowing the person and best practice the provision of palliative/end of life
4904 care for people with learning disabilities would be improved.

4905 In-service education: the majority of community nurses (65–75%) surveyed in this
4906 study identified in-service education and workshops as a means to support their
4907 educational needs and suggested lectures/workshops (70%) as their preferred mode
4908 of delivery.

4909 **3. Cartlidge D, Read S (2010) Exploring the needs of hospice staff supporting**
4910 **people with an intellectual disability: a UK perspective. *International Journal of***
4911 ***Palliative Nursing* 16: 93–8**

4912 Method: Qualitative

4913 Data: Views and experiences

4914 Country: UK

4915 **Outline**

4916 This is a qualitative study which explores the views of hospice staff about their own
4917 needs for professional development to help them better support people with learning
4918 disabilities. The hospice is located in North Staffordshire and provides palliative and
4919 end of life care to people via a 28-bed hospice at home and day hospice service.
4920 The researchers gathered views via a questionnaire (26 out of 50 respondents) and
4921 they conducted a focus group involving seventeen hospice staff. The quality of the
4922 methodology has been rated as low (-) and the relevance to the review question is
4923 moderate (+).

4924 **Findings**

4925 Experience/expertise working with people with learning disabilities and their families:
4926 experience among nursing staff varied. They felt it was important to have access to
4927 learning about 'good death' from learning disability nurses to give them confidence
4928 and provide professional development. It was particularly helpful in teaching them
4929 how to manage and understand particular behaviours, about which they had had no
4930 specific training.

4931 Importance of trust and building relationships: staff felt it was very rewarding caring
4932 for people with learning disabilities at the end of their lives. They said it was very
4933 important to get to know people and build up trust and confidence.

4934 Communication: hospice staff found it difficult to discuss patients' health status and
4935 treatment compliance issues with them. It was hard to make them understand their
4936 conditions and also difficult to gain valid consent. Particular challenges included
4937 getting to know the patient and adjusting communication to suit their individual
4938 needs. Having realised these difficulties, staff developed more effective ways of
4939 communicating, namely being patient and repeating things several times in different
4940 ways until the patient could absorb and understand the information.

4941 Caring for someone with a learning disability at the end of life compared with caring
4942 for the 'general population': there were a number of similarities including, everyone is
4943 unique and individual, family dynamics are often challenging and staff should expect

4944 the unexpected. The differences included a lack of social skills among the learning
4945 disabled people, which was difficult to handle within the hospice setting (although
4946 this related to the behaviour of a family member of a dying person – rather than a
4947 patient).

4948 Considerations: this study provides some useful insight into the views of hospice
4949 staff about supporting people with learning disabilities at the end of life, including
4950 about their need for training in this area. However Guideline Committee members
4951 should note that it was only judged to be moderately relevant because the population
4952 of focus was not specifically older people – although of course this could be implied.

4953 The study methods also have weaknesses in relation to sampling, data collection
4954 and analysis and there is a lack of original data to support reported findings.
4955 Unfortunately these problems undermine the confidence we can have in the results
4956 and the Guideline Committee should keep this in mind during group discussions.

4957 **4. Cross H, Cameron M, Marsh S et al. (2012) Practical approaches toward**
4958 **improving end-of-life care for people with intellectual disabilities: effectiveness**
4959 **and sustainability. *Journal of Palliative Medicine* 15 (3) 322–6**

4960 Method: Qualitative

4961 Data: Views and experiences of practitioners

4962 Country: UK

4963 **Outline**

4964 This qualitative study, conducted in London, was considered to be moderately
4965 relevant (+) to the review question and low in terms of methodological quality (–)
4966 because it reported insufficient details. The study aimed to explore ways of
4967 increasing access to palliative care services for people with learning disabilities by
4968 implementing a project involving 4 hospices and 228 care homes. Evaluation data
4969 were collected using face-to-face, telephone interviews and focus groups with a wide
4970 range of stakeholders (project managers, trainers, link workers, delegates of the
4971 training programmes, hospice and care home staff and managers, number not
4972 reported).

4973 Description of the intervention: the 3-year project involved 3 different approaches: (1)
4974 training of learning disability staff on basic end of life care; (2) training of palliative
4975 care staff on how best to meet the needs of people with learning disabilities; and (3)
4976 a link-worker scheme with a designated point of contact for support and information.
4977 The project ran a number of 2-day training courses, for learning disability staff and
4978 palliative care staff separately, which were located in each of the 4 hospices in the
4979 area.

4980 The training aimed to teach palliative care staff about issues affecting people with
4981 learning disabilities that they might need to consider in providing palliative care for
4982 them, and to teach learning disability staff about palliative care. The project also
4983 established a link worker scheme in both work areas, whereby a member of staff in
4984 each community learning disability team and hospice was appointed to provide a
4985 contact point for information and support about palliative care for people with
4986 learning disabilities. Ten such appointments were made.

4987 **Findings**

4988 Attendance: there was low initial interest from palliative care staff in the training,
4989 which hospice directors stated was due to low numbers of referrals of people with
4990 learning disabilities. The researchers saw this as part of a 'vicious cycle' which the
4991 project did not manage to have an impact on: 'low referrals into palliative care,
4992 reinforcing the unimportance of the area from the palliative care professionals'
4993 perspective' (p324). Two of the 4 hospices in the area withdrew from the project,
4994 although those staff who did attend the training rated it highly.

4995 Forty-six out of 228 residential care homes that were identified within the catchment
4996 area sent staff on the training programmes. Care managers attended, and homes
4997 sent more staff as the project continued, with managers calling after the end of the
4998 project to request more training. Feedback presented in the report is very positive.

4999 Evaluation: evaluation of the project was carried out by 2 independent evaluators.

5000 Feedback on project: home care staff made good use of the training; learning
5001 disability community teams also benefited and were better informed about palliative
5002 care; views were mixed about whether it benefited palliative care professionals.

5003 Most appreciated aspects about the training: reflecting on complex issues, thinking
5004 about difference and facing fears.

5005 Less positive aspects: 'both palliative care and learning disabilities were widely
5006 viewed as being rather forbidding and perhaps even frightening areas, each with its
5007 own unfamiliar language' and that 'the project mostly involved direct health and
5008 social care professionals, trainers, and voluntary sector organisations, not system
5009 managers and not local users and family carers. This might explain some of the
5010 problems experienced in partnership working' (p325).

5011 Lack of system support: the link worker scheme did not work well, described as
5012 having 'mixed, but generally disappointing results' (p324). Workers appointed to this
5013 role were not well supported by their organisations, and were not given a clear place
5014 in organisational structures. Participants were not clear about their role.

5015 Lack of understanding: the study concluded that 'in general, there was a lack of
5016 understanding of each other's role between palliative care professionals and learning
5017 disability staff, with each unsure of what the other service is providing and how it is
5018 run' (p325). People with learning disabilities were largely invisible to the hospice
5019 services involved.

5020 Tensions: the study observed that there were tensions between specialist and
5021 generic working in both fields of work, which needed to be acknowledged before
5022 effective changes could take place. There was a view of people with learning
5023 disabilities as a minority wanting access to services, producing the tension of special
5024 support versus being in the mainstream.

5025 **5. McCarron M, McCallion P, Fahey-McCarthy E et al. (2010) Staff perceptions**
5026 **of essential prerequisites underpinning end-of-life care for persons with**
5027 **intellectual disability and advanced dementia. Journal of Policy and Practice in**
5028 **Intellectual Disabilities 7: 143–52**

5029 Method: Qualitative

5030 Data: Views and experiences

5031 Country: Republic of Ireland

5032 **Outline**

5033 This is a qualitative study, conducted in the Republic of Ireland with the aim of
5034 understanding the views and experiences of staff providing end of life care to people
5035 with learning disabilities and advanced dementia. The researchers conducted focus
5036 groups with 50 participants from 6 learning disability service providers and 1
5037 specialist palliative care service. Thematic analysis of the findings from the focus
5038 groups was conducted with codes identified and then collapsed into core themes.
5039 The study has good relevance to the review question (++) and the quality of the
5040 methodology is moderate (+).

5041 Note that 2 other papers reporting findings from the same study were 'included' in
5042 our screening. However after an appraisal of all 3 papers, this was chosen because
5043 it provides the greatest detail in terms of methodology and findings.

5044 **Findings**

5045 The person at the centre – knowing the person: knowing the person's likes/dislikes
5046 was seen as being central to good dementia care. Respondents felt that learning
5047 disability services have a strong philosophy of person-centred care.

5048 Maintaining relationships: keeping links with family and staff was seen as really
5049 important throughout the continuum/progress of dementia. So, for people living in
5050 community learning disability settings, this would often mean that staff working there
5051 would not want the person to be moved on to a specialist palliative care setting. If
5052 people were transferred, staff from the learning disability unit would often visit and
5053 bring friends/residents from the unit, ensuring the person doesn't die alone: '... the
5054 service does ensure somebody regular would be with the resident ... can spend time
5055 with the resident if they do pass away that somebody that was familiar to them is
5056 there' (p145).

5057 Place of care – home vs. out of home: all agreed that the ideal place of care was a
5058 person's own home although they recognised this is not always possible. Staff in
5059 learning disability settings said they could support people in place up to a certain
5060 point and then physical barriers made it difficult, such as needing hoists and help
5061 with bathing. Nurses experienced in care for people with learning disability said that
5062 as long as there was adequate support, then it was preferable for people with

5063 dementia and learning disabilities to die in their own (community) home: 'it has a
5064 huge impact unless you have staff that are actually qualified ... the last few days are
5065 very intense and I don't know whether the community houses would actually be able
5066 to physically and emotionally manage ... in years to come if the proper supports were
5067 put in place maybe – if they had a team that was mobile that would be the ideal thing
5068 ...'cause ideally it would be nice for people to die at home' (p145).

5069 Peaceful end of life environment: everyone agreed about the importance of having a
5070 peaceful environment at the time of death. If this couldn't be provided, then
5071 respondents felt this could be a reason to move people out of their usual place of
5072 residence although opinion was divided about whether a specialist dementia or
5073 palliative care setting was most appropriate. There was also debate as to whether a
5074 specialist unit for palliative care would be better than a palliative care section of a
5075 community setting. In some sites people were reported to be moving in and out of
5076 hospital towards the end of their life and neither staff nor families thought this was
5077 ideal.

5078 Quality care and comfort: respondents described the importance of paying attention
5079 to the detail of providing a good death. For example, spending time with the person,
5080 playing music instead of having the TV on etc.

5081 Spiritual care: staff in all sites said that spiritual care was really important, '... they
5082 need the time for both medical and spiritual care. You can see it in their eyes. At the
5083 very end you can see that fear ... petrified ...' (p146). However some said they didn't
5084 have the skills needed to give spiritual care.

5085 Planning care – involving families: everyone recognised that families were often the
5086 legal decision-makers with regard to the end of life care planning/choices. However
5087 they differed in their views about family involvement. Some felt it was important to
5088 involve families early on to discuss possibilities around end of life care, especially
5089 staff from the palliative care service. Others felt they actually knew the individuals
5090 better than their own families do and that it was therefore difficult to put families in a
5091 position of making decisions about end of life care.

5092 Coordination of care: when planning doesn't take place, this results in reactive
5093 decision-making and stress. By contrast, 1 site was described as having a dedicated

5094 physician and dementia team and families who were active in dementia care and
5095 planning. According to 1 participant, the problem with learning disability services is
5096 the use of contract medical staff so they argued that learning disability nurses should
5097 take the lead in future planning to ensure continuity of care.

5098 Working with hospitals: participants were frustrated that when people were
5099 transferred to acute hospitals, decisions were being made about end of life care
5100 without discussion with learning disability staff from their usual place of residence.
5101 They felt that acute hospital staff were poorly equipped to make these decisions
5102 because they lack experience and don't know the individual.

5103 Understanding dementia and palliative care: across all sites, the view was that staff
5104 needed training in dementia. Some from learning disability services said they had no
5105 experience of dementia. The same was true in the palliative care unit. They
5106 questioned how they were supposed to manage 'wandering' in the context of a
5107 hospice and said that perhaps the learning disability services needed support with
5108 palliative care so people could be supported in place at the end of life. Therefore a
5109 more collaborative approach would be welcomed: '... I think that is the way to go ...
5110 collaboration would be important ... where a service can consult with specialist
5111 palliative care services on symptom management in the later stages for example ...'
5112 (p147).

5113 Pain assessment and management: learning disability staff said they had a lack of
5114 knowledge around pain and symptom management. They were open to and
5115 welcoming of specific training in this area.

5116 Maintaining adequate hydration and nutrition: this is complex in people living with
5117 advanced dementia. Participants were frustrated with inadequate end of life
5118 planning, shown especially keenly when people are transferred to acute hospitals,
5119 for example, 'they end up with a PEG tube ... a few days before they die...it's a big
5120 problem' (p148). Some recalled that when they have looked after people with PEG
5121 feeding it's resulted in a distressing, suboptimal death. Others said PEG feeding
5122 wasn't a problem and they hadn't had anyone with a PEG tube so the question of
5123 whether 'to feed or not to feed' hasn't been an issue. Others said it was very
5124 distressing when families told them not to use a PEG so they were left with no

5125 guidelines other than a note in the person's chart saying 'stop all fluids and food'.
5126 Participants in specialist palliative care emphasised the complexity of this kind of
5127 decision-making and felt this wasn't necessarily recognised in learning disability
5128 services.

5129 Resuscitation: across all sites it was felt that people with learning disabilities and
5130 dementia should die in their own home/usual place of residence. However, staff in
5131 group homes did not feel equipped to deal with the dying experience. So dying in the
5132 community is possible but as long as it's properly resourced.

5133 Cultural differences: cultural differences were identified across sites. Some
5134 commented on difficulties experienced when decisions about a person and their care
5135 were not being made in their wider family context. Others stated that they have to
5136 learn and adapt to the person's culture and be open to other ways of doing things.

5137 **6. McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlfatrick S et al. (2014b) Developing a best practice**
5138 **model for partnership practice between specialist palliative care and**
5139 **intellectual disability services: a mixed methods study. Palliative Medicine 28:**
5140 **1213–21**

5141 Methods: Mixed methods, quantitative and qualitative

5142 Data: Views and experiences

5143 Country: Northern Ireland, UK

5144 **Outline**

5145 This mixed methods study, conducted in Northern Ireland, was considered to be of
5146 moderate relevance to the research question (+) and moderate methodological
5147 quality (+). The study aimed to develop a best practice model, which would guide
5148 and promote partnership practice between specialist palliative care and intellectual
5149 disability services. A questionnaire survey among 47/66 services and interviews with
5150 30 practitioners were conducted.

5151 **Findings**

5152 Equity of access to end of life care for people with learning disabilities: both survey
5153 and interview data showed that services and practitioners felt that people with

5154 learning disabilities were 'marginalised' and the equity of access to end of life care
5155 for people with learning disabilities was limited. They felt the person with learning
5156 disabilities should have the option to die in their familiar place of care.

5157 Joint working and learning: the benefits and values of joint working and learning
5158 were highlighted as key and fundamental between these services, including GPs. It
5159 was felt that this partnership would help to dispel distrust, improve communication
5160 and end isolation between services. It would also help practitioners to gain
5161 confidence in dealing and coping with issues of death and dying, bereavement care,
5162 carer support and decision-making when providing end of life care for people with
5163 learning disabilities. Partnership and joint working also enabled understanding of
5164 each other's roles, sharing information to facilitate referral/assessment through better
5165 coordination and supporting and empowering each other to provide good care and
5166 continuity of care.

5167 Education and training needs: the need for focus training such as 'regional
5168 meetings', and joint 'study days' was identified to be important and relevant to
5169 improve end of life care and management for people with learning disabilities.

5170 Based on these findings, the authors developed a framework for partnership practice
5171 between both the specialist palliative care and intellectual disability services, which
5172 they argue could have international applicability.

5173 Considerations: this qualitative study was considered to be of moderate relevance to
5174 the research question (+) and moderate in terms of methodological quality (+). It was
5175 not clear whether the people being looked after by the specialist palliative services
5176 were 'older' so the Guideline Committee should be mindful of this in considering
5177 whether to apply the findings to our guideline population. View and experiences data
5178 also relied on retrospective accounts, which would make recall bias likely. The
5179 methodological shortcomings need to be considered when interpreting the
5180 generalisability and applicability of the findings to the end of life care of older people
5181 with learning disabilities.

5182 **7. Morton-Nance S, Schafer T (2012) End of life care for people with a learning**
5183 **disability. Nursing Standard 27: 40–7**

5184 Methods: Qualitative

5185 Data: Views and experiences

5186 Country: Essex, UK

5187 **Outline**

5188 This qualitative study, conducted in the UK, was considered to be of moderate
5189 relevance to the research question (+) and moderate in terms of methodological
5190 quality (+). The study aimed to explore the experiences of 6 district nurses caring for
5191 people with a learning disability at the end of their lives. Qualitative data were
5192 collected via interviews.

5193 **Findings**

5194 Person-centred end of life care: community nurses reported positive experiences
5195 when palliative care was person-centred and involved good planning, preparation
5196 and sharing of information with other healthcare professionals.

5197 Barriers to quality care – access to end of life care: they found that the main barriers
5198 to improving quality of care included the difficulty for people with learning disabilities
5199 in accessing palliative care; experience of poor and undignified deaths because of
5200 the apathetic attitude toward people with a learning disability; and adopting a
5201 reactive rather than proactive approach to end of life care.

5202 Barriers to quality care – communication: difficulties in communication between
5203 healthcare professionals and a failure to share important information; health
5204 professionals' inexperience and lack of understanding, skills and training, making it
5205 difficult to meet patients' basic needs.

5206 Training and collaborative working: community nurses identified the need to raise
5207 awareness and provide training in palliative care at all levels and emphasised the
5208 importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across
5209 disciplines.

5210 **8. Ryan K, McEvoy J, Guerin S et al. (2010) An exploration of the experience,**
5211 **confidence and attitudes of staff to the provision of palliative care to people**
5212 **with intellectual disabilities. *Palliative Medicine* 24(6) 556–72**

5213 Method: Mixed methods

5214 Data: Views and experiences

5215 Country: Republic of Ireland

5216 **Outline**

5217 This is a mixed methods study using survey and focus group methodology to
5218 understand the experience, confidence and attitudes of staff to the provision of
5219 palliative care for people with learning disabilities. The study was conducted in the
5220 Republic of Ireland, with staff drawn from the population of 1 Health Service
5221 Executive area. Staff from learning disability and palliative care services completed
5222 surveys and participated in focus group discussions. A total of 389 questionnaires
5223 were distributed and 16 focus groups were held. The quality of the methodology was
5224 judged to be moderate (+) and the study had moderate relevance to the review
5225 question.

5226 **Findings**

5227 Surveys: 389 questionnaires were distributed and 261 were returned (67% response
5228 rate).

5229 Level of importance placed on the provision of end of life care by learning disability
5230 staff: using a visual analogue scale (with 0mm being 'not at all important' and
5231 100mm being 'very important') respondents were asked to define how important they
5232 felt it was for their organisation to provide good end of life care for service users.
5233 They rated its importance extremely highly by giving it a mean score of 95.99
5234 (n=201, sd=8.04). There were no significant differences in opinion between all 4
5235 major staff groups.

5236 Level of staff experience in the care of people with learning disabilities towards the
5237 end of life: palliative care staff had a low level of experience in caring for people with
5238 learning disabilities. A total of 59% had provided care to a person with learning
5239 disabilities towards the end of life. However 63% had not cared for any individual
5240 with learning disability in the last year and 19.6% had cared for only 1 individual.

5241 The number of learning disability staff who had cared for a service user towards the
5242 end of life was 136 (67.3%), so the overall experience of learning disability staff in
5243 providing care was greater than that of palliative care staff. In terms of frequency, in

5244 the last year, 59.5% of learning disability staff had cared for at least 1 person with
5245 intellectual disability at the end of life and in general, learning disability staff thought
5246 they would have to care for more people at the of life in future.

5247 Assessment of confidence levels of staff in managing pain, symptom control and
5248 communication issues involving people with learning disabilities towards the end of
5249 life: using a visual analogue scale (with 0mm being 'not at all confident' and 100mm
5250 being 'very confident') respondents were asked to rate their confidence levels in a
5251 variety of situations. Palliative care staff were highly confident of their ability to
5252 provide palliative care to the general population (mean confidence level, 86.85) but
5253 only moderately confident of their abilities when caring for people with intellectual
5254 disabilities (mean confidence level 63.47 with the difference being significant).

5255 Confidence levels of palliative care staff in relation to other areas – ability to manage
5256 pain/symptom control issues for general population, 81.86 (n=44, sd=18.24). Ability
5257 to manage pain/symptom control issues for people with learning disabilities, 54.38
5258 (n=45, sd=28.43). Ability to manage communication issues for general population,
5259 84.32 (n=53, sd=13.64). Ability to manage communication issues for people with
5260 learning disabilities 51.40 (n=52, sd=26.75).

5261 Confidence levels of learning disability staff: confidence of learning disability staff in
5262 their ability to manage issues of pain/symptom control for people with learning
5263 disabilities but who do not have life-limiting illness, 68.92 (n=165, sd=31.88).

5264 Confidence of learning disability staff in ability to manage issues of pain/symptom
5265 control for people with learning disability with life-limiting illness, 60.77 (n=165,
5266 sd=35.69).

5267 Confidence of learning disability staff in ability to manage issues of communication
5268 for people with learning disability but who do not have life-limiting illness, 76.47
5269 (n=170, sd=25.96).

5270 Confidence of learning disability staff in ability to manage issues of communication
5271 for people with learning disabilities with life-limiting illness, 58.72 (n=183, sd=32.63)

5272 (both staff groups equally lack confidence in the areas of pain/symptom control and
5273 communication in the end of life care setting).

5274 Focus groups: focus group findings seem to support the survey findings. Palliative
5275 care staff were willing to provide care to people with learning disabilities but were
5276 restricted in doing so due to their lack of knowledge. They said it was 'different' and
5277 more 'difficult' to provide end of life care to people with learning disabilities and they
5278 doubted their own ability to meet people's needs '... You do the best you can within
5279 the situation, and you hope that its appropriate to the situation' (focus group 1; R3:
5280 783–4) (p570).

5281 Similarly, although learning disability staff had a breadth of experience of supporting
5282 people with learning disabilities their training to date had not prepared them for
5283 caring for people with learning disabilities at the end of life: 'I remember, you know,
5284 when I was training it was – I can even see the section in the book – it was like,
5285 maybe two pages ... "Care of the Dying Patient" ... two pages ... and "Preparing the
5286 Body". I'm like, 'Oh my God! Is this what I've to do?' But that was it. There was no
5287 such thing ... I don't remember the buzz-word of "palliative care" at the time ...'
5288 (focus group 11; R1: 336–40) (p570).

5289 Palliative care staff said they felt dependent on learning disability staff or carers and
5290 would follow their lead in the management of the person's end of life care. All staff
5291 recognised that problems could be overcome if they worked in partnership but there
5292 was no evidence that collaboration happened and instead they persisted with their
5293 own in-house solutions.

5294 Finally, the findings indicate that experience has a positive impact on confidence but
5295 staff were providing end of life care for people with learning disabilities so
5296 infrequently that they were unable to retain the skills they had learned or translate
5297 them into organisation wide knowledge.

5298 **9. Todd S (2013) 'Being there': the experiences of staff in dealing with matters**
5299 **of dying and death in services for people with intellectual disabilities. Journal**
5300 **of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities 26: 215–30**

5301 Methods: Qualitative

5302 Data: Views and experiences

5303 Country: Wales, UK

5304 **Outline**

5305 This study, conducted in Wales, was considered to be of moderate relevance to the
5306 research question (+) and moderate in terms of methodological quality (+). The study
5307 aimed to develop an understanding of how staff interpreted and responded to the
5308 death of a person with intellectual disability and the values that shaped their
5309 accounts of these. Qualitative data were collected using semi-structured interviews
5310 with 22 staff working in learning disability residential services where a resident had
5311 died. They gave personal accounts of their experiences of staff in dealing with issues
5312 of death and dying.

5313 **Findings**

5314 Acceptance of death: staff accepted that the death of their clients was an important
5315 part of their work and death should not mean the end of their relationship and
5316 commitment to the deceased individuals. They felt that the residential homes were
5317 an appropriate place of death for people with learning disabilities under their care.

5318 'Being there': 'being there' through the transition from living to dying and to being
5319 remembered was perceived by the staff to be important, a reflection of their personal
5320 and human values. 'Good deaths' were deaths that allowed staff to express 'being
5321 there', despite the emotional pain and the impact of death of a resident on the staff,
5322 though this concept might create tensions with the dying individual's immediate
5323 family.

5324 Emotional demands: staff felt that the emotional dimensions of caring for people with
5325 learning disabilities while they are dying are often not recognised. Staff were willing
5326 to meet these demands and saw them as an important part of their work. However,
5327 they felt ill prepared and under-supported.

5328 **10. Tuffrey-Wijne I, Giatras N, Butler G et al. (2013) Developing guidelines for**
5329 **disclosure or non-disclosure of bad news around life-limiting illness and death**

5330 **to people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in***
5331 ***Intellectual Disabilities* 26: 231–42**

5332 Methods: Qualitative

5333 Data: Views and experiences

5334 Country: UK

5335 **Outline**

5336 This qualitative study, conducted across the UK, was considered to be moderately
5337 relevant to the review question (+) and the study methods were judged to be good
5338 (++). It aimed to examine stakeholders' preferences for and reasons about
5339 disclosure and non-disclosure of bad news to people with intellectual disabilities who
5340 had life-limiting illness. Data were collected using focus groups and interviews
5341 (telephone, face-to-face, one-to-one, online). Study participants included people with
5342 learning disabilities (n=21), family carers (n=28), 26 specialist intellectual disabilities
5343 professionals (n=26), and general health professionals (n=34). Interviews with
5344 people with learning disabilities were supported through the use of storytelling and
5345 role-play.

5346 **Findings**

5347 Non-disclosure of bad news: while the people with learning disabilities gave a mixed
5348 response, family carers felt strongly that they wanted to protect their son or daughter
5349 from the truth.

5350 Disclosure of bad news: learning disability professionals were in favour of disclosing
5351 bad news. They felt that the person with learning disabilities had a right to know.

5352 Medical healthcare professionals felt that the person with learning disabilities should
5353 be told about their own ill-health and poor prognosis, but only if full disclosure was
5354 right for the particular individual, as this would help the individuals to cope and make
5355 plans.

5356 Reasons for non-disclosure: the main reasons for supporting non-disclosure by
5357 family carers were to prevent distress, both for the person with learning disabilities
5358 and the bearer of bad news, who might lack the knowledge and understanding or
5359 were unable to accept the news themselves.

5360 Conditions for and potential harm of disclosure: disclosure of bad news to people
 5361 with learning disabilities and a life-limiting condition with poor prognosis would
 5362 depend on the person's capacity to understand abstract concepts. Also, whether
 5363 they had a sense of time and ability to comprehend, retain and balance the
 5364 information presented by these complex issues. Because of these reasons,
 5365 professionals felt that disclosure could therefore be potentially harmful because it
 5366 could result in distress and confusion. The authors suggested that an assessment of
 5367 'What parts of the truth should the person be helped to understand, and when?' was
 5368 therefore important. This would involve agreeing how information should be given,
 5369 taking into consideration the issues of the person's right to information.

5370 **Economics**

5371 No cost-effectiveness studies were identified and no additional economic analysis
 5372 was undertaken for this review question.

5373 **Evidence statements**

5374 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
 5375 included studies.

| | |
|------------|---|
| EL1 | There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities want equal access to end of life care services, including access to support and comprehensive information about their condition. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McLaughlin (2014a +) found that people with learning disabilities and their family carers expressed a need to improve access to and be given information about end of life care services. |
| EL2 | There is some evidence that, according to health practitioners, equity of access to end of life care for people with learning disabilities is limited. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McLaughlin (2014b +) found that people with learning disabilities were 'marginalised' with poor access to end of life care services. Morton-Nance (2012 +) found that 1 of the main barriers to improving quality of care was the difficulty for people with learning disabilities in accessing palliative care. |
| EL3 | There is a small amount of evidence based on views and experiences data that end of life care would be improved if professionals worked more closely with family carers and people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In the UK study by McLaughlin et al. (2014a +) people with learning disabilities and their family carers said that doctors, nurses and other professionals needed to work more closely with them and learn from them about ways of improving end of life care. They also emphasised the importance of a holistic family-centred approach in end of life care, with professionals working together with families to achieve this. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) disability service staff said that keeping links with family to maintain relationships was |

| | |
|------------|---|
| | important, especially for people with learning disabilities and dementia throughout the continuum/progress of dementia. |
| EL4 | There is a good amount of evidence, from views and experience studies, that better collaborative working between professionals would improve end of life care for people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence ranges from low to moderate. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) district nurses emphasised the importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across disciplines to improve end of life services for people with learning disabilities. The nurses also said that difficulties in communication between healthcare professionals created barriers to good quality end of life care. McLaughlin et al. (2014b +) reported that specialist palliative services highlighted the benefits of joint working and learning between services as a way of generating trust, improving communication and ending isolation between services. In Bailey et al. (2016 -) community nurses emphasised the benefits of liaison between family and professional and nonprofessional carers, and collaborative working to promote the development of mutual understanding as to when and how to involve each other in the care process. This was seen as crucial for ensuring optimal end of life care for people with learning disabilities. Cross et al. (2012 -) highlighted problems when joint working does not occur: 'the project mostly involved direct health and social care professionals, trainers, and voluntary sector organisations, not system managers and not local users and family carers. This might explain some of the problems experienced in partnership working'. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they needed support with palliative care so that people could die in their home. Also, a more collaborative approach would be welcomed, where a service can consult with specialist palliative care services on pain management and symptoms. In Ryan et al. (2010 +) palliative care and learning disability staff said that any problems with end of life care could be overcome if they worked in partnership. However there was no evidence that this collaboration ever happened. |
| EL5 | There is some evidence about the importance of person-centred care for people with learning disabilities at the end of their lives. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron (2010 +) found that disability service staff felt that knowing the person's likes/dislikes were seen as being central to good dementia care. Respondents felt that learning disability services have a strong philosophy of person-centred care. Morton-Nance (2012 +) found that community nurses reported positive experiences when palliative care was person centred and included good planning, preparation, outreaching and sharing of information with other healthcare professionals. Cartlidge (2010 -) reported that staff felt it was very important to get to know people with learning disabilities and to build up trust and confidence when caring for them at the end of their lives. |
| EL6 | There is some evidence that health professionals believe people with learning disabilities should be supported to die in their usual place of residence, not least because of the familiar and peaceful environment. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In McLaughlin et al. (2014b +) specialist palliative professionals said the person with learning disabilities should have the option to die in their familiar place of care. McCarron (2010 +) reported that most learning disability staff agreed the ideal place for end of life care was a person's own home although they recognised this is not always possible because staff sometimes lack specialist knowledge. In the Todd study (2013 +) residential staff felt that the residential home was the most appropriate place of death for the person with a learning disability. |

| | |
|------------|---|
| EL7 | <p>There is a moderate amount of evidence that certain professionals (nurses and learning disability staff) felt they lack the knowledge, skills and confidence to manage end of life care for people with learning disabilities, in aspects such as resuscitation, pain and symptom management and communication. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In Bailey (2016 -) community nurses said their lack of knowledge, understanding, confidence, communication skills and resources were the main barriers preventing them providing end of life care to people with learning disabilities. According to Cartlidge (2010 -) hospice staff found it difficult to discuss patients' health status and treatment compliance issues with them. It was hard to make them understand their conditions and also difficult to gain valid consent. They said it was hard to get to know the patient and adjust communication to suit their individual needs. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they lacked knowledge and needed guidance around issues such as pain and symptom management, resuscitation and maintaining adequate hydration and nutrition. They were open to specific training in these areas. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) community nurses identified a number of barriers to providing good quality end of life care for people with learning disabilities. These included health professionals' inexperience and lack of understanding, skills and training, which make it difficult to meet patients' basic needs. In Ryan et al (2010 +) palliative care staff said that although they were willing, they felt unable to provide end of life care to people with learning disabilities due to their own lack of knowledge. Similarly learning disability staff said their training about end of life care had been inadequate.</p> |
| EL8 | <p>There is a moderate amount of evidence that in-service training and education in palliative care would improve the quality of support for people with learning disabilities at the end of life. The quality of the evidence is mixed, ranging from low to moderate. The majority of community nurses (65–75%) surveyed in Bailey et al. (2016 -) identified in-service education and workshops as a means to support their educational needs and suggested lectures and workshops (70%) as their preferred mode of delivery. Morton-Nance (2012 +) reported that community nurses wanted training in palliative care at all levels and emphasised the importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across disciplines. McLaughlin (2014b +) identified that the education and training needs of specialist palliative professionals, in the form of regional meetings, and joint 'study days', would be welcome and were felt to be a means of improving end of life care for people with learning disabilities. Cross (2012 -) found that home care staff made good use of the training sessions provided by the project. Learning disability community teams also benefited and were better informed about palliative care although views were mixed about whether it benefited palliative care professionals. The most appreciated aspects about the training were: reflecting on complex issues, thinking about difference, and facing fears.</p> |
| EL9 | <p>There is a small amount of evidence that professionals believe a 'good death' means spending time with the person until the end. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron et al. (2010 +) reported that learning disability staff described the importance of paying attention to the detail of providing a 'good death'. For example, spending time with the person, ensuring the person does not die alone. Todd (2013 +) found that residential staff perceived that 'being there' through the transition from living to dying and being able to remember the person after their death was important. 'Good deaths' were deaths that allowed staff to express 'being there', despite the emotional pain and impact of the death on staff.</p> |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| EL10 | There is a small amount of evidence that family carers of older people with learning disabilities need information and bereavement support, which is currently lacking. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In McLaughlin et al. (2014a +) family carers of people with learning disabilities who are at the end of their lives said they need bereavement support from a counsellor. |
| EL11 | There is a small amount of evidence that health professionals perceived a need for support in coping with the emotional demands of end of life care. The quality of the evidence is moderate to low. Cross (2012 -) reported that the link worker scheme of the training project did not work well because link workers were not well supported by their organisations. Todd (2013 +) found that the emotional dimensions experienced by care staff in supporting people with learning disabilities was often not recognised, leaving them feeling ill prepared and under-supported. |
| EL12 | There is a small amount of evidence about whether or not to give people with learning disabilities bad news about their illness or the estimated time they have to live. The evidence is mixed, highlighting conflicting views and the quality of the evidence is moderate. Tuffrey-Wijne (2013 +) reported that family carers supported non-disclosure in order to prevent distress, both for the person with learning disabilities and themselves as potential bearer of bad news. They were worried they might lack knowledge and understanding and may be struggling to accept the news themselves. Tuffrey-Wijne (2013 +) also found that medical health professionals thought disclosure could be potentially harmful because it could result in distress and confusion. This would particularly be the case if the person could not understand abstract concepts or a sense of time and could not comprehend, retain and balance the information. On the other hand Tuffrey-Wijne (2013 +) also reported that some medical healthcare professionals felt that the person with intellectual disabilities should be told about their own ill health and poor prognosis as this would help them to cope and make plans. |
| EL13 | No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about the effectiveness or cost-effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. |

5376 **Included studies for these review questions**

- 5377 Bailey M, Doody O, Lyons R (2016) Surveying community-nursing support for
5378 persons with an intellectual disability and palliative care needs. *British Journal of*
5379 *Learning Disabilities* 44: 24–34
- 5380 Cartlidge D, Read S (2010) Exploring the needs of hospice staff supporting people
5381 with an intellectual disability: a UK perspective. *International Journal of Palliative*
5382 *Nursing* 16: 93–8
- 5383 Cross H, Cameron M, Marsh S et al. (2012) Practical approaches toward improving
5384 end-of-life care for people with intellectual disabilities: effectiveness and
5385 sustainability. *Journal of Palliative Medicine* 15 (3) 322–6

- 5386 McCarron M, McCallion P, Fahey-McCarthy E et al. (2010) Staff perceptions of
5387 essential prerequisites underpinning end-of-life care for persons with intellectual
5388 disability and advanced dementia. *Journal of Policy and Practice in Intellectual*
5389 *Disabilities* 7: 143–52
- 5390 McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlpatrick S et al. (2014a) Service user perspectives on
5391 palliative care education for health and social care professionals supporting people
5392 with learning disabilities. *BMJ Supportive & Palliative Care* 5: 531–7
- 5393 McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlpatrick S et al. (2014b) Developing a best practice model
5394 for partnership practice between specialist palliative care and intellectual disability
5395 services: a mixed methods study. *Palliative Medicine* 28: 1213–21
- 5396 Morton-Nance S, Schafer T (2012) End of life care for people with a learning
5397 disability. *Nursing Standard* 27: 40–7
- 5398 Ryan K, McEvoy J, Guerin S et al. (2010) An exploration of the experience,
5399 confidence and attitudes of staff to the provision of palliative care to people with
5400 intellectual disabilities. *Palliative Medicine* 24(6): 556–72
- 5401 Todd S (2013) 'Being there': the experiences of staff in dealing with matters of dying
5402 and death in services for people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied*
5403 *Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 26: 215–30
- 5404 Tuffrey-Wijne I, Giatras N, Butler G et al. (2013) Developing guidelines for disclosure
5405 or non-disclosure of bad news around life-limiting illness and death to people with
5406 intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 26:
5407 231–42

5408 **3.8 Care and support in health settings**

5409 **Introduction to review questions**

- 5410 Review question 9, comprised of parts a and b, is reported in this sub-section. Part a
5411 sought data about the self-reported views and experiences of older people with
5412 learning disabilities, their families, carers and advocates about care and support in
5413 health settings. Part b sought the views and experiences of people delivering,
5414 organising and commissioning social care, health and other services about care and

5415 support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings, including what
5416 works and what does not work well.

5417 **Review questions**

5418 9a. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and
5419 their carers about care and support in health settings?

5420 9b. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners
5421 about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health
5422 settings?

5423 **Summary of the review protocol**

5424 The protocol sought to identify studies that would:

- 5425 • Describe the self-reported views and experiences of adults, their families, carers
5426 and supporters about care and support in health settings, including what works
5427 and what does not work well.
- 5428 • Describe the views and experiences of people delivering, organising and
5429 commissioning social care, health and housing services about care and support in
5430 health settings for older people with learning disabilities, including views on what
5431 works and what does not work well.

5432

5433 **Population**

5434 Older people with learning disabilities and care and support needs, their families,
5435 supporters and carers.

5436 Social care practitioners (providers, workers, managers, social workers), housing
5437 practitioners and health and social care commissioners involved in delivering care
5438 and support to older people with learning disabilities.

5439 **Intervention**

5440 Primary, secondary and community based health care provided to older people with
5441 learning disabilities.

5442 **Setting**

5443 Primary, secondary and community based health settings.

5444 **Outcomes**

5445 Person-focused outcomes (health and social care related quality of life;
5446 independence, choice and control over daily life; capability to achieve desired
5447 person-centred outcomes; user and carer satisfaction; speech, language and
5448 communication skills; continuity of care and years of life saved) and service
5449 outcomes (use of health and social care services; admission avoidance and need for
5450 support from care workers and carers). See 1.6 in the scope.

5451 See Appendix A for full protocols.

5452 **Study design**

5453 The study designs relevant to this question included: systematic reviews of
5454 qualitative studies on this topic; qualitative studies of user, carer and practitioner
5455 views; qualitative components of effectiveness and mixed methods studies;
5456 observational and cross-sectional survey studies of user and carer experience.

5457 See Appendix A for full protocols.

5458 **How the literature was searched**

5459 One single search was conducted for all but 1 of the review questions (RQ 8: End of
5460 life care). Electronic databases in the research fields of health (including mental
5461 health), social care, social science and economics were searched using a range of
5462 controlled indexing and free-text search terms. Additional searches of websites of
5463 relevant organisations, and trials registries were undertaken to capture literature that
5464 may have been missed from the database searches. The search was based upon 2
5465 concepts: a) older people, ageing and future planning, or aged care services; and b)
5466 intellectual or learning disabilities.

5467 A wide range of search terms are used to find these 2 concepts. The search terms
5468 were developed from various methods. This included finding 52 items that related to
5469 the topic, and discovering relevant search terms.

5470 See Appendix A for full details of the search.

5471 **How studies were selected**

5472 Search outputs (title and abstract only) were stored in EPPI Reviewer 4 – a software
5473 program developed for systematic review of large search outputs. Coding tools were
5474 applied and all papers were screened on title and abstract. Formal exclusion criteria
5475 were developed and applied to each item in the search output, as follows:

- 5476 • Language (must be in English).
- 5477 • Population. (For question 9a, must be about older people with learning disabilities,
5478 their families or supporters. Note that in line with the scope, a specific age limit will
5479 not be used to define older people so a flexible and pragmatic approach to
5480 screening on the target population will be taken. For question 9b, must be about
5481 social care practitioners involved in delivering care and support at home to older
5482 people with learning disabilities.)
- 5483 • Intervention (must be about care and support in health settings for older people
5484 with learning disabilities).
- 5485 • Setting (must be primary, secondary and community-based health settings).
- 5486 • Country (must be UK or other OECD).
- 5487 • Date (must not be published before 2005).
- 5488 • Type of evidence (must be research).

5489 Title and abstract of all research outputs were screened against these exclusion
5490 criteria. Those included at this stage were marked for relevance to specific review
5491 questions and retrieved as full texts.

5492 Full texts were again reviewed for relevance and research design. A list of studies
5493 excluded on full text can be found in Appendix A, organised by exclusion criteria.

5494 If still included, critical appraisal (against NICE tools) and data extraction (against a
5495 coding set developed to reflect the review questions) was carried out. The coding
5496 was all conducted within EPPI Reviewer 4, and formed the basis of the analysis and
5497 evidence tables. All processes were quality assured by double coding of queries,
5498 and of a random sample of 10%.

5499 See Appendix B for full critical appraisal and findings tables.

5500 **Overview of evidence**

5501 In our initial screen (on title and abstract) we found 120 studies which appeared
5502 relevant to review question 9. We retrieved and then reviewed full texts and included
5503 a total of 4 papers. An additional paper (Northway et al. 2016 +) was subsequently
5504 located through the update search, making a total of 5 studies for review question 9.
5505 Practitioners, service user and family views were all represented. The evidence gave
5506 a useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning
5507 disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners.
5508 However there were gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners,
5509 for example, hospital practitioners or GPs.

5510 **Narrative summary of the evidence**

5511 In this section, a narrative summary of each included study is provided, followed by a
5512 synthesis of the evidence, according to the key outcomes, themes or sub-groups in
5513 the form of evidence statements [p217]. The approach to synthesising evidence was
5514 informed by the PICO within the review protocol.

5515 The following study provides data about the views and experiences of people with
5516 learning disabilities, families (9a) and practitioners (9b) in relation to care and
5517 support in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. No studies were
5518 located that only provided practitioner views.

5519 **1. Fender A, Marsden L, John MS (2007) What do older adults with Down's**
5520 **syndrome want from their doctor? A preliminary report. British Journal of**
5521 **Learning Disabilities 35: 19–22**

5522 Methods: Qualitative

5523 Data: Views and experiences

5524 Country: UK, Scotland

5525 **Outline**

5526 The article reports a study, which aimed to find the best way of assessing the health
5527 of older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the study was rated as
5528 moderate (+) and it was judged to have good relevance (++) to our review question.

5529 The study involved researchers working with Down's syndrome Scotland to set up
5530 focus groups with 5 older adults. The characteristics of the participants are not given;
5531 we only know what all 5 had a learning disability. A total of 5 meetings were held and
5532 they were facilitated by a researcher. The topic for the first meeting was 'What is
5533 health?' but for the rest of the meetings, the older people themselves set the
5534 agendas. Members of the group helped to record the outcomes of the meetings.

5535 **Findings**

5536 The data collated via the focus groups provided information in 3 main areas: what
5537 health means to participants, what questions it is OK for doctors to ask older people
5538 with learning disabilities during assessments and what things it is OK for doctors to
5539 do during assessments?

5540 In summary the study concluded that doctors need to be sensitive about asking
5541 personal health or social questions rather than about illness. 'For example, it is fine
5542 for a doctor to ask how often someone goes to the toilet, but not the number of pairs
5543 of shoes they have' (p21).

5544 The group also made 4 suggestions for how to find out if a person is unwell and are
5545 unable or unwilling to tell you:

- 5546 • Ask other people (ask whether something has happened to the person, for
5547 example whether they're staying at home more, not wanting to go out or whether
5548 they're not doing things they normally do or whether they're crying a lot and
5549 blaming themselves).
- 5550 • Look at the person (check whether they seem happy or are moving around as
5551 usual).
- 5552 • Listen to the person (to see if they are in pain or are angry).
- 5553 • Weigh the person.

5554 More detailed findings about what doctors should and should not ask older people
5555 with learning disabilities and what should or should not happen in medical
5556 assessments are listed in the evidence tables.

5557 **2. Lalor A, Redmond R (2009) Breast screening for post-menopausal women.**
5558 **Learning Disability Practice 12: 28–33**

5559 Method: Survey

5560 Data: Views and experiences

5561 Country: Republic of Ireland

5562 **Outline**

5563 This study, conducted in the Republic of Ireland was judged to be of moderate
5564 quality (+) and had some relevance to the review question (+) particularly the section
5565 containing views about why breast examinations and mammography were not
5566 completed by older women with learning difficulties. The study aimed to identify
5567 practices around screening for women with learning difficulties and understand the
5568 reasons for nonattendance or non-completion of the procedure. The study analyses
5569 surveys completed by the primary carers of 129 post-menopausal women with
5570 learning disabilities. The study consisted of 24 questions and service users were
5571 given the opportunity to contribute if they were able. Most of the data was statistically
5572 analysed, no questions had an explicitly qualitative focus, but respondents were
5573 invited to contribute 'other information'.

5574 **Findings**

5575 The study found that 2/3 of the 90 participants had successfully completed a
5576 mammography. This figure is lower than the national average.

5577 Of those who attended, more than 3/4 completed the mammography. Those that
5578 completed are all classed as having a 'mild' disability. Those with a 'moderate'
5579 disability attended the appointment and 2/3 completed the procedure. Those with
5580 greater levels of disability had more issues with attendance and completion.

5581 The perspectives of service users: most of those who did not finish their
5582 mammography, did not because of 'a lack of cooperation' (p31).

5583 Other reasons were: 'fear of the equipment, agitation, discomfort, dislike of physical
5584 touch, challenging behaviour, distress and a fear of the staff' (p31).

5585 Communication difficulties were found to be a reason for non-completion. All those
5586 who did not complete the procedure had some level of communication difficulties.

5587 A quarter of the participants received clinical breast examinations. Of those who did
5588 not have a mammography, a quarter had clinical examinations. Less than a fifth of
5589 participants had both types of test and of those who did not attend mammography
5590 appointments, only a few were offered clinical examinations.

5591 **3. Truesdale-Kennedy M, Taggart L, McIlfatrick S (2011) Breast cancer**
5592 **knowledge among women with intellectual disabilities and their experiences of**
5593 **receiving breast mammography. *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 67: 1294–304**

5594 Methods: Qualitative

5595 Data: Views and experiences

5596 Country: UK, Northern Ireland

5597 **Outline**

5598 This is a small-scale qualitative study, using focus groups to investigate the views
5599 and experiences of women with learning disabilities in relation to breast screening
5600 and breast cancer awareness. The quality of the study was judged to be good (++)
5601 although it is just moderately relevant (+) to our review question and wider scope.

5602 The study was conducted in Northern Ireland and involved a total of 19 women aged
5603 31–50 years (n=3) and 50–69 years (n=16). All of the women had undergone breast
5604 mammography in the last 12 months and resided in some form of residential setting
5605 in 3 health and social care trusts in Northern Ireland. The data were collected
5606 throughout 2009. The focus group discussions were recorded and transcribed. The
5607 data were subject to thematic analysis by more than 1 researcher and also checked
5608 with some of the focus group participants.

5609 **Findings**

5610 Results were organised under 4 main themes:

5611 1. Women's understanding of breast cancer.

5612 2. Women's experiences of breast mammography.

5613 3. Perceived barriers to attendance.

5614 4. Perceived solutions to barriers.

5615 Overall, stress, anxiety and some discomfort were experienced before and during
5616 the examination but afterwards the women felt relieved and said it wasn't as bad as
5617 they had thought it was going to be. They said it would help others to feel better
5618 about breast examinations if they were provided with accessible information, given
5619 clear explanations before the examination and were accompanied in the screening
5620 by family members.

5621 **4. Webber R, Bowers B, Bigby C (2010) Hospital experiences of older people**
5622 **with intellectual disability: responses of group home staff and family**
5623 **members. *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 35: 155–64**

5624 Method: Qualitative

5625 Data: Views and experiences

5626 Country: Australia

5627 **Outline**

5628 This Australian study was judged to be of good quality (++) and it has good
5629 relevance to the review area (++) . The study used qualitative interviews and
5630 'grounded dimensional theory' to look at the hospital experiences of older people
5631 with learning difficulties. The study interviewed staff carers and family carers working
5632 with 17 group home residents. Interviews were repeated up to 4 times over a 2.5-
5633 year period. Fifty-five people were interviewed. In general carers were unhappy with
5634 the standard of care delivered in hospital.

5635 **Findings**

5636 Staff attitudes: carers said that they felt that staff were 'generally uncomfortable with
5637 or indifferent to the needs of people with intellectual disability' (p157); '...they don't
5638 wash them. They don't even brush their hair or clean their teeth. They don't put their
5639 glasses on them' (p157).

5640 Interviews with carers found that staff did not acknowledge the needs of older people
5641 with learning difficulties. In some cases it was felt that additional treatment was not
5642 necessarily based on the person's disability: 'We had a guy here who recently broke
5643 his foot ... I was told he was deemed unsuitable for rehabilitation ...that was so far
5644 below anything that was a reasonable expectation' (disability staff) (p157).

5645 Knowledge about learning difficulties: carers thought that hospital staff had
5646 inadequate experience or training in working with people with learning difficulties, 'I
5647 don't think they have an understanding of anything in the disability field, I don't think
5648 they're trained or given any information ...' (p157).

5649 Family and professional carers had concerns about eating, and self-care. There
5650 were comments that uneaten food went unchallenged by staff and reports that that
5651 continent people were not taken to the toilet, instead being given incontinence pads:
5652 'they hadn't even changed him, he'd had an accident and even when he came back
5653 from hospital, his pyjamas were all dirty' (family) (p158).

5654 Interviewees also criticised a lack of sensitivity among hospital staff toward people's
5655 need for predictable routines and also regular pain management, neglect of both was
5656 felt to lead to disruptive behaviour.

5657 Hospital staff communication: a key concern among carers was a lack of, or
5658 inappropriate communication from hospital staff, such as talking to patients about
5659 treatment when they could not understand, or failing to describe treatment or
5660 diagnosis to them when they did have capacity to understand.

5661 Another communication issue was that staff did not take the time to interact with
5662 patients. This led to misunderstanding and challenging behaviour: 'Many residents
5663 with intellectual disabilities were unable to tell hospital staff when they needed
5664 something, whether it was for relief from pain, a trip to the toilet, or simply to unwrap
5665 a sandwich' (p158).

5666 Carers said that staff misinterpreted the needs of older people and did not listen to
5667 the advice of the carers who knew them well. This led to difficulties with treatment
5668 and challenging behaviour from the patient: 'She doesn't like being there, because

5669 people hurt her there and she doesn't understand why they're doing it, and you can't
5670 explain it to her' (p159).

5671 Challenging behaviour was thought to have knock-on effects such as early
5672 discharge, even if staff did not have medical knowledge or the capacity to implement
5673 discharge plans: 'There were several reports of group home staff being pressured to
5674 take the resident home despite their inability to provide appropriate and 24-hour
5675 care' (p159).

5676 Positive experiences: staff did report some positive experiences, such as:

- 5677 • staff allowed extra time to accommodate the needs of older people with learning
5678 difficulties
- 5679 • hospital workers adapted to the non-verbal need of patients
- 5680 • clear discharge policies allowed for additional support in the group home.

5681 Positive experiences all occurred in hospitals that had clear policy and guidance
5682 around caring for this group.

5683 Carer strategies: carers revealed that they had developed strategies to minimise the
5684 stress of hospitalisation. Carers were able to keep older people engaged while in
5685 hospital, explain procedures and work with staff to make the hospital less frightening.
5686 They could help contain challenging behaviour. Some carers assisted with treatment:
5687 'The nurse came and she tried to take blood from him and because he wriggled his
5688 hand ... I held him so she could do it' (p160).

5689 Carers developed written materials about the individual, to help hospital staff
5690 understand modes of communication, preferences and medications. 'We tell them
5691 how the person communicates, we tell them any ongoing health needs, we tell them
5692 you know their likes or dislikes. How they like to be toileted, how they eat, if they eat'
5693 (p160). Carers did say that they did not think that hospital staff read the information
5694 and this led to the distress of residents and misunderstandings.

5695 Carers worked to develop partnering relationships with hospital staff, in order to
5696 communicate likes and dislikes and potential issues. Partnering required both giving

5697 and receiving information and involving carers in decision making was seen as
5698 particularly important.

5699 Carers had to advocate to avoid problems like premature discharge. Carers
5700 described heated exchanges with hospital practitioners, and sometimes a failure to
5701 achieve the desired result.

5702 In general the problems experienced by older people with learning difficulties took
5703 their toll on family carers and care staff. Staff had to stay for extended periods in the
5704 hospital. Family carers struggled to provide the support they felt was needed due to
5705 work commitments.

5706 **5. Northway R, Holland-Hart D, Jenkins R (2016) Meeting the health needs of**
5707 **older people with intellectual disabilities: exploring the experiences of**
5708 **residential social care staff. Health & Social Care in the Community 25(3) 923–**
5709 **31**

5710 Method: Qualitative

5711 Data: Views and experiences (practitioners)

5712 Country: UK

5713 **Outline**

5714 This Welsh study, of moderate quality (+), had good relevance to the review question
5715 (++). The study aimed to address a gap in knowledge about the role played by
5716 residential care staff, who are not required to have any specialist health training, in
5717 monitoring the changing healthcare needs of older people with learning disabilities,
5718 and advocating for them in healthcare contexts. The researchers conducted semi-
5719 structured interviews with 14 house managers, who are typically responsible for
5720 managing the staff teams of 1 or more supported living settings for older people with
5721 learning disabilities. The study does not provide information about the supported
5722 living settings that the participants manage. They are described as a purposive
5723 sample, meaning that they were specifically selected for interview by the
5724 researchers, although the selection criteria are not stated. The interviews were
5725 transcribed, and through a process of analysis 5 major themes emerged, 3 of which
5726 are reported in this paper.

5727 **Findings**

5728 1. The first major theme is 'meeting health needs'. The study reported that residential
5729 staff encounter a range of health conditions among residents, most commonly (but
5730 not limited to) diabetes, infections, dementia and mental health problems.

5731 Residential care workers are involved in recognising, monitoring and meeting health
5732 needs, and this includes promoting healthy lifestyles wherever possible. Examples
5733 were given of staff noticing changes in residents' health needs, leading to checks by
5734 health professionals, and of staff monitoring for changes to people's health, including
5735 watching for the side effects of medication.

5736 Generally relationships with health professionals were positive, but there were some
5737 issues. Some GPs were reluctant to carry out annual health checks or to visit
5738 residents at home, and some hospital staff expected residential staff to provide 24
5739 hour care to residents while they were in hospital, which could not be provided.

5740 Keeping records of all health-related contacts was recognised as an important way
5741 of ensuring continuity of care and support when there are changes of care
5742 personnel, and some managers were trying to develop 'health passports' or 'traffic
5743 light' records that would accompany residents into hospital, providing important
5744 details about care and support needs. However, hospital staff did not always pay
5745 attention to this information.

5746 2. The second major theme was 'the consequences of ageing'. Residents could
5747 need more support and more time as a result of signs of ageing, such as cognitive
5748 decline, sensory loss, mobility problems and becoming generally slower. Participants
5749 were willing to support residents ageing in place, giving residents' right to stay in
5750 their own home as a reason for supporting this, as well as the difficulty of finding
5751 suitable alternative placements. However, due to the increasing costs of caring for
5752 less able people, as well as the impact on staff and other residents, there would
5753 come a point where it became necessary to move people on. Participants could
5754 sometimes help residents age in place by recognising the need for environmental
5755 adaptations, for example, a walk-in shower or different height toilet.

5756 Some participants spoke about providing end of life care, even where this amounted
5757 to nursing care.

5758 3. The third major theme was ‘relationships’, which was seen as key to meeting
 5759 residents’ needs. Knowing the person helped staff and health professionals to be
 5760 sensitive to any health changes in residents, and provided a basis for effective
 5761 working. However, appropriate boundaries within these relationships were important
 5762 for protecting both staff and residents. Participants also felt that when they formed a
 5763 positive relationship with health professionals it had a positive impact on the way
 5764 residents’ health concerns were dealt with. However, some participants had
 5765 encountered health professionals who did not understand or respect the roles of
 5766 residential staff.

5767 The study concluded that ‘there is an urgent need for greater planning for this client
 5768 group to ensure that appropriate services are available when needed: changes are
 5769 needed to both policy and practice’ (p7).

5770 **Economics**

5771 The review question did not include considerations of cost-effectiveness.

5772 **Evidence statements**

5773 The evidence statements listed in this section synthesise the key themes across
 5774 included studies.

| | |
|------------|--|
| HS1 | There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners do not communicate well with older people with learning disabilities, resulting in poor health care experiences. One study (Webber et al. 2010 ++) reported a particular concern among carers was a lack of or inappropriate communication from hospital staff, e.g. when talking to patients about treatment they could not understand. Practitioners also failed to take time to interact with older people with learning disabilities. This could lead to misunderstandings (p8). Another study (Fender et al. 2007 ++) reported that older people with learning disabilities agreed that doctors should be sensitive about the questions they ask people during examinations. They also recommended ways that doctors can diagnose problems when a person is unable to communicate (p3). |
| HS2 | There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is mixed, moderate to good. A good quality study by Webber (2010 ++) found, that in the experience of carers, hospital practitioners seemed uncomfortable and inexperienced with older people with learning disabilities. This resulted in unmet personal care needs and poor communication. It also led to a lack of sensitivity about the importance of following people’s personal routines and pain management plans. This led to disruptive behaviour. In the worst cases, carers felt that this lack of understanding resulted in premature transfer from hospital and pressure on group homes to accept the resident following discharge (p8). Northway et al. (2016 +) found that when health |

| | |
|------------|--|
| | practitioners respected the special insight that managers of supported living schemes have into residents' changing health needs, this provides a basis for effective joint working to address those needs. |
| HS3 | There is a small amount of evidence that breast screening is a frightening experience for women with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. A good quality study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) found that women with learning disabilities were stressed and anxious before and during a breast screen and afterwards felt relieved (p6). A moderate quality study (Lalor and Redmond 2009 +) found that older women with learning disabilities did not complete their examinations due to fear of the equipment and of staff, resulting in agitation and challenging behaviour (p4). |
| HS4 | There is a small amount of evidence that people's experiences of health check-ups or assessments are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations about what to expect. The quality of the evidence is good. A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt that breast screening would be far less frightening if they were provided with accessible information and given clear explanations about what to expect before the examination (p6). A study by Webber (2010 ++) found that carers were concerned about the failure of hospital practitioners to describe treatment and diagnosis to older people with learning disabilities on the assumption that they would not understand (p8). |
| HS5 | There is a small amount of evidence that family carers or advocates of older people with learning disabilities should be present during a hospital stay or medical appointment. The evidence is mainly good quality. A study by Webber et al (2010 ++) found that being present during hospital treatment meant carers could explain the person's needs, preferences and modes of communication. They could also assist with treatment, help reduce behaviour that challenges and in some cases, advocate to prevent premature transfer from hospital (p8). A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt breast screening would be less frightening if family members could accompany them (p6). |
| | |

5775

5776 **Included studies for these review questions**

5777 Fender A, Marsden L, John MS (2007) What do older adults with Down's syndrome
5778 want from their doctor? A preliminary report. British Journal of Learning Disabilities
5779 35: 19–22

5780 Lalor A and Redmond R (2009) Breast screening for post-menopausal women.
5781 Learning Disability Practice 12: 28–33

5782 Northway R, Holland-Hart D, Jenkins R (2016) Meeting the health needs of older
5783 people with intellectual disabilities: exploring the experiences of residential social
5784 care staff. Health & Social Care in the Community 25(3): 923–31

5785 Truesdale-Kennedy M, Taggart L, McIlfatrick S (2011) Breast cancer knowledge
 5786 among women with intellectual disabilities and their experiences of receiving breast
 5787 mammography. *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 67: 1294–304

5788 Webber R, Bowers B, Bigby C (2010) Hospital experiences of older people with
 5789 intellectual disability: responses of group home staff and family members. *Journal of*
 5790 *Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 35: 155–64

5791

5792 **3.9 Evidence to recommendations**

5793 This section of the guideline details the links between the guideline
 5794 recommendations, the evidence reviews, expert witness testimony and the Guideline
 5795 Committee discussions. Section 3.9 provides a summary of the evidence sources for
 5796 each recommendation. Section 3.10 provides substantive detail on the evidence for
 5797 each recommendation, presented in a series of linking evidence to recommendations
 5798 (LETR tables).

5799 **Summary map of recommendations to sources of evidence**

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| Access to services and person-centred care | |
| 1.1.1 Ensure older people with learning disabilities have the same access to care and support as everyone else, based on their needs and irrespective of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • age • disability • gender reassignment • marriage and civil partnership • pregnancy and maternity • race, religion and belief • sex and sexual orientation • socioeconomic status • other aspects of their identity. [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on service user experience in adult mental health.] | GC consensus |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| 1.1.2 Give older people with learning disabilities care and support that is tailored to their needs, strengths and preferences and is not determined solely by their age or learning disability. | AR3 |
| 1.1.3 Service providers and commissioners must make reasonable adjustments to health, social care and housing services to ensure they are fully accessible to older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers, in line with the Equality Act 2010. | AR2 |
| 1.1.4 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may be carers, but may not see themselves as such. Ask the person if they have caring responsibilities and, if so, offer them a carer's assessment to meet their needs. [This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long-term conditions.] | IAR6 |
| Communication and decision-making | |
| 1.1.5 Practitioners must support people's communication needs and information preferences in line with NHS England's Accessible Information Standard. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finding out before an appointment how the person prefers to communicate and receive information. • Extending appointment times to give more time for discussion. • Giving people written information (such as appointment letters and reminders) in an accessible format of their choice, for example Easy Read, audio books, films or by using online resources such as specialist learning disability websites. • Providing information on advocacy services and, if the person needs it and consents to it, providing an independent advocate who will attend appointments. • Using visual aids and short, clear sentences during consultations and conversations. • Talking to the person's family members and carers, if appropriate and with the person's consent. | HS1; AR2 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|---|
| <p>1.1.6 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers accessible information about:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the range and role of different health services (such as health checks and screening) • how to access health, social care and support services • the community and specialist services that are available, and their purpose • housing options that they could think about for the future. | AR5 |
| <p>1.1.7 Social care and primary care practitioners should regularly review the communication needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow older to find out if they have changed. This should usually be when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • other needs are being assessed, for example during general health and dental checks • there is reason to believe their communication needs may have changed. | HS1 |
| Decision-making, mental capacity and consent | |
| <p>1.1.8 Assume that older people with learning disabilities have mental capacity to participate in planning and decision-making about their care and support unless it is established that they lack capacity, in line with the Mental Capacity Act 2005. Assess the person's capacity for each decision and carry out this assessment where and with whom the person wishes.</p> | IAR6 |
| Involving people and their family members and carers | |
| <p>1.1.9 Health and social care practitioners should listen to, actively involve and value key members of the person's support network in the planning and delivery of their current and future care and support, if the person agrees to this. Regularly check people's willingness and ability to be involved in this way.</p> | AR5; FCA1 |
| <p>1.1.10 Ask the person who they want to involve if they do not have close family members. Ensure they are aware of their right to an advocate and how to access this support.</p> | IAR6 |
| <p>1.1.11 Find out and prioritise the needs and preferences of the person. Ensure these are not</p> | AR5 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|--|
| overshadowed by the decisions or preferences of others, including when the person lacks capacity. | |
| 1.1.12 Be aware that older people with learning disabilities may need support to communicate their needs or retain information. With the person's consent, share information with their family members and carers, including about: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any changes that might be needed to their care and support • symptoms, management and prognosis of the person's health conditions. | HS1; IAT1 |
| Planning and commissioning local services | |
| 1.2.1 Health and social care commissioners should have an understanding of the needs of older people with learning disabilities in their area and know what mainstream and specialist services are available locally to support people as they grow older. | AR3 |
| 1.2.2 Commissioners should identify the number of households that include an adult with a learning disability, and use this information to identify gaps in provision, organise services and plan future provision. This could be done by encouraging GPs to develop and maintain registers of people with learning disabilities and getting information from other support services, including education and the Department for Work and Pensions. | H7 |
| 1.2.3 Commissioners and service providers should ensure family members, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities have age-appropriate community support services and resources such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • day opportunities • short respite breaks (both at home and away from home) • family placements • support groups for family carers, including siblings, and for older people with learning disabilities who have caring responsibilities • a single point of contact for practical information, emotional support and signposting. | FCA3 |
| 1.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should provide housing options that meet the | IAR1; H5 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|--|
| <p>changing needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow older. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • making reasonable adjustments to accommodate their changing physical and emotional needs • providing equipment or housing adaptations • ensuring accessible transport links are available to help people access local facilities • arranging housing for older people with learning disabilities who are in unstable housing situations, for example those who are homeless or in temporary accommodation (including people seeking asylum). | |
| <p>1.2.5 Commissioners should make available locally a wide range of housing, family and community support options to meet the needs of older people with learning disabilities, as they grow older, including people in later old age and their family members and carers. These might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • access to advocacy services • respite care • in-home support (such as physical adaptations) • supported living • residential and nursing care which reflect gender, sexual orientation and cultural preferences. | IAR6 |
| <p>1.2.6 Consider the use of telehealth and telecare for older people with learning disabilities, their family members and carers, and relevant partners such as GPs and adult social care services.</p> | H4 |
| <p>1.2.7 Clinical commissioning groups should identify where there are gaps in community optometry and dental services for older people with learning disabilities and address those gaps.</p> | AR1 |
| <p>1.2.8 Mental health commissioners should develop protocols to ensure that older people with learning disabilities, including people in later old age, have access to mainstream mental health</p> | AR3 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| services for older people, including dementia support. | |
| 1.2.9 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that older people with learning disabilities have equal access to a range of community services that reflect the cultural diversity of the local area and people's hopes, preferences, choices and abilities as they grow older. | R5; R8 |
| 1.2.10 Commissioners and providers should establish links between specialist learning disability services and mainstream older people's services. This could be done by bringing them together to help identify gaps and inform service development, sharing information and learning, and linking into voluntary sector umbrella groups. | IAT6 |
| 1.2.11 Commissioners and providers should provide opportunities for older people with learning disabilities to meet up and socialise, for instance through social clubs and support groups. | R7 |
| 1.2.12 Commissioners and providers should ensure there is a wide range of community-based physical activity programmes available and encourage people to take part to promote their health and wellbeing. Examples include dancing, swimming, bowls, using the gym, organised walks and chair-based exercise classes. | R7 |
| 1.2.13 Commissioners and providers should arrange accessible opportunities for older people with learning disabilities to engage in education, working and volunteering. | R4 |
| 1.2.14 Local authorities should consider introducing schemes to make transport easier for older people with learning disabilities. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • providing free travel such as London's 'Freedom pass' • using minibuses as community transport • starting 'buddy' schemes to enable independent travel • developing transport especially for people living in rural locations • schemes such as 'JAM' cards (Just A Minute) – which can be used to alert | R2 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| transport staff that people have a learning disability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schemes to help people with a personal budget to travel to activities and self-advocacy groups. | |
| Assessing people's need for care and support | |
| 1.3.1 Ensure that all assessments of care and support needs are person centred (NICE is publishing a guideline on people's experience in adult social care services in February 2018 which covers person-centred assessment). | IAR2 |
| 1.3.2 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • access to the person's full history (medical, social, psychological and the nature of their learning disability) and • an understanding of their usual behaviour. | IAR2 |
| 1.3.3 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should be alert to any changes in the person's usual behaviour. This could include how they are communicating or their activity levels, and symptoms (such as weight loss, changes in sleeping patterns or low mood) that could show something is wrong or they are unwell. | IAR2 |
| 1.3.4 When people have changing needs think about whether these changes could be age-related and do not assume they are due to the person's learning disability. | IAR2 |
| 1.3.5 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should help people to think about what they want from life as they age. This should include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • asking people how they would like to spend their time and with whom • encouraging them to develop support networks and to build and maintain links with friends and family and with community groups – these might include social, cultural and faith-based groups. | R1; R6 |
| Assessing the needs of family members and carers | |
| 1.3.6 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should take into account the needs, capabilities and wishes of families and carers. Also take into account that there may be mutual caring between older people with learning | IAR4 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|---|
| disabilities, and their family members and carers, who are likely to be older themselves, and have their own support needs. | |
| 1.3.7 Practitioners must offer people who are caring for an older person with a learning disability their own carer's assessment, in line with the Care Act 2014. | IAR4 |
| 1.3.8 Based on assessment, provide families and carers with support that meets their needs as carers. | IAR4 |
| 1.3.9 Review the needs and circumstances of carers at least once a year and if something significant changes. | FCA3 |
| 1.3.10 Actively encourage carers to register themselves as a carer, for example with their GP. | IAR4 |
| Person-centred planning and review | |
| 1.4.1 Practitioners should carry out regular person-centred planning with people who have a learning disability to address their changing needs, wants and capabilities. This includes planning for the future. Involve their family, carers and advocates as appropriate. | HS4 |
| 1.4.2 Include transport needs in people's care and support plans, to help them get to services, appointments and activities. | AR3 |
| 1.4.3 Local authorities should plan people's care and support in a way that meets the needs of all family members, as well as the older person with a learning disability. This might include combining the personal budgets of different family members. | Expert witness testimony |
| 1.4.4 Give families and carers, including siblings, help in planning and providing support for the older person with a learning disability. For example, signposting people to resources about how to support people after a family bereavement. | FCA1 |
| Planning for the future | |
| 1.4.5 Health and social care practitioners should work with the person and those most involved in their support to agree a plan for the person's future. Help them to make decisions before a crisis point or life-changing event is reached (for example, the death of a parent or a move to new housing). | IAR5 |
| 1.4.6 Planning for the future should: | IAR3; FCA1; IAR6; IAR4 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be proactive • be led by the person themselves with input from family members, carers and advocates as appropriate (regardless of whether they provide care and support themselves) • involve a practitioner who has a good relationship with the person and communicates well with them • involve practitioners who have good knowledge of local resources. • take into account the whole of the person's life, including their hopes and dreams as well as the things they do not want to happen • include considering the needs of family members and carers • seek to maintain the person's current support and housing arrangements, if this is their preference • be reviewed every year and whenever the person's needs or circumstances change. | |
| <p>1.4.7 Include as key components of a future plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing needs and potential solutions. • Any home adaptations or technology that may address people's changing needs as they grow older. • Members of the person's support network (both paid and unpaid). • Any help the person gives to other family members, whether this will continue as they age, and the impact this may have on their health and wellbeing. • Financial and legal issues, for example whether someone has been appointed to have lasting power of attorney for the person. • Planning for unexpected changes or emergencies. • Consideration of deprivation of liberty safeguards, for instance if planned changes to care or the care environment | IAR3; EL5 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|--|
| <p>are likely to increase restrictions on the person.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • End of life care decisions – including where the person wants to be when they die. These decisions should be reviewed at least once a year. | |
| Future planning for housing | |
| 1.4.8 When helping the person plan where they will live in the future and who they will live with, take into account whether other family members rely on them for support. | IAR6 |
| 1.4.9 Encourage and support people to be active and independent at home regardless of their age or disability. This might include doing household tasks, making their own decisions and plans or leading group activities. | R4 |
| 1.4.10 Make reasonable adjustments to people's homes as they grow older to make it possible for them to stay in their current home if they want to. For example, consider a support phone line, daily living equipment, telehealth monitoring and home adaptations, such as shower room conversion, wider doorways or a lift between floors. | H6 |
| 1.4.11 Review the housing needs of people who are being supported by social care staff at home at least once a year. | H6 |
| 1.4.12 Ensure that an advocate or, if appropriate, a family member or carer is centrally involved in decisions about whether a person should move from supported living to residential care. | H6 |
| <p>1.4.13 If a move into residential care is agreed with the person, practitioners should work with them and their support network to start planning for this straightaway. Planning could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • arranging for the person to visit the residential setting • discussing how they will maintain their existing support networks and develop new ones. | IAR1 |
| Identifying and managing health needs | |
| 1.5.1 Healthcare practitioners should encourage older people with learning disabilities to choose a family member or carer to bring with them to medical examinations and appointments if they would like this support. | HS3; HS5 |
| 1.5.2 Explain clearly to older people with learning disabilities what will happen during any | AR4 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| medical appointments as well as their likely follow-up care. In line with the Mental Capacity Act 2005, healthcare practitioners must take all reasonable steps to help the person understand the explanation. | |
| 1.5.3 If the person needs a medical examination give them a choice, wherever possible, about where it takes place. Aim to do it in a place that is familiar to them, which is welcoming and appropriate to their needs. | HS3 |
| 1.5.4 As well as explaining to people beforehand what will happen, continue to explain what is happening throughout the appointment and ensure there is enough time set aside to do this. If the person agrees, also explain to their family members and carers what will happen. | HS3 |
| 1.5.5 Support family members and carers, for example through the provision of information, to enable older people with learning disabilities to access health services. | AR5 |
| 1.5.6 Consider training for people and their family members and carers in recognising and managing age-related conditions such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hearing loss and sight problems • blood pressure and cholesterol • prostate cancer • epilepsy • diabetes • osteoporosis • thyroid problems • menopausal symptoms. • mental health, including depression and dementia. | FCA5 |
| Co-ordinating care and sharing information | |
| 1.5.7 Managers in healthcare settings should identify a single lead practitioner to be the point of contact for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers. This practitioner could be a member of the community learning disability team or a nurse with experience in learning disabilities. | HS3 |
| 1.5.8 Ensure that everyone involved in the person's care and support shares information and communicates regularly about the person's health and any treatment they are having, for example by | IAT3 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| holding regular multidisciplinary meetings. Involve the person in all discussions. | |
| 1.5.9 Primary and secondary healthcare teams should identify at least 1 member of staff who develops specific knowledge and skills in working with older people with learning disabilities and acts as a champion, modelling and sharing good practice. Use the expertise of older people with learning disabilities to ensure the champion understands their needs. | HS2 |
| 1.5.10 Record a person's learning disability in their health records. With the person's consent, make sure all healthcare practitioners in community and acute settings can access this. Also record any specific needs or wishes, for example to do with the person's communication or mobility. | AR4 |
| Health checks and screening | |
| 1.5.11 Offer older people with learning disabilities the same routine screening and health checks as other older people. | IAR2 |
| 1.5.12 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may need additional health surveillance to help them identify and communicate symptoms of age-related conditions. This could include providing information about annual health checks including what they involve and how to arrange them. | HS4 |
| 1.5.13 Discuss with people changes that may occur with age. Ask them about and monitor them for symptoms of common age-related conditions, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hearing loss and sight problems • blood pressure and cholesterol • prostate cancer • epilepsy • diabetes • osteoporosis • thyroid problems • menopausal symptoms. • mental health, including depression and dementia (also see recommendations 1.5.36 and 1.5.37). | HS2; FCA5 |
| 1.5.14 If the person is having an annual health check, give them information about other available | HS4 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| services, including a care and support assessment under the Care Act 2014 if they have not already had one. | |
| 1.5.15 If the person is having an annual health check, ask if they are registered with a dentist, how often they see the dentist and check that they understand the importance of looking after their teeth and mouth. | AR1 |
| 1.5.16 Give people clear, accessible and practical information and advice about keeping well as they grow older. Tell them about, and help them to access, preventative services such as breast screening, smear tests, testicular and prostate checks and dental checks. | IAT2; AR2; IAT3; AR6 |
| 1.5.17 When designing and delivering breast screening services, address specific barriers to accessing breast screening among older women with learning disabilities, including support to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand breast cancer • understand the screening procedure • perform breast self-examination • understand any information provided • attend appointments. | AR6 |
| Primary care | |
| 1.5.18 Design primary care and community services so that older people with learning disabilities can see the same GP and other healthcare practitioners, wherever possible to help practitioners: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • become familiar with the person's medical history, which the person may have difficulty remembering themselves • build good relationships and understand the person's usual behaviour and communication needs. | AR4 |
| 1.5.19 General practices should allocate a named member of staff to remind older people with learning disabilities about appointments for screening and health examinations. This staff member should help the person attend the appointment by: | AR2; AR6 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • using each person's preferred method of communication • giving them information in a way they can understand • ensuring the person understands the reason for the appointment and why it is important • finding out their transport needs • making reasonable adjustments to help the person and their carer or supporter to attend. | |
| <p>1.5.20 If the person is diagnosed with a health condition give them, and their family members and carers, accessible information on the following (taking time to explain it to them as well):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • symptoms and management • benefits, and potential side effects, of treatment • how to take their prescribed medicines. | IAT1 |
| <p>1.5.21 Support older people to manage their own health conditions by getting to know them and adapting health advice to suit their personal choices and the activities they already enjoy (for example, playing football).</p> | IAT2 |
| Dental care | |
| <p>1.5.22 Commissioners and managers should ensure support staff have knowledge of oral health so they can support older people with learning disabilities to maintain good oral health and access dental services.</p> | AR1 |
| <p>1.5.23 Dental practices should ensure their services are accessible to older people with learning disabilities, for example by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reminding people about their appointments by phone • sending letters in an accessible format, for example Easy Read • suggesting that the person brings a carer or supporter with them • ensuring staff have the skills to communicate with people with learning disabilities and put them at ease. | AR1 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| 1.5.24 For further guidance on managing oral health see the NICE guidelines on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • oral health promotion: general dental practice • oral health for adults in care homes. | Other relevant NICE guidelines |
| Outpatient appointments | |
| 1.5.25 Hospitals should arrange for the person and a family member or carer to visit the hospital before their outpatient appointment to meet the staff who will conduct any tests or examinations, see the equipment that will be used and identify what adjustments will be needed. | HS3 |
| Before and during a hospital stay | |
| 1.5.26 When planning a hospital admission, arrange a pre-admission planning meeting, including the hospital liaison team or liaison nurse, a representative of the community learning disability team, the person and their family members and carers. At this meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • complete the pre-admission documentation, which should include information from the person's hospital passport • discuss any reasonable adjustments needed, for example, arranging for the person to visit the hospital before their admission to meet the learning disability liaison nurse who will be their contact. | HS5 |
| 1.5.27 Hospitals should actively encourage staff to use pre-admission documents and flagging systems so that all relevant hospital staff know about the person's learning disability. At discharge, review how well this is working. | HS2; HS4 |
| 1.5.28 Hospitals should develop policies and guidance to enable someone chosen by the person to stay with them throughout their inpatient stay. This should include providing facilities for them to stay overnight. | HS5 |
| 1.5.29 Hospital staff should continue to offer health and personal care (toileting, washing, nutrition and hydration) to older people with learning disabilities even if they have a family member or carer there to support them. | HS5 |
| 1.5.30 For further guidance on planning admission and admitting adults with identified social care needs to hospital, see NICE's | NICE guideline: Transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|--|
| guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs. | care home settings for adults with social care needs |
| Transfer of care from hospital | |
| 1.5.31 Invite family members, carers or advocates to pre-discharge meetings, as well as the person themselves. (79, HS5) | HS5 |
| <p>1.5.32 If the discharge plan involves support from family members or carers, take into account their:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • willingness and ability to provide support • circumstances, needs and aspirations • relationship with the person • need for respite. <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.]</p> | HS5 |
| <p>1.5.33 Give the person (and their family members and carers) an accessible copy of their discharge plan when they are discharged, and make sure their GP has a copy within 24 hours. Make sure everyone knows what will happen next in the person's care and support. (81, HS5, adapted from H2H, 1.5.6)</p> <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.]</p> | HS5 |
| 1.5.34 After the person is discharged, the hospital learning disability liaison nurse, community learning disability teams and primary care practitioners should work together to provide ongoing support to the person to help them manage their health conditions. | GC consensus |
| 1.5.35 For further guidance on discharging adults with identified social care needs from hospital, see NICE's guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs. | NICE guideline: Transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs |
| Care and support for people living with dementia | |
| 1.5.36 Explain at an early stage to older people with learning disabilities (particularly people with Down's syndrome) and their family members or carers about the link between learning disabilities and dementia. Explain the signs of dementia, how | FCA2 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|---|
| <p>it usually progresses and what support is available. Give people:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • printed information on dementia • opportunities for one-to-one discussion with a professional • advice on communication strategies for people with dementia. | |
| <p>1.5.37 Commissioners should ensure information is provided to family members and carers of older people with learning disabilities who are being assessed for, or have been diagnosed with dementia. Consider also providing training. Information and training might cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • types of dementia • how dementia might present in people with different learning disabilities • care pathways for different dementias • practical steps to manage daily life • communication skills • how to find further advice and ongoing support, including support groups and respite services. | FCA3; FCA5 |
| Access to end of life care services | |
| <p>1.6.1 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers accessible information about all the potential care options available for end of life care, including hospice services.</p> | EL1 |
| Making sure end of life care is person centred | |
| <p>1.6.2 Practitioners providing end of life care should spend time getting to know the person to understand their needs. Get to know how they communicate, their cultural background, what they like and dislike, how they express pain, their health conditions and the medication they are taking. Be aware that this understanding will make it easier to identify when the person's health is deteriorating.</p> | EL5 |
| <p>1.6.3 Identify who the person would like to involve in creating their end of life plan. Include the person themselves and everyone who supports them in discussions and planning.</p> | EL9 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|---|
| 1.6.4 Ask the person regularly who they would like to involve in discussions about their end of life plan, in case they change their mind. Do this every 6 months or more often if the person is close to the end of life. | EL9 |
| 1.6.5 Make it possible for the person to die where they wish. This might include adapting their home, working with other practitioners and advocates, and talking to other residents or family members about changes that could be made (for example, moving the person to a room on the ground floor). | EL5; EL6 |
| Involving families and support networks | |
| 1.6.6 During end of life care planning, talk to the person and their family members and carers to understand the person's wishes and any cultural needs at the end of the person's life. | EL5 |
| 1.6.7 When providing end of life care, learn from family members and carers about the person's needs and wishes, including those associated with faith and culture, nutrition, hydration and pain management. This is particularly important if the person is unable to communicate. | EL3 |
| 1.6.8 Learning disability providers delivering care at the end of life should work collaboratively and share information with other practitioners and services involved in the person's daily life. | EL4 |
| 1.6.9 Social care providers should work in partnership with healthcare providers to share knowledge about the person and to develop expertise for end of life care. | EL4 |
| 1.6.10 Provide training, information and support for family members and carers, for example in medication, pain, nutrition and hydration, to enable the person to die where they wish to. | EL6 |
| 1.6.11 Make sure that key people in the support network have the knowledge, confidence and understanding to communicate with the person about their illness and death. This includes discussion about symptoms, pain management and preferences about resuscitation. | EL7 |
| 1.6.12 Mainstream end of life care services should make reasonable adjustments to support the person, their family members, friends and carers and other people they live with throughout palliative and end of life care and bereavement. | EL10 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|--|---|
| 1.6.13 For further guidance on end of life care see NICE's guideline on care of dying adults in the last days of life. | NICE guideline: Care of dying adults in the last days of life |
| Workforce skills and expertise | |
| 1.7.1 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that staff in older people's services have the expertise to support older people with learning disabilities from a wide range of backgrounds. | IAR1 |
| 1.7.2 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that learning disability staff have the skills and understanding to support people's changing needs as they grow older. Provide this skilled support in all settings, including people's own homes. | IAR1 |
| 1.7.3 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that all staff working with older people with learning disabilities have skills and knowledge in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • communication methods, including non-verbal communication • building good relationships with people with learning disabilities and making them feel at ease • the physical and mental health needs of older people with learning disabilities, related to both their age and disability • common health conditions to which older people with learning disabilities are predisposed, for example the earlier onset of dementia, ensuring that they do not confuse these with the person's learning disability or another condition. | FCA2; HS1; HS2; IAT5 |
| 1.7.4 Managers in health and social care services should provide opportunities for learning disability staff and practitioners working with older people to share expertise with each other as part of their knowledge and skills development. | H2 |
| 1.7.5 Staff should know what local services are available (including housing options) so they can support older people with learning disabilities, families, carers and advocates to make informed choices about their care and support. | H2 |
| Workforce skills and expertise for supporting end of life care | |
| 1.7.6 Commissioners and providers of end of life care should recognise the complex needs of older | EL4; EL7 |

| Recommendation | Evidence statements and other supporting evidence (expert witness testimony Guideline Committee consensus) |
|---|--|
| <p>people with learning disabilities. They should provide ongoing training for staff to ensure they have the expertise to provide good-quality coordinated care, enabling people to die in their own home or another place of their choice. Training should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • having discussions about resuscitation intentions • finding out and responding to cultural preferences • managing symptoms, pain and medication • nutrition and hydration • understanding communication preferences and being able to communicate – this might include using an augmentative communication system. | |
| <p>1.7.7 Provide in-service training for learning disability and palliative care practitioners so they have the skills to support people at the end of life. This might include joint study days and training of professionals by people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers.</p> | EL8 |

5800

5801 **3.10 Evidence to recommendations**

| Topic/section heading | Access to services and person-centred care |
|--------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.1.1 Ensure older people with learning disabilities have the same access to care and support as everyone else, based on their needs and irrespective of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • age • disability • gender reassignment • marriage and civil partnership • pregnancy and maternity • race, religion and belief • sex and sexual orientation • socioeconomic status • other aspects of their identity. <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on service user experience in adult mental health.]</p> <p>1.1.2 Give older people with learning disabilities care and support that is tailored to their needs, strengths and preferences and is not determined solely by their age or learning disability.</p> <p>1.1.3 Service providers and commissioners must make reasonable adjustments to health, social care and housing services to ensure they are fully accessible to older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers, in line with the Equality Act 2010.</p> <p>1.1.4 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may be carers, but may not see themselves as such. Ask the person if they have caring responsibilities and, if so, offer them a carer's assessment to meet their needs. For further information see NICE's guideline on Carers: provision of support for adult carers</p> <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long-term conditions.]</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>c) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

Commented [AK1]: This part is extra (this rec on this page only)

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.1.1 is based on evidence from review question 9 about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings and due to there being some overlap with the NICE guideline on service user experience in adult mental health, the recommendation is adapted from that guideline. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.2 is also based on evidence from review area 9 and supported by evidence from review area 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.3 is also based on evidence from review question 5, with the quality of the evidence as described above.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.4 is based on evidence from review questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long term conditions, the recommendation was adapted from that guideline. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> |
| <p>Economic considerations</p> | <p>There are likely to be resource implications linked to the recommendations, in particular 1.1.1 to 1.1.3, which the guideline committee took in to consideration when developing the recommendations. However, in some cases recommendations may be followed by changing attitudes and practice, which may not require additional costs.</p> <p>Where additional costs are required (e.g. for putting reasonable adjustments in place to increase access), there is also the possibility of return on investment linked to putting the right care in place at an earlier time thus preventing potentially negative impacts for the person and their family, which might also be more costly. However, the recommendations in this section refer to general principles of care and support for this population, and the resource impact could not be estimated without further details about the nature of adjustments and person-centred support. The recommendations that follow in the next sections specifically outline how principles should be implemented and thus economic considerations are picked up under those more specific recommendations.</p> |
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>HS4: There is a small amount of evidence that people's experiences of health check-ups or assessments are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations about what to expect. The quality of the evidence is good. A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt that breast screening would be far less frightening if they were provided with accessible information and given clear explanations about what to expect before the examination (p6). A study by Webber (2010 ++) found that carers were concerned about the failure of hospital practitioners to describe treatment and diagnosis to older people with learning disabilities on the assumption that they would not understand (p8).</p> <p>AR3: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities have limited access to support because of a lack of services designed specifically to address their needs and preferences. The quality of the evidence is mostly moderate. Wark et al. (2015 ++) found that in rural Australia, older people with learning disabilities had to travel very long distances from home in order to access specialist health services. In addition, where learning disability services were available locally, access</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>was limited by having few, if any, options (p5). Benbow et al. (2011 +) reported that learning disability practitioners said psychiatry services for older people in the UK specifically exclude people with learning disabilities (p8). The US study by Coyle (2016 +) reported clear difficulties from a practitioner perspective around being able to provide resources and support to older people with learning disabilities. As a result staff admitted to not addressing the needs of the specific population in the provision of services although it was something they recognized they ought to in future (p9). Finally, a study conducted in Ireland (Dodd et al. 2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults with learning disabilities did not access specialist learning disability services was that families judged that they were not appropriate to meet the person's needs (p12). (Recommendation 1.1.2)</p> <p>AR2: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities can lack understanding and awareness about the importance of health interventions and this can limit their access to services. The quality of this evidence is mainly moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that irregular dentist attenders made a choice not to access this service – sometimes out of fear – or because they were unaware of the importance of dental checks (p1). Dodd et al. (2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults were not accessing specialist learning disability services was that individuals themselves did not want this support (p12). McIlpatrick et al (2011 ++) identified a lack of understanding about breast examinations and breast cancer among women with learning disabilities, which acted as a barrier to accessing breast screening services (p15). (Recommendation 1.1.3)</p> <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be “burdened” with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McLaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of ‘mutual caring’, adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone’s wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.1.4)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.1.1 was developed on the basis of general discussions about access to health services for older people with learning disabilities arising from the evidence. The GC agreed that in practice this is very poor. In particular the experts by</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>experience described negative experiences resulting from poor access and therefore wished to develop a recommendation to address this inequality.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.2 is based on evidence that access to care and support services is problematic because established services are not tailored to the needs of older people with learning disabilities. Nevertheless in ensuring services respond to people's specific needs, the guideline committee was keen to ensure those needs were not assumed on the basis that they are 'older' or have a learning disability. The key is to be person centred and this was the intention behind 1.1.2.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.3 is based on evidence that older people with learning disabilities sometimes lack understanding about health services or about the need for screening and health checks and sometimes avoid attendance through misperceptions or fear. In considering how to overcome this, the committee agreed that service providers and commissioners should make reasonable adjustments to make services more accessible and that considering the Equality Act this is a 'must' recommendation.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.4 was developed on the basis of IAR6, which highlighted that as well as considering the needs of family carers, planning should take into account that older people with learning disabilities often also provide care, for example for their parents. The guideline committee wished to develop a recommendation to ensure that recognition is given to this through asking the person if they do care for others and offering them a carers assessment. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long term conditions, the recommendation was adapted from that guideline.</p> |
|--|--|

5802

| Topic/section heading | Communicating and making information accessible |
|-----------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.1.5 Practitioners must support people's communication needs and information preferences in line with NHS England's Accessible Information Standard. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finding out before an appointment how the person prefers to communicate and receive information. • Extending appointment times to give more time for discussion. • Giving people written information (such as appointment letters and reminders) in an accessible format of their choice, for example Easy Read, audio books, films or by |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>using online resources such as specialist learning disability websites.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing information on advocacy services and, if the person needs it and consents to it, providing an independent advocate who will attend appointments. • Using visual aids and short, clear sentences during consultations and conversations. • Talking to the person's family members and carers, if appropriate and with the person's consent. <p>1.1.6 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers accessible information about:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the range and role of different health services (such as health checks and screening) • how to access health, social care and support services • the community and specialist services that are available, and their purpose • housing options that they could think about for the future. <p>1.1.7 Social care and primary care practitioners should regularly review the communication needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow older to find out if they have changed. This should usually be when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • other needs are being assessed, for example during general health and dental checks • there is reason to believe their communication needs may have changed. <p>Decision making, mental capacity and consent</p> <p>1.1.8 Assume that older people with learning disabilities have mental capacity to participate in planning and decision-making about their care and support unless it is established that they lack capacity, in line with the Mental Capacity Act 2005. Assess the person's capacity for each decision and carry out this assessment where and with whom the person wishes.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9 a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.1.5 is based on the review of evidence for questions 9 about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings and due to there being some overlap with the NICE guideline on service user experience in adult mental health, the recommendation is adapted from this guideline. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs. Recommendation 1.1.5 is also informed by research located for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.6 is based on evidence reviewed for question 5, the quality of which is described above. It is also based on evidence reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.7 is based on evidence from review question 9 about care and support for older people with learning disabilities in health settings. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.8 is based on evidence from review questions 1 and 2, the quality of which is described above.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>The guideline committee agreed that whilst there were costs associated with the additional information and communication support, this was likely to be offset by reductions in 'wasted' appointments. The guideline committee reported that it was common that appointments were repeated and unnecessarily lengthy because of poor communication and misunderstandings. In addition, health conditions were identified at a late stage contributing to substantial suffering and more costly, intensive services for diseases identified at a late stage.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS1: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners do not communicate well with older people with learning disabilities, resulting in poor health care experiences. One study (Webber et al. 2010 ++) reported a particular concern among carers was a lack of, or inappropriate communication from hospital staff, for example when talking to patients about treatment they could not understand. Practitioners also failed to take time to interact with older people with learning disabilities. This could lead to misunderstandings (p8). Another study (Fender et al. 2007 ++) reported that older people with learning disabilities agreed that doctors should be sensitive about the questions they ask people during examinations. They also recommended ways that doctors can diagnose problems when a person is unable to communicate (p3). (Recommendations 1.1.5 and 1.1.7)</p> <p>AR2: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities can lack understanding and awareness about the importance of health interventions and this can limit their access to services. The quality of this evidence is mainly moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraid et al. (2014 +) found that irregular dentist attenders made a choice not to access this service – sometimes out of fear – or because they were unaware of the importance of dental checks (p1). Dodd et al. (2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults were not accessing specialist learning</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>disability services was that individuals themselves did not want this support (p12). McIlfratrick et al (2011 ++) identified a lack of understanding about breast examinations and breast cancer among women with learning disabilities, which acted as a barrier to accessing breast screening services (p15). (Recommendation 1.1.5)</p> <p>AR5: There is a moderate amount of evidence that family carers have an important influence over whether older people with learning disabilities access support. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. In the study by Dodd et al (2009 +) key workers said that one of the reasons older people with learning disabilities do not access specialist services is that families opt to support the person themselves and feel that formal services are therefore not necessary (p12). A US study by Coyle et al. (2016 +) reported that it can sometimes be problematic if families telephone the resource centre seeking financial or benefits advice for the person with learning disabilities unless they are established as the legal representative (p9). Practitioners in the McIlfratrick et al. study (2011 ++) said that carers can be helpful in supporting women with learning disabilities to access breast cancer screening. On the other hand they can act as a barrier to access if they do not believe screening to be something the person needs or if they think it will cause too much distress (p15). Finally, in the study by Swaine et al. (2013 ++) carers said the reason the older person with learning disabilities had accessed good quality health care was that they had themselves acted as the person's champion (p3). (Recommendation 1.1.6)</p> <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be "burdened" with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McGlaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of 'mutual caring', adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone's wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.1.8)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.1.5 is informed by HS1 about the importance of ensuring enough time within appointments to make older people with learning disabilities feel comfortable, can ask questions and be given all the information needed. The recommendation is also based on evidence that older people with learning disabilities often lack understanding about health and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>health services. Reflecting on the combination of this evidence, the guideline committee agreed about the importance of an overarching recommendation to address people's information and communication needs in the context of care and support. In light of the legal requirements of the NHS Accessible Information Standard, this is a 'must' recommendation</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.6 is based on evidence that families can sometimes act as gatekeepers if they do not believe the person should attend health screening. Committee members therefore agreed to a recommendation which ensured that older people with learning disabilities receive information about care and support in a way they understand so that they might make their own decisions and understand the different options. Given that evidence in IAR5 also showed that future housing arrangements are a key worry to older people with learning disabilities, the committee wished to ensure that accessible information about housing options is also provided.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.7 is based on evidence that health practitioners do not always communicate in an appropriate, accessible way, particularly during appointments and this results in poor health experiences. The committee agreed that in this context, the changing communication needs of adults with learning disabilities should be reviewed as they grow older. The guideline committee agreed that it was just as important for social care as well as health practitioners to assume this responsibility and it should apply as an overarching principle.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.8 is based on evidence in IAR6 about the importance of involving older people with learning disabilities in future planning. The guideline committee agreed this is relevant to decision making about care and support more broadly and wished to highlight that assessments of whether they people have capacity to make decisions about care and support must be conducted within the context of the Mental Capacity Act 2005.</p> |
|--|--|

5803

| Topic/section heading | Involving people and their family members and carers |
|------------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.1.9 Health and social care practitioners should listen to, actively involve and value key members of the person's support network in the planning and delivery of their current and future care and support, if the person agrees to this. Regularly check people's willingness and ability to be involved in this way.</p> <p>1.1.10 Ask the person who they want to involve if they do not have close family members. Ensure they are aware of their right to an advocate and how to access this support.</p> <p>1.1.11 Find out and prioritise the needs and preferences of the person. Ensure these are not overshadowed by the decisions or preferences of others, including when the person lacks capacity.</p> <p>1.1.12 Be aware that older people with learning disabilities may need support to communicate their needs or retain information. With the person's consent, share information with their family members and carers, for example about:</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any changes that might be needed to their care and support • symptoms, management and prognosis of the person's health conditions. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions, care and support at home, tele-monitoring, self-management and dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 1</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of tele-monitoring in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions for older people with learning disabilities? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? <p>b) What are the mechanisms that make tele-monitoring accessible and acceptable to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> |
| Review questions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed? 2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| | <p>older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.1.9 is based on evidence from review question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views</p> |

and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral. Recommendation 1.1.9 was also supported by evidence from review question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.

Recommendation 1.1.10 was based on evidence reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.

Recommendation 1.1.11 is based on evidence informed by research located for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.

Recommendation 1.1.12 is based on evidence from review question 9 about care and support for older people with learning disabilities in health settings. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs. Recommendation 1.1.12 is also supported by evidence located for review question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study

| | |
|--|--|
| | provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and a gap in evidence about training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it. |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee provided a number of examples of the negative consequences if carers and support networks were not included in the person's care and examples of the potential benefits if they were included. The carer often carried out tasks that would otherwise need to be carried out by a professional. This referred to care provided in the person's home as well as in health and social care setting. For example, carer could ensure that person would be able to get food and stay hydrated. This would otherwise require substantial amounts of professionals' time. Including the carer and support network was thus seen as an important part of cost-effective care from a government budget perspective. |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>AR5: There is a moderate amount of evidence that family carers have an important influence over whether older people with learning disabilities access support. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. In the study by Dodd et al (2009 +) key workers said that one of the reasons older people with learning disabilities do not access specialist services is that families opt to support the person themselves and feel that formal services are therefore not necessary (p12). A US study by Coyle et al. (2016 +) reported that it can sometimes be problematic if families telephone the resource centre seeking financial or benefits advice for the person with learning disabilities unless they are established as the legal representative (p9). Practitioners in the McIlfrack et al. study (2011 ++) said that carers can be helpful in supporting women with learning disabilities to access breast cancer screening. On the other hand they can act as a barrier to access if they do not believe screening to be something the person needs or if they think it will cause too much distress (p15). Finally, in the study by Swaine et al. (2013 ++) carers said the reason the older person with learning disabilities had accessed good quality health care was that they had themselves acted as the person's champion (p3). (Recommendations 1.1.9 and 1.1.11)</p> <p>FCA1: There is a small amount of evidence that families of older people with learning disabilities are not given the support and information needed to take an active role in planning. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and LoveSeed (2012 +) found that some carers felt excluded from care planning and this was attributed to not being sufficiently well informed about the older person's health condition (p1). Another UK study by Tozer and Atkin (2015 +) found that siblings of older people with learning disabilities wanted to take on more responsibilities in future and wanted support from professionals to do this. They felt that in general, professionals were not proactive in involving them in future planning (p8). (Recommendation 1.1.9)</p> <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be “burdened” with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McLaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of ‘mutual caring’, adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone’s wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.1.10)</p> <p>HS1: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners do not communicate well with older people with learning disabilities, resulting in poor health care experiences. One study (Webber et al. 2010 ++) reported a particular concern among carers was a lack of, or inappropriate communication from hospital staff, for example when talking to patients about treatment they could not understand. Practitioners also failed to take time to interact with older people with learning disabilities. This could lead to misunderstandings (p8). Another study (Fender et al. 2007 ++) reported that older people with learning disabilities agreed that doctors should be sensitive about the questions they ask people during examinations. They also recommended ways that doctors can diagnose problems when a person is unable to communicate (p3). (Recommendation 1.1.12)</p> <p>IAT1: There is a moderate amount of evidence that advice about health experiences is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities. This leads to confusion and a lack of understanding. The quality of this evidence is moderate to good. A study from the Netherlands (Cardol et al. 2012 ++) found that not one of the participants had received written information about their health condition (diabetes) in a way they could understand (p3). A UK study by Willis (2008 +) also found that 12 out of 18 respondents had received no information about the menopause and for 3 women, the television had been their source of information. Any information that had been provided was produced in an inappropriate format (p4). Another UK study by Young et al. (2012) emphasized that information for older people with learning disabilities needs to be presented in a meaningful way so they can manage their heart condition (p6). Finally, Willis et al. 2010 (+) found that care workers wanted specific training to help them communicate with older women with learning disabilities and provide them with advice and support through the menopause (p8). (Recommendation 1.1.12)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.1.9 is based on AR5 about the important role that families and carers play in supporting older people with learning disabilities to access care and support. It is also</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>supported by FCA1, which reports that families do not feel valued by professionals. The committee therefore agreed a recommendation to ensure that their contribution is recognised and their role is supported. They thought it more relevant to refer to people's 'support networks' rather than limiting to families and through discussion they also agreed about the importance of reviewing the support that people feel they can provide; after all this is unlikely to remain constant and indeed some people may not feel able or inclined to help.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.10 is based on IAR6 about the importance of involving the whole family in planning for the future or indeed in any discussions about care and support. In discussing this evidence the guideline committee acknowledged that some older people with learning disabilities do not have close family members and in these situations it is important to ask the person who they would instead like to involve in those planning discussions.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.11 is based on AR5 about the important role that families can have in supporting older people with learning disabilities to access care and support. Some of the evidence (including McIlfratick et al. 2011, ++) demonstrated that it is not always a positive influence and this resonated with the members' experience. They therefore agreed to a recommendation that would ensure that the needs and preferences of the person are prioritised and not overshadowed but other people's opinions. Although the evidence pertained to health settings, the committee agree that the recommendation should be broadened to be the responsibility of providers of all care and support.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.1.12 is based on evidence in HS1 that practitioners do not communicate well with older people with learning disabilities, resulting in negative health experiences. It is supported by evidence from IAT1 that health advice is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities to understand. This recommendation therefore highlights the importance of ensuring that older people with learning disabilities have the support the need to express their health needs or to retain information about their treatment or condition. In light of the other recommendations about the role of families, the committee also agreed to highlight that with the person's consent, their families should also be provided with this information.</p> |
|--|---|

5804

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Topic/section heading | Organising and delivering services to help people live a good life - planning and commissioning local services |
| Recommendations | 1.2.1 Health and social care commissioners should have an understanding of the needs of older people with learning disabilities in their area and know what mainstream and specialist services are available locally to support people as they grow older. |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>1.2.2 Commissioners should identify the number of households that include an adult with a learning disability, and use this information to identify gaps in provision, organise services and plan future provision. This could be done by encouraging GPs to develop and maintain registers of people with learning disabilities and getting information from other support services, including education and the Department for Work and Pensions.</p> <p>1.2.3 Commissioners and service providers should provide family members, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities with age-appropriate community support services and resources to such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • day opportunities • short respite breaks (both at home and away from home) • family placements • support groups for family carers, including siblings, and for older people with learning disabilities who have caring responsibilities • a single point of contact for practical information, emotional support and signposting. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about identifying health conditions, models of care at home, tele-monitoring and dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 1</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people with learning disabilities in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? <p>b) What are the mechanisms that make telemonitoring accessible and acceptable to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it? |
| Review questions | <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.2.1 is based on evidence from question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.2 is based on evidence from review question 7 about care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 8 papers were reviewed for this question although there was very little effectiveness evidence, with data found in just 1 study. Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (n=5), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow older</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness and experiences of care and support in the family home, which had implications for developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert testimony.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.3 is based on evidence from review 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee agreed that providing respite opportunities was very important in ensuring that carers were able to continue caring. There was a great risk that if carer did not get the support they needed that this would cause a family breakdown, which could lead to the person and/or their carer having to move into residential care. Thus, the guideline committee thought that there was a strong economic rationale for governments to pay for the additional support as they might otherwise have to pay for much more expensive residential care for at least one person.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>AR3: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities have limited access to support because of a lack of services designed specifically to address their needs and preferences. The quality of the evidence is mostly moderate. Wark et al. (2015 ++) found that in rural Australia, older people with learning disabilities had to travel very long distances from home in order to access specialist health services. In addition, where learning disability services were available locally, access was limited by having few, if any, options (p5). Benbow et al. (2011 +) reported that learning disability practitioners said psychiatry services for older people in the UK specifically exclude people with learning disabilities (p8). The US study by Coyle (2016 +) reported clear difficulties from a practitioner perspective around being able to provide resources and support to older people with learning disabilities. As a result staff admitted to not addressing the needs of the specific population in the provision of services although it was something they recognized they ought to in future (p9). Finally, a study conducted in Ireland (Dodd et al. 2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults with learning disabilities did not access specialist learning disability services was that families judged that they were not appropriate to meet the person's needs (p12). (Recommendation 1.2.1)</p> <p>H7: No evidence was found from studies published since 2005 about the effectiveness or the experience of care and support for older people with learning disabilities living in the family home. Six of the included studies were based in residential settings – often group homes – for adults with learning disabilities: Nambisan</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>(2014 +), Forbat (2008 +), Iacano (2014 ++), Kählin (2015 ++), Maes and Van Puyenbroeck (2008 ++), and Webber (2010 +). One of the included studies was based in residential settings for older people (Bigby 2008 +). (Recommendation 1.2.2)</p> <p>FCA3: There is a small amount of evidence that support needs for families and carers of older people with learning disabilities and dementia are not being met. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and LoveSeed (2012 +) reported that some family carers were reluctant to ask for formal support because of past negative experiences with professionals and services (p1). The UK study by McLaughlin and Jones (2011 +) found that carers' support needs increased after the older person with a learning disability had been diagnosed with dementia, for example because of the increase in medical appointments. Families and carers needed to access respite services but did not know how (p5). The American study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that carers had unmet needs from respite services (p4). (Recommendation 1.2.3)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.2.1 is based on evidence in AR3 which reports that there are a lack of services designed specifically to support the needs of older people with learning disabilities. The committee agreed that this is the case in practice and the commissioners should have responsibility for ensuring appropriate services are made available by understanding local population needs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.2 is based on H7 which highlights a lack of evidence about the effectiveness of care and support for older people with learning disabilities living in their own or the family home. Combined with their own experience in this area and with the evidence from AR3 (described above) the committee agreed that this reflected a lack of specific provision of support for people living at home. They therefore reached a consensus that commissioners should identify the number of households that include an adult with a learning disability and use this information to organise support and plan for future provision as the population ages.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.3 is based on FCA3 which reports evidence that there is a lack of support available to families and carers of older people with learning disabilities. The committee agreed that this reflects the current situation and they debated what kinds of support would benefit families. They agreed with the findings in Janicki et al. (2010 +) that respite services are crucial and through consensus they cited other examples such as support groups and signposting of information. In the committee's view, it is the responsibility of commissioners and providers to ensure this support is in place.</p> |

5805

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Topic/section heading | Planning and commissioning local services (continued) |
|------------------------------|--|

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.2.4 Commissioners and service providers should provide housing options that meet the changing needs of people with learning disabilities as they grow older. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • making reasonable adjustments to accommodate their changing physical and emotional needs • providing equipment or housing adaptations • ensuring accessible transport links are available to help people access local facilities • arranging housing for older people with learning disabilities who are in unstable housing situations, for example those who are homeless or in temporary accommodation (including people seeking asylum). <p>1.2.5 Commissioners should make available locally a wide range of housing, family and community support options to meet the needs of older people with learning disabilities, as they grow older, including people in later old age and their family members and carers. These might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • access to advocacy services • respite care • in-home support (such as physical adaptations) • supported living • residential and nursing care which reflect gender, sexual orientation and cultural preferences. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about identifying health conditions, models of support at home and tele-monitoring:</p> <p>Research recommendation 1</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people with learning disabilities in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.2.4 is based on evidence from questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long term conditions, the recommendation was adapted from that guideline. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>It is also supported by evidence from review question 7 about care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 8 papers were reviewed for this question although there was very little effectiveness evidence, with data found in just 1 study. Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (n=5), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow older and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness and experiences of care and support in the family</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>home, which had implications for developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert testimony. Recommendation 1.2.5 is based on evidence from review questions 1 and 2, the quality of which is described above.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that providing support so that the person could stay at their home was a key priority. The guideline committee agreed that the person was likely to live with better mental health if they could stay in their own home. In particular taking away the current support network could have a detrimental impact on the person's mental and general health causing further deterioration, social isolation and greater health and social care needs. Whilst the GC recognised that providing the appropriate care package (including in form of adaptations) might be linked to additional costs, they thought that this was extremely important. They also thought that on average this was less costly than paying for the alternative, which usually involved large government expenditures for paying nursing home or residential care for the person with learning disability as well as potentially another family member (if the person was caring for someone). Another important consideration was also that placements were often in a different catchment requiring carers and family members to travel long distances, which could cause substantial problems including financial ones.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>IAR1: There is a small of good quality evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities feel they cannot continue to provide care throughout the person's 'old' age. One good quality study (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) found that when a person's medical or personal care needs reached a certain level they would have to move to an aged care environment. The point at which their needs reached this level was subjective and variable and it was hard for families to anticipate. (Recommendation 1.2.4)</p> <p>H5: There is some evidence that adults with learning disabilities can have poor experiences and quality of life when they live in residential care settings for older people. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. Bigby et al. (2008 +) reported that adults with learning disabilities often had no meaningful relationships with other residents, more often befriending staff. This is particularly the case where there are only a small number of adults with learning disabilities living in the care home (p7). Iacono (2014 ++) found that staff in group homes wanted their residents to stay as long as possible because they did not believe they would receive specialist care for learning disabilities if they moved to a care home (p10). Similarly, some respondents in the Webber study (2010 +) felt group home residents would be better supported there than in a residential home and said that every possible adjustment should be made so they could stay. On the other hand, some respondents felt that it was in everyone's best interests if people with learning disabilities move to residential care as they grow older and less independent (p17). (Recommendation 1.2.4)</p> <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family,</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be “burdened” with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McGlaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of ‘mutual caring’, adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone’s wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.2.5)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.2.4 is based on IAR1 and H5. Evidence reported in IAR1 demonstrates that as adults with learning disabilities age, providers often feel they can no longer provide appropriate support. On this basis the committee agreed that commissioners and providers should have responsibility to ensure that accommodation options are in place that meet the changing needs of older people with learning disabilities. H5 reports evidence that when older people with learning disabilities live in care homes for older people they often have poor experiences, including feeling isolated. For this reason the committee agreed to include the first bullet to ensure that reasonable adjustments are made to address people’s changing needs in their own accommodation, therefore reducing the likelihood of having to move to a care home for their needs to be met. The committee discussed the range of other actions that could be taken to ensure that people’s needs are met, even as they grow older. These were agreed through consensus and are provided as a list of suggestions for commissioners and providers in 1.2.4</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.5 is based on IAR6 about the importance of future planning that includes the whole family, including the older person themselves. The evidence also highlighted that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred with adults with learning disabilities distressed at the prospect of leaving the family home when their parents still rely on them. The committee therefore agreed this recommendation that commissioners should ensure a wide range of housing and community support options are available to address the needs of the person and their families whether they live in supported accommodation or wish to remain living in the family home. In discussing this recommendation the group felt they wanted to refer to the potential role of tele-monitoring and since they did not have the evidence to support this they developed a research recommendation to address this perceived gap.</p> |

5806

| Topic/section heading | Planning and commissioning local services (continued) |
|--------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.2.6 Consider the use of telehealth and telecare for older people with learning disabilities, their family members and carers, and relevant partners such as GPs and adult social care services.</p> <p>1.2.7 Clinical commissioning groups should identify where there are gaps in community optometry and dental services for older people with learning disabilities and address those gaps.</p> <p>1.2.8 Mental health commissioners should develop protocols to ensure that older people with learning disabilities, including people in later old age, have access to mainstream mental health services for older people, including dementia support.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions, care and support at home and tele-monitoring to manage health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 1</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people with learning disabilities in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? <p>b) What are the mechanisms that make telemonitoring accessible and acceptable to older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.2.6 is based on evidence reviewed for review question 7 about care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 8 papers were reviewed for this question although there was very little effectiveness evidence, with data found in just 1 study. Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (n=5), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow older and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness and experiences of care and support in the family home, which had implications for developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert testimony.</p> <p>Recommendations 1.2.7 and 1.2.8 are both based on evidence reviewed for review question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. There is currently no economic evidence to support the cost-effectiveness of telehealth and telecare for this population, or to suggest the opposite. There might be cost savings linked to telehealth and telecare as they might help people to live independently in their home, and prevent the use of more expensive health and other social care (such as hospital admissions linked to falls). However, this would need to be confirmed in economic evaluations of technologies and of care packages that support the use of such technologies.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the | <p>H4: There is a small amount of evidence that telemonitoring improves outcomes and experiences for older people with learning disabilities. The quality of that evidence is moderate. The study by Nambisan et al. (2014 +) found that telemonitoring helped residents understand their conditions better and made them feel more independent. Staff said it gave them greater</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| recommendations were developed | <p>insight into the condition of the residents (p1). (Recommendation 1.2.6)</p> <p>AR1: There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live independently have poor access to dental care. The quality of the evidence is moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that the proportion of regular dentist attenders was lowest among people living independently and this is perhaps owing to the fact that dentists generally visit selected residential services on an annual basis (p1). (Recommendation 1.2.7)</p> <p>AR3: There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live independently have poor access to dental care. The quality of the evidence is moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that the proportion of regular dentist attenders was lowest among people living independently and this is perhaps owing to the fact that dentists generally visit selected residential services on an annual basis (p1). (Recommendation 1.2.8)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.2.6 is based on a small amount of evidence reported in H4 that tele-monitoring improves outcomes for older people with learning disabilities. The guideline committee agreed with the research findings so they recommended the use of telehealth and telecare for supporting older people with learning disabilities. The group reflected the small amount of supporting evidence by making this a weak, 'consider' recommendation. Given the lack of evidence about the use of these technologies with this specific population the committee also agreed a research recommendation for future work in this area.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.7 is based on AR1 which reports evidence that older people with learning disabilities living in the community have poor access to dental care. The committee responded by agreeing this recommendation that clinical commissioning groups should identify where there are such gaps in dental services, which are suited to older people with learning disabilities and they should address those gaps.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.8 is based on AR3 which reports a lack of services to address the needs of older people with learning disabilities. Although the evidence highlighted a lack of specialist services, the committee actually felt strongly that mainstream services ought to be accessible to older people with learning disabilities. Because of the connection between learning disabilities and dementia the committee agreed it was particularly important to emphasise the need for mainstream mental health services to be fully accessible. They agreed it was the responsibility of mental health commissioners to encourage inclusion through the development of service protocols</p> |

5807

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Topic/section heading | Planning and commissioning local services (continued) |
| Recommendations | 1.2.9 Commissioners and service providers should ensure that older people with learning disabilities have equal access to a |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>range of community services that reflect the cultural diversity of the local area and people's hopes, preferences, choices and abilities as they grow older.</p> <p>1.2.10 Commissioners and providers should establish links between specialist learning disability services and mainstream older people's services. This could be done by bringing them together to help identify gaps and inform service development, sharing information and learning, and linking into voluntary sector umbrella groups.</p> <p>1.2.11 Commissioners and providers should provide opportunities for older people with learning disabilities to meet up and socialise, for instance through social clubs and support groups.</p> <p>1.2.12 Commissioners and providers should ensure there is a wide range of community-based physical activity programmes available and encourage people to take part to promote their health and wellbeing. Examples include dancing, swimming, bowls, using the gym, organised walks and chair-based exercise classes.</p> <p>1.2.13 Commissioners and providers should arrange accessible opportunities for older people with learning disabilities to engage in education, working and volunteering.</p> <p>1.2.14 Local authorities should consider introducing schemes to make transport easier for older people with learning disabilities. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • providing free travel such as London's 'Freedom pass' • using minibuses as community transport • starting 'buddy' schemes to enable independent travel • developing transport especially for people living in rural locations • schemes such as 'JAM' cards (Just A Minute) – which can be used to alert transport staff that people have a learning disability • schemes to help people with a personal budget to travel to activities and self-advocacy groups. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about personalised technology for promoting social relations and self management for health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> <p>Research recommendation 6</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of personal technology and social media to help older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with friends and family, build</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | social contacts and access volunteering, social and leisure activities? |
| Review questions | <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>6a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to access volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within their local community?</p> <p>6b) What are the views and experiences of older people and their carers in relation to support for developing and maintaining relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> <p>6c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities to develop and maintain relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.2.9, 1.2.11, 1.2.12, 1.2.13 and 1.2.14 are all based on evidence reviewed for question 6 about support for developing and maintaining connections with family and local communities. Nine papers were included in the review with only a small amount of moderate quality studies providing effectiveness data (n=3). Five studies provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families, carers and advocates. Their internal validity was moderate to good. Only 1 moderate quality study reported the views and experiences of practitioners. The issue of retirement was addressed in both effectiveness and views and experiences studies and there was also a small amount of effectiveness evidence about physical training programmes. There was only a small amount of data to improve understanding about access to transport and technology and this is reflected in the research recommendation on the role of technology.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.10 is based on evidence reviewed for question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and a gap in evidence about</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it. |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that providing preventative services and support would reduce the demand for much more costly services and support currently provided by a wide range of public sector agencies including health and social care. In particular they thought that mainstream community services had an important role in providing access to preventative support, and that this was in the long-term the only cost-effective solution for this population considering the increasing number of people who live into old age. |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>R5: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities do not want to stop their daily activities – for example work or volunteering - after they reach retirement age. The quality of the evidence is mainly good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities did not want to ‘retire’ from their day centre, which they felt they would have to do when they reached a certain age e.g. 50 years. They were particularly worried about losing relationships with staff and friends (p10). Similarly, a moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were very unhappy at the prospect of having to retire from their day centre at a certain age (in this case, 65 years) (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities wanted to continue working, learning or doing voluntary work even after retirement age (p20). (Recommendation 1.2.9)</p> <p>R8: There is a small amount of evidence that a mainstream community support group helps the transition to retirement for older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate. An Australian study (Stancliffe et al. 2015 +) found that during retirement, a community support group increased the amount of contact that older people with learning disabilities experienced. It also resulted in them being happier with their social connections compared with people who had not attended the group (p4). (Recommendation 1.2.9)</p> <p>IAT6: There is a small amount of evidence about the effectiveness or cost effectiveness of training programmes or support for older people with learning disabilities. Puyenbroeck and Maes (2009 +) conducted a study to test a reminiscence program to improve the quality of life of older people with learning disabilities. Although participants enjoyed the session, the study found that people were just as happy with another programme, which did not include reminiscence. The design of the study also makes it difficult for us to have confidence in the findings (p1). (Recommendation 1.2.10)</p> <p>R7: There is some evidence that exercise programmes for older people with learning disabilities help improve wellbeing and reduce social isolation. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A moderate quality study conducted in Israel (Carmeli et al. 2008 +) found that a physical training programme for people with learning</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>disabilities could improve their perception of well-being (in terms of social acceptance and physical appearance) and also reduce their sense of social isolation (p3). A moderate quality systematic review (Brooker et al. 2014 +) suggests that physical activity classes improve health and wellbeing among older people with learning disabilities and given there were social components to the programmes, also help create relationships (p1). (Recommendations 1.2.11 and 1.2.12)</p> <p>R4: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities want to be involved in activities which they define as useful or meaningful. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities who did voluntary work, did so because they felt they were contributing something useful and it made them feel needed (p10). A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were generally happy to be active but particularly happy when the activity helped someone else or contributed, for example to the running of the day centre (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed a sense of purpose and they wanted this to involve working, learning or voluntary work (p20). A moderate quality evaluation (Randell and Cumella 2009 +) found that in a specially designed living environment for people with learning disabilities, residents felt good because they saw themselves as a useful member of the community (p21). (Recommendation 1.2.13)</p> <p>R2: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities have poor access to independent transport, which restricts their ability to participate in social activities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that the majority of respondents were dependent on others for transport and other assistance to access community activities (p10). Analysis of the second wave of the same study (IDSTILDA 2014 +) found that engagement in social activities declined when older people (mainly men) with learning disabilities were unable to travel around their local community (p9). (Recommendation 1.2.14)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.2.9 is based on R5 and R8, which report evidence that older people with learning disabilities do not wish to stop their daily activities such as working or volunteering after they reach state retirement age. The evidence (in R8) also reports that a mainstream community support group helped older people with learning disabilities during the transition to retirement by ensuring they stay connected with others. The committee recognised that this transition period can be difficult and is compounded by the fact that older people with learning disabilities do not have the same choice when that others have to continue work. However they pointed out that it is not necessarily appropriate to focus on the concept of retirement for this group because many will have never worked and it may be a service that they have to leave at age 65 rather than a job. They agreed that it is more relevant to focus on ensuring that older people with</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>learning disabilities have the opportunity to be engaged in activity, work, or volunteering, as they grow older, to the same extent that the non disabled population can. The committee agreed it is the responsibility of commissioners and service providers to ensure this equality of access.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.10 is based on IAT6 which reports just one study that found that older people with learning disabilities enjoyed a reminiscence group. The committee felt unable to specifically recommend reminiscence groups since the study findings were not convincing because the control group was just as happy with another programme, which did not involve reminiscence. Nevertheless the committee observed that the common thread of the 2 programmes was that the participants enjoyed was 'getting together'. They could see that meeting together and talking to other older people with learning disabilities could be helpful in improving people's wellbeing and the experts by experience endorsed this view. They therefore agreed to recommend that commissioners and providers ensure older people with learning disabilities have opportunities to socialise through clubs and groups.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.11 and 1.2.12 are based on R7 which reports evidence that exercise programmes for older people with learning disabilities help to improve wellbeing and reduce social isolation. The committee therefore agreed to recommend that commissioners and providers ensure a wide range of physical activity programmes are available to older people with learning disabilities and they provided a number of examples. They felt it was important not to just offer the person a list of things to do but instead, talk to them and find out what would interest and motivate them.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.13 is based on R4 which reports that older people with learning disabilities feel they need to be involved in activities they perceive to be meaningful. The committee agreed that people feel happier when they feel they are part of something or are contributing to something; involvement is key. Therefore they recommended that commissioners and providers have responsibility for arranging accessible opportunities for older people with learning disabilities to be involved in volunteering, work or education.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.2.14 is based on evidence from R2 that older people with learning disabilities lack access to independent transport, preventing them from engaging in social activities. The committee recognised this as a major barrier and therefore recommended that local authorities consider schemes to make transport easier for older people with learning disabilities. The committee drew on their own experience and expertise to provide examples of schemes that could be considered.</p> |
|--|--|

5808

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Topic/section heading | Identifying and assessing care and support needs - assessing people's need for care and support |
|------------------------------|--|

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.3.1 Ensure that all assessments of care and support needs are person centred (NICE is publishing a guideline on people's experience in adult social care services in February 2018 which covers person-centred assessment).</p> <p>1.3.2 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • access to the person's full history (medical, social, psychological and the nature of their learning disability) and • an understanding of their usual behaviour. <p>1.3.3 Practitioners carrying out assessments of care and support needs should be alert to any changes in the person's usual behaviour. This could include how they are communicating or their activity levels, and symptoms (such as weight loss, changes in sleeping patterns or low mood) that could show something is wrong or they are unwell.</p> <p>1.3.4 When people have changing needs think about whether these changes could be age-related and do not assume they are due to the person's learning disability.</p> <p>1.3.5 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should help people to think about what they want from life as they age. This should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • asking people how they would like to spend their time and with whom • encouraging them to develop support networks and to build and maintain links with friends and family and with community groups – these might include social, cultural and faith-based groups. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and the use of personalised technology to promote social relations:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 6</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of personal technology and social media to help older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with friends and family, build social contacts and access volunteering, social and leisure activities?</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>6a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to access volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within their local community?</p> <p>6b) What are the views and experiences of older people and their carers in relation to support for developing and maintaining relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> <p>6c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities to develop and maintain relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3 and 1.3.4 are all based on discussions around the evidence included for review questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.5 is based on evidence reviewed for review question 6 about support for developing and maintaining connections with family and local communities. Nine papers were included in the review with only a small amount of moderate quality studies providing effectiveness data (n=3). Five studies provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families, carers and advocates. Their internal validity was moderate to good. Only 1 moderate quality study reported the views and experiences of practitioners. The issue of retirement was addressed in both effectiveness and views and experiences studies and there was also a small amount of effectiveness evidence about physical training programmes. There was only a small amount of data to improve understanding about access to transport and technology and this is reflected in the research recommendation on the role of technology.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee agreed that person-centred assessments could potentially require additional time from professionals but lead to important reduction</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>in misdiagnosis, which was linked to repeat appointments and more intensive and costly treatment for health conditions when recognised at a late stage. The guideline committee reported that there was strong evidence from the 2015 Public Health England study 'Prescribing of psychotropic drugs to people with disabilities and/or autism by general practitioners in England' that people were over-prescribed drugs for mental health conditions. They thought this evidence was very relevant for older people with learning disabilities and was also likely to concern drug prescriptions for other health conditions. The guideline committee thought that person-centred assessments would lead to a reduction in prescriptions, reducing costs, as well as improving health (avoiding the often substantial side effects of drugs).</p> |
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>IAR2: There is a moderate amount of evidence that families and practitioners fail to identify the needs of older people with learning disabilities because they wrongly attribute behaviours and symptoms. The quality of this evidence is moderate. A study by Bowers et al (2014 +) found that in a group home, delays in seeking care happened because symptoms were wrongly attributed to ageing, dementia or other existing conditions, without alternatives being explored. Another moderate (+) quality study found that services and families attributed behaviour changes in adults with a learning disability to Down syndrome rather than considering the onset of dementia (Carling-Jenkins et al, 2015). A low quality systematic review (Innes et al 2012 –) found that in generic ageing services changes experienced due to ageing were attributed to a person's learning disability. Needs were therefore not identified. Finally, a UK study of paid care workers (Willis et al 2010 +) found they had difficulty separating signs and symptoms of the menopause from behaviours resulting from other causes. (Recommendations 1.3.2, 1.3.3 and 1.3.4)</p> <p>R6: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities feel powerless in relation to decisions about their activities and relationships. The quality of the evidence is mainly moderate. A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were particularly distressed at the prospect of retiring because they felt the decision was out of their hands and they had no choice about it (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that people with learning disabilities felt powerless as they grew older and were restricted from making their own decisions (p20). A moderate quality evaluation (Randell and Cumella, 2009 +) found that in a specially designed living environment for people with learning disabilities, residents felt good because they could participate in decision making (p21). (Recommendation 1.3.5)</p> <p>R1: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live in residential settings are less well connected with friends and their local community than people living in their family home. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that people in residential settings had less contact with their friends, were more likely to report loneliness and had more difficulty participating in activities outside the home (p10). Analysis of the second wave of the same study</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | (IDSTILDA 2014 +) found that people living in community group and residential homes were more likely to experience social exclusion and less likely to be engaged in social activities than people living in the family home (p9). (Recommendation 1.3.5) |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.3.1 is based on evidence from IAR2 about the failure to identify comorbid conditions in older people with learning disabilities due to shortcomings in assessments. The committee therefore agreed that this recommendation should open the assessment section, ensuring that a person centred approach is taken to assessing care and support needs. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on people's experiences in adult social care services the committee wished to cross-refer to provide practitioners with greater detail about person centred assessments.</p> <p>Recommendations 1.3.2 and 1.3.3 are also based on evidence from IAR2. The guideline committee understood that the data described 'diagnostic overshadowing', which is highly prevalent in the context of older people with learning disabilities. Assessments of need or health often fail to recognise that a manifestation (physical or psychological) may be a sign that there is something else wrong because the person may be unable to communicate in the usual way. For example, dementia may be overlooked when people present with incontinence, which is simply attributed to the person's learning disability. In response to this, the committee developed 1.3.2 and 1.3.3 to ensure that practitioners conducting assessments have a thorough understanding of the person's history and should be alert to changes in behaviour, which may be an indication or symptom of illness.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.4 follows from this and is also based on IAR2. It emphasises that for this particular population it is extremely important to assess need in a way that acknowledges the ageing process and the difficulties and health issues that sometimes accompany it. When people's needs change, this should not be automatically attributed to their learning disability. :</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.5 is based on R1 and R6 which provide data about the isolation that older people with learning disabilities often feel and how the changes experienced as they age (such as moving home or having to retire) exacerbate this problem. The group therefore agreed that older people with learning disabilities should be enabled to make decisions about the use of their time and that they should be encouraged to maintain existing networks and create new friendships. Although there was some reference to 'retirement' in the evidence (Judge et al. 2010 +) the committee agreed that it was more relevant to focus on life 'as people age' because retirement may not be something every older person with a learning disability experiences in the formal sense.</p> |

5809

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Topic/section heading | Assessing the needs of family members and carers |
| Recommendations | 1.36 Practitioners conducting assessments of care and support needs should take into account the needs, capabilities and |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p>wishes of families and carers. Also take into account that there may be mutual caring between older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and carers, who are likely to be older themselves and have their own support needs.</p> <p>1.3.7 Practitioners must offer people who are caring for an older person with a learning disability their own carer's assessment, in line with the Care Act 2014.</p> <p>1.3.8 Based on assessment, provide families and carers with support that meets their needs as carers.</p> <p>1.3.9 Review the needs and circumstances of carers at least once a year and if something significant changes.</p> <p>1.3.10 Actively encourage carers to register themselves as a carer, for example with their GP.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>4 a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.3.6, 1.3.7, 1.3.8 and 1.3.10 were all based on evidence reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.9 was based on evidence reviewed for question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was available to inform the recommendations. It was expected that principles of the recommendations around assessments that include families and carers could be implemented without substantial costs. In addition, any additional costs of assessment following the recommendations were thought to save additional time later on because information did not have to be revisited unnecessarily, the number of repeat appointments could be reduced, and negative long-term consequences could be avoided. Specific examples of potentially preventable impact have been considered under other recommendations.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>IAR4: There is a moderate amount of evidence that despite reported anxiety about the future, families of adults with learning disabilities do not carry out future planning. The quality of the evidence is mixed. The majority of participants in Dillenberger and McKerr (2011 +) had not discussed future provision of care and support with social services and avoided discussion within their families at the risk of causing distress. Similarly only a minority of parents in another study (Towers 2013 –) had spoken to practitioners about future planning. Families with relatives in group homes had clearly not considered future planning (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) and in Innes et al. (2012 –) families and supporters were unwilling or unable to undertake forward planning. (Recommendations 1.3.6, 1.3.7, 1.3.8 and 1.3.10)</p> <p>FCA3: There is a small amount of evidence that support needs for families and carers of older people with learning disabilities and dementia are not being met. The quality of the evidence is</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>moderate. The study by Atkins and Loverseed (2012 +) reported that some family carers were reluctant to ask for formal support because of past negative experiences with professionals and services (p1). The UK study by McLaughlin and Jones (2011 +) found that carers' support needs increased after the older person with a learning disability had been diagnosed with dementia, for example because of the increase in medical appointments. Families and carers needed to access respite services but did not know how (p5). The American study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that carers had unmet needs from respite services (p4). (Recommendation 1.3.9)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.3.6, 1.3.7, 1.3.8 and 1.3.10 are all based on evidence from IAR4, which reports a lack of future planning around the care and support needs of older people with learning disabilities, despite substantial anxiety about the future among parents and other family members. Reasons why planning had not occurred reportedly included a lack of support by practitioners and an unwillingness among family members to focus on distressing matters such as the death of parents and the impact on older person with a learning disability. Acknowledging the interrelatedness of families, the committee therefore developed 1.3.6 to ensure that when people's support needs are being assessed, practitioners should take account of families' and carers' wishes and abilities to contribute to supporting that person. They developed 1.3.7 to alert practitioners to their legal duty to offer an assessment to people caring for a family member or friend and 1.3.8 to ensure that carers' established needs should be supported.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.9 is based on FCA3, which reports that families' and carers' support needs are not in fact being met. This is brought into particular focus at points such as a dementia diagnosis when families felt their own support needs increased. The committee therefore agreed that after the initial assessment of their needs (as in 1.3.8), carers' should have further assessments and reviews on an annual basis or when circumstances change</p> <p>Recommendation 1.3.10 is also based on IAR4 and it represents the need, agreed by the guideline committee, for carers of older people with learning disabilities to be known to commissioners and providers so that their needs can be better supported.</p> |

5810

| Topic/section heading | Planning and reviewing care and support - person-centred planning and review |
|-----------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.4.1 Practitioners should carry out regular person-centred planning with people who have a learning disability to address their changing needs, wants and capabilities. This includes planning for the future. Involve their family, carers and advocates as appropriate.</p> <p>1.4.2 Include transport needs in people's care and support plans, to help them get to services, appointments and activities.</p> <p>1.4.3 Local authorities should plan people's care and support in</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p>a way that meets the needs of all family members, as well as the older person with a learning disability. This might include combining the personal budgets of different family members.</p> <p>1.4.4 Give families and carers, including siblings, help in planning and providing support for the older person with a learning disability. For example, signposting people to resources about how to support people after a family bereavement.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | 9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings? |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.4.1 is based on evidence for review question 9 about care and support for older people with learning disabilities in health settings. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.2 is based on evidence for review question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.3 is based on expert testimony about support in the home for older people with learning disabilities.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.4 is based on evidence for review question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. These recommendations refer to the principles of care planning and review and more specific recommendations are made in other sections, in particular on health and housing. Economic considerations are discussed in more detail for those specific examples. Overall, the Guideline Committee agreed that person-centred planning was important in order to identify and address problems early on. This could help to prevent the costs linked to more intensive treatment and support, and the cost of crisis. Involving the family was considered particularly important; an example of the costly consequences if families were not included in the care planning and review was linked to the higher risk that relationships broke down without involving families and the person would have to move out. The Guideline Committee also discussed the important role of mainstream health, social care and housing support services in being able to provide care for this population, which would be less costly than providing specialist services. They</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>thought that in the long-term, a system of specialist services was financially unsustainable as it would need to meet the increasing demand linked to this ageing population; adjustments in mainstream services were the more affordable solution to provide care and support for this population.</p> |
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>HS4: There is a small amount of evidence that people’s experiences of health check-ups or assessments are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations about what to expect. The quality of the evidence is good. A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt that breast screening would be far less frightening if they were provided with accessible information and given clear explanations about what to expect before the examination (p6). A study by Webber (2010 ++) found that carers were concerned about the failure of hospital practitioners to describe treatment and diagnosis to older people with learning disabilities on the assumption that they would not understand (p8). (Recommendation 1.4.1)</p> <p>AR3: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities have limited access to support because of a lack of services designed specifically to address their needs and preferences. The quality of the evidence is mostly moderate. Wark et al. (2015 ++) found that in rural Australia, older people with learning disabilities had to travel very long distances from home in order to access specialist health services. In addition, where learning disability services were available locally, access was limited by having few, if any, options (p5). Benbow et al. (2011 +) reported that learning disability practitioners said psychiatry services for older people in the UK specifically exclude people with learning disabilities (p8). The US study by Coyle (2016 +) reported clear difficulties from a practitioner perspective around being able to provide resources and support to older people with learning disabilities. As a result staff admitted to not addressing the needs of the specific population in the provision of services although it was something they recognized they ought to do in future (p9). Finally, a study conducted in Ireland (Dodd et al. 2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults with learning disabilities did not access specialist learning disability services was that families judged that they were not appropriate to meet the person’s needs (p12). (Recommendation 1.4.2)</p> <p>FCA1: There is a small amount of evidence that families of older people with learning disabilities are not given the support and information needed to take an active role in planning. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) found that some carers felt excluded from care planning and this was attributed to not being sufficiently well informed about the older person’s health condition (p1). Another UK study by Tozer and Atkin (2015 +) found that siblings of older people with learning disabilities wanted to take on more responsibilities in future and wanted support from professionals to do this. They felt that in general, professionals were not proactive in involving them in future planning (p8). (Recommendation 1.4.4)</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.4.1 is based on discussions about HS4 which presented evidence that older people with learning disabilities have a better experience of health checks if they receive detailed explanations throughout. The group therefore agreed this recommendation for on-going planning and identification of needs, which involves clear explanations. The committee also agreed about the importance of including families in this planning.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.2 is based on evidence from AR3 about a lack of transport being a key barrier preventing older people with learning disabilities from accessing support.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.3 is based on expert testimony about support in the home for older people with learning disabilities.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.4 is based on evidence from FCA1 about families and carers having insufficient information and resources to be able to fully support the older person with a learning disability. In particular siblings felt that although they wanted to take on more responsibility for providing support, they needed help from practitioners to do so. Therefore the guideline committee agreed that families, including siblings should be given the resources they need to help their relative. The experts by experience said that this might include the provision of support when parents die so it was felt particularly important to emphasise that the non-disabled sibling should be helped to do this.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

5811

| Topic/section heading | Planning and reviewing care and support - planning for the future |
|-----------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.4.5 Health and social care practitioners should work with the person and those most involved in their support to agree a plan for the person's future. Help them to make decisions before a crisis point or life-changing event is reached (for example, the death of a parent or a move to new housing).</p> <p>1.4.6 Planning for the future should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be proactive • be led by the person themselves with input from family members, carers and advocates as appropriate |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | <p>(regardless of whether they provide care and support themselves)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • involve a practitioner who has a good relationship with the person and communicates well with them • involve practitioners who have good knowledge of local resources • take into account the whole of the person's life, including their hopes and dreams as well as the things they do not want to happen • include considering the needs of family members and carers • seek to maintain the person's current support and housing arrangements, if this is their preference • be reviewed every year and whenever the person's needs or circumstances change. <p>1.4.7 Include as key components of a future plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing needs and potential solutions. • Any home adaptations or technology that may address people's changing needs as they grow older. • Members of the person's support network (both paid and unpaid). • Any help the person gives to other family members, whether this will continue as they age, and the impact this may have on their health and wellbeing. • Financial and legal issues, for example whether someone has been appointed to have lasting power of attorney for the person. • Planning for unexpected changes or emergencies. • Consideration of deprivation of liberty safeguards, for instance if planned changes to care or the care environment are likely to increase restrictions on the person. • End of life care decisions – including where the person wants to be when they die. These decisions should be reviewed at least once a year. |
| <p>Research recommendations</p> | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions, dementia training for families, advance planning for end of life care and care and support at the end of life:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <p>- early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | <p>- equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> <p>Research 5</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of advance care planning about end of life care for older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and carers?</p> <p>b) What processes are in place to document and follow the wishes of older people with learning disabilities about their decisions on end of life care?</p> <p>Research recommendation 8</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream health and social care services do to support older people with learning disabilities and their primary carer (both family and paid carers) at the end of life?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>8a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>8b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers in relation to end of life care?</p> <p>8c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities at the end of life?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.4.5, 1.4.6 and 1.4.7 are all based on evidence reviewed for review questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.6 is also supported by evidence reviewed for question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.7 is also supported by evidence reviewed for question 8 about end of life care, which included 11 papers. There was limited evidence about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families (n=2) and no effectiveness or cost-effectiveness evidence. The 9 studies providing practitioner views were low to moderate in terms of internal validity.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The Guideline Committee discussed the economic consequences if future planning was not done. This included possible relationship breakdown and the person having to move out. If future planning did not take place, it was more likely that more expensive (housing) crisis and emergency care and arrangements were required. The Guideline Committee also discussed the negative mental health outcomes for the person and their family when future planning did not take place. This was linked to worries and stress about whether the person would be able to live where they were happy. The costs of a person being placed away from home were also discussed. This included the costs of out-of-pocket expenditure for travelling if the person was placed far away from home. It was thought that future planning could prevent some of those negative cost consequences.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>IAR5: There is some evidence that future housing needs are a key worry for adults with learning disabilities and their families. Overall the quality of the evidence is moderate. In the low quality Towers study (2013 –) over 80% of parents were extremely worried or worried about whether, in the future, their son or daughter would have a place to live where they were happy. Ageing adults with learning disabilities were also reportedly worried about their future living arrangements (Hole et al. 2013 ++). In a moderate quality study, despite the stress of thinking about a future without their parents, ageing adults with a learning disability had clear preferences for their future housing. The availability of local support and remaining in their local area were</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>high priorities (Bowey and McGlaughlin 2005 +). Finally, according to Innes et al. (2012 –) practitioners and families were worried about the prospect of independent living for the adult with a learning disability because they felt there were associated risks. (Recommendation 1.4.5)</p> <p>IAR3: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities and their families are fearful about the future especially in terms of accommodation, finances, declining health and the provision of care and support. The quality of the evidence is mixed. One study by Towers (2013 –) and another by Innes et al (2012 –) reported high levels of anxiety and fear among parents, particularly around future care and support. A good quality study by Hole et al (2013 ++) found that adults with learning disabilities were worried about their own future, including being lonely and also about their ageing parents. Family members were anxious about the future financial security of the adult with a learning disability and their ability to make their own choices. Two studies (Bowey and McGlaughlin 2005 +, Dillenburger and McKerr 2011 +) specifically reported panic among adults with learning disabilities when they contemplated their parents' or carers' ill health and death. (Recommendations 1.4.6 and 1.4.7)</p> <p>FCA1: There is a small amount of evidence that families of older people with learning disabilities are not given the support and information needed to take an active role in planning. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loverseed (2012 +) found that some carers felt excluded from care planning and this was attributed to not being sufficiently well informed about the older person's health condition (p1). Another UK study by Tozer and Atkin (2015 +) found that siblings of older people with learning disabilities wanted to take on more responsibilities in future and wanted support from professionals to do this. They felt that in general, professionals were not proactive in involving them in future planning (p8). (Recommendation 1.4.6)</p> <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be "burdened" with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McGlaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of 'mutual caring', adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is</p> |
|--|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>often blurred and everyone's wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.4.6)</p> <p>IAR4: There is a moderate amount of evidence that despite reported anxiety about the future, families of adults with learning disabilities do not carry out future planning. The quality of the evidence is mixed. The majority of participants in Dillenberger and McKerr (2011 +) had not discussed future provision of care and support with social services and avoided discussion within their families at the risk of causing distress. Similarly only a minority of parents in another study (Towers 2013 -) had spoken to practitioners about future planning. Families with relatives in group homes had clearly not considered future planning (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) and in Innes et al. (2012 -) families and supporters were unwilling or unable to undertake forward planning. (Recommendation 1.4.6)</p> <p>EL5: There is some evidence about the importance of person centred care for people with learning disabilities at the end of their lives. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron (2010 +) found that disability service staff felt that knowing the person's likes/ dislikes were seen as being central to good dementia care. Respondents felt that learning disability services have a strong philosophy of person centred care. Morton-Nance (2012 +) found that community nurses reported positive experiences when palliative care was person centred and included good planning, preparation, outreaching and sharing of information with other healthcare professionals. Cartlidge (2010 -) reported that staff felt it was very important to get to know people with learning disabilities and to build up trust and confidence when caring for them at the end of their lives. (Recommendation 1.4.7)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.4.5 is based on IAR5 about the anxiety felt by parents when they considered where their son or daughter with a learning disability would live when they were older and when they (the parents) were dead. The guideline committee agreed that in order to address this, health and social care practitioner should work the person and those involved in their support to plan for the future before a crisis point is reached.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.6 was developed on the basis of FCA1, IAR3, IAR4 and IAR6 about the anxiety surrounding future support for older people with learning disabilities, the lack of future planning and the perceived barriers to future planning. The guideline committee originally developed a number of individual recommendations about how future planning should be conducted but they subsequently agreed to amalgamate them into a single recommendation providing a checklist for practitioners. One of the issues the committee debated was whether despite the evidence mainly pertaining to people living in the family home, this approach to future should actually be taken for all older people with learning disabilities. The group agreed that it should, hence referring to maintaining 'the person's current support and accommodation arrangements', whatever they may be. All the elements of this recommendation are equally important as a means of ensuring well coordinated person centred future planning, which involves families and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>knowledgeable practitioners and is reviewed whenever the person's needs or circumstances change.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.7 is based on evidence reported in IAR3 about anxiety among older people and their families in relation to future care and support. It is also based on evidence from EL5 about the importance of person centred end of life care planning and preparation. Originally the guideline committee drafted a number of separate recommendations about what should be covered in a future plan but they decided to amalgamate them into one recommendation providing a checklist for practitioners about the key components of future planning. Most of the components reflect shortcomings in future planning as described by the evidence. However others – such as home adaptations and deprivation of liberty safeguards - were identified by the committee themselves from their own experiences about the components that should be considered as a means of supporting and safeguarding the person as they age</p> |
|--|--|

| Topic/section heading | Planning and reviewing care and support - future housing |
|------------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.4.8 When helping the person plan where they will live in the future and who they will live with, take into account whether other family members rely on them for support.</p> <p>1.4.9 Encourage and support people to be active and independent at home regardless of their age or disability. This might include doing household tasks, making their own decisions and plans or leading group activities.</p> <p>1.4.10 Make reasonable adjustments to people's homes as they grow older to make it possible for them to stay in their current home if they want to. For example, consider a support phone line, daily living equipment, telehealth monitoring and home adaptations, such as shower room conversion, wider doorways or a lift between floors.</p> <p>1.4.11 Review the housing needs of people who are being supported by social care staff at home at least once a year.</p> <p>1.4.12 Ensure that an advocate or, if appropriate, a family member or carer is centrally involved in decisions about whether a person should move from supported living to residential care.</p> <p>1.4.13 If a move into residential care is agreed with the person, practitioners should work with them and their support network to start planning for this straightaway. Planning could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • arranging for the person to visit the residential setting • discussing how they will maintain their existing support networks and develop new ones. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions, the use of personalised technology to promote social relations, care and support at home, and tele-monitoring:</p> <p>Research recommendation 1</p> |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 6</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of personal technology and social media to help older people with learning disabilities to maintain relationships with friends and family, build social contacts and access volunteering, social and leisure activities?</p> <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people with learning disabilities in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? |
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>6a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care planning and support for older people with learning disabilities to access volunteering, employment and adult learning, social and leisure activities, transport and technology and maintain relationships with family, friends and within their local community?</p> <p>6b) What are the views and experiences of older people and their carers in relation to support for developing and maintaining relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> <p>6c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities to develop and maintain relationships with family, friends and the local community?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.4.8 is based on evidence from review questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.9 is based on evidence from question 6 about support for developing and maintaining connections with family and local communities. Nine papers were included in the review with only a small amount of moderate quality studies providing effectiveness data (n=3). Five studies provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families, carers and advocates. Their internal validity was moderate to good. Only 1 moderate quality study reported the views and experiences of practitioners. The issue of retirement was addressed in both effectiveness and views and experiences studies and there was also a small amount of effectiveness evidence about physical training programmes. There was only a small amount of data to improve understanding about access to transport and technology and this is reflected in the research recommendation on the role of technology.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.10, 1.4.11 and 1.4.13 are all based on evidence from question 7 about care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 8 papers were reviewed for this question although there was very little effectiveness evidence, with data found in just 1 study. Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (n=5), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow older and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness and experiences of care and support in the family home, which had implications for developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert testimony.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.13 is based on evidence from review questions 1 and 2, the quality of which is described above.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee agreed that providing support so that the person could stay at their home was a key priority. The guideline committee agreed that the person was likely to live with better mental health if they could stay in their own home. They thought that taking away the current support network could have a detrimental impact on the person's mental and general health causing further deterioration, social isolation and greater health and social care needs. Whilst the guideline committee recognised that providing the appropriate care package (including in form of adaptations) might be linked to additional costs, they thought that this was extremely important. They also thought that on average this was less costly than paying for the alternative, which usually involved large government expenditures for paying nursing home or residential care for the person with learning disability as well as potentially another family member (if the person was caring for someone). Another important consideration was also that placements were often in a different catchment requiring carers and family members to travel long distances, which could cause substantial problems including financial ones.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>IAR6: There is some evidence that planning for the future of older people with learning disabilities should involve the whole family, including the person themselves. A moderate quality study by Coyle et al (2014 +) highlighted the importance of future planning with regard to the sibling role. Siblings said they needed to plan for a situation in which their parents could no longer provide care. Where parents had made future plans, a moderate quality study (Dillenberger and McKerr 2011 +) reported that they involved transferring the family home and caring responsibilities to non-learning-disabled children. On the other hand parents interviewed in a good quality study (Hole et al. 2013 ++) said they did not want their other children to be “burdened” with caring for their sibling. The results of this study point to the importance of early planning that balances the needs and desires of ageing adults with learning disabilities and family members. Finally, Bowey and McGlaughlin (2005 +) found that in situations of ‘mutual caring’, adults with learning disabilities were reluctant to move away to shared accommodation out of concern for how their parents will cope. This highlights that the line between carer and cared for is often blurred and everyone’s wishes and needs must be considered during future planning. (Recommendation 1.4.8)</p> <p>R4: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities want to be involved in activities which they define as useful or meaningful. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. Analysis of the first wave of a longitudinal study in Ireland (McCarron et al. 2011 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities who did voluntary work, did so because they felt they were contributing something useful and it made them feel needed (p10). A moderate quality Scottish study (Judge et al. 2010 +) found that older people with learning disabilities were generally happy to be active but particularly happy when the activity helped someone else or contributed, for example to the running of the day centre (p17). A good quality study (Newberry et al. 2015 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>needed a sense of purpose and they wanted this to involve working, learning or voluntary work (p20). A moderate quality evaluation (Randell and Cumella 2009 +) found that in a specially designed living environment for people with learning disabilities, residents felt good because they saw themselves as a useful member of the community (p21). (Recommendation 1.4.9)</p> <p>H6: There is some evidence that adults with learning disabilities move to care homes generally because the home environment in which they had been living can no longer meet their needs. The quality of that evidence is moderate. Bigby's (2008 +) survey findings showed that most older adults had moved to care homes from the family home because their carer had died or was in hospital. Where they had moved to a care home from another residential setting, it was due to the inability of that facility to provide adequate specialist support (p7). The group home supervisors in Webber et al. (2010 +) said the most frequent reasons people moved into residential care were physical conditions, losing stamina and cognitive problems. Almost all agreed there would come a point when all residents would require more intensive or skilled care than they could provide and would therefore have to move to residential care (p17). Similarly, group home staff in Iacono et al. (2014 ++) admitted that although it was against their better judgement, residents would inevitably have to move to care homes because they lacked the skills to provide specialist support (p10). (Recommendations 1.4.10, 1.4.11 and 1.4.12)</p> <p>IAR1: There is a small of good quality evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities feel they cannot continue to provide care throughout the person's 'old' age. One good quality study (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) found that when a person's medical or personal care needs reached a certain level they would have to move to an aged care environment. The point at which their needs reached this level was subjective and variable and it was hard for families to anticipate. (Recommendation 1.4.13)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.4.8 is based on evidence reported in IAR6 that adults with learning disabilities in 'mutual caring' situations, were often reluctant to move into shared accommodation out of concern for how their patents will cope. This evidence was rated as moderate quality and it resonated with the committee's experience of mutual caring situations and the significance for future planning. They therefore agreed a recommendation to try and ensure that discussions about future housing changes take into account possible adverse effects on the family.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.9 is based on evidence in R4 about the importance that older people with learning disabilities attach to meaningful involvement in activities or jobs. The guideline committee therefore agreed to recommend that in the context of future planning, care should be taken to encourage ongoing and active involvement in household tasks or roles. This also reflects the strengths based approach promoted in the Care Act.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.10 is based on H6, which reports moderate quality evidence that older people with learning disabilities move</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>into care homes because their current housing or support fails to meet their changing needs. The guideline committee felt that as with the general population, every effort should be made to ensure that people can stay in their current home if that is what they want. The committee made suggestions based on their own expertise, about the kind of adjustments that should be considered, although it should be noted this is not an exhaustive list, simply a means of providing examples.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.11 is also based on H6, particularly the evidence about a lack of appropriate support in group homes resulting in older people with learning disabilities moving to residential care. Although the evidence focussed on people living in group homes, committee members were determined that housing needs should be reviewed at least once a year for all older people with learning disabilities living at 'home', whether that home is a group home or the family home.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.12 is also based on H6, particularly the evidence about the role of managers in supported living environments who decided that the person's needs had escalated beyond a point that could be managed within current arrangements. The committee agreed that managers usually have the final say on when someone needs to move to a care-home. They were concerned that managers may misinterpret medication side effects or other temporary symptoms as something more serious or permanent like a dementia and make the wrong decision about the person's future. Therefore the committee agreed a recommendation to ensure that the older person themselves and if appropriate a family member, should be involved in decisions about whether a person should move from into a care home.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.4.13 is based on IAR1 which reports evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities feel they cannot continue to provide adequate support as the person ages and their needs increase. The committee felt strongly that this situation should be anticipated and planned for and that the older person themselves should be helped to prepare by planning early, including about how they can continue friendships developed in their current home environment.</p> |
|--|---|

5813

| Topic/section heading | Identifying and managing health needs |
|-----------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.1 Healthcare practitioners should encourage older people with learning disabilities to choose a family member or carer to bring with them to medical examinations and appointments if they would like this support.</p> <p>1.5.2 Explain clearly to older people with learning disabilities what will happen during any medical appointments as well as their likely follow-up care. In line with the Mental Capacity Act 2005, healthcare practitioners must take all reasonable steps to help the person understand this explanation.</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p>1.5.3 As well as explaining to people beforehand what will happen, continue to explain what is happening throughout the appointment and ensure there is enough time set aside to do this. If the person agrees, also explain to their family members and carers what will happen.</p> <p>1.5.4 If the person needs a medical examination give them a choice, wherever possible, about where it takes place. Aim to do it in a place that is familiar to them, which is welcoming and appropriate to their needs.</p> <p>1.5.5 Support family members and carers, for example by providing information, to enable older people with learning disabilities to access health services.</p> <p>1.5.6 Consider training for people and their family members and carers in recognising and managing age-related conditions such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hearing loss and sight problems • blood pressure and cholesterol • prostate cancer • epilepsy • diabetes • osteoporosis • thyroid problems • menopausal symptoms • mental health, including depression and dementia. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.1, 1.5.5 and 1.5.3 are based on evidence from review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendations 1.5.2 and 1.5.5 are based on evidence reviewed for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.6 is based on evidence reviewed for question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are. |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. Additional economic analysis was carried for this guideline to examine the cost-effectiveness of annual health checks. The findings of the analysis did not suggest that annual health checks were cost-effective - this was because insufficient evidence was available to confirm improvements in health-related quality and length of life to such an extent that they would justify the additional costs. The work was explorative and highlighted knowledge gaps in evidence on follow-on treatment and care for this population. The guideline committee thought that early recognition of health problems was a key priority in order to extend peoples' quantity of life and increase their quality of life but that this also needed to lead to the appropriate treatment and care. They emphasised that there was robust evidence that late recognition led to earlier, preventable death in this population. The guideline committee was particularly concerned about the large health inequalities experienced by this population. They agreed that in the current health system people experienced discrimination and that there was an urgent need for ensuring that better identification of health problems also led to the treatment and care that people needed in order to experience the same health-related quality of life as other older people with the same health conditions. Training for persons and their carers could help to ensure that health conditions were not missed and identified earlier. Whilst most of the economic considerations concerned outcomes, the guideline committee thought that there were also some potential cost savings linked to an earlier identification. They thought that this prevented unnecessary medical appointments, which were otherwise often repeated without identifying the underlying health problem. |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS3: There is a small amount of evidence that breast screening is a frightening experience for women with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. A good quality study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) found that women with learning disabilities were stressed and anxious before and during a breast screen and afterwards felt relieved (p6). A moderate quality study (Lalor and Redmond 2009 +) found that older women with learning disabilities did not complete their examinations due to fear of the equipment and of staff, resulting in agitation and behaviour that challenges (p4). (Recommendations 1.5.1, 1.5.4 and 1.5.3)</p> <p>HS5: There is a small amount of evidence that family carers or advocates of older people with learning disabilities should be present during a hospital stay or medical appointment. The evidence is mainly good quality. A study by Webber et al (2010 ++) found that being present during hospital treatment meant carers could explain the person's needs, preferences and modes of communication. They could also assist with treatment, help reduce behaviour that challenges and in some cases, advocate to prevent premature transfer from hospital (p8). A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt breast screening would be less frightening</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>if family members could accompany them (p6). (Recommendation 1.5.1)</p> <p>AR4: There is some evidence that a lack of awareness and understanding among practitioners about supporting older people with learning disabilities has the effect of reducing access to support. The quality of the evidence is good. Research in rural Australia (Wark et al. 2015 ++) showed that having a GP who knows the older person with a learning disability, understands their needs and can communicate well was a key aspect of providing access to health care and ensuring a 'good life' (p5). A Northern Ireland study (McIlpatrick et al. 2011 ++) found that health professionals have an important role in explaining breast examinations to women with learning disabilities and that this promotes access by putting them at ease and encourages them to attend appointments (p15). Similarly in a US study (Swaine et al 2013 ++) family carers believed that having a doctor who is competent with facilitating learning disabilities and explains a medical procedure in advance helped women with learning disabilities to access breast exams (p3). (Recommendation 1.5.2)</p> <p>AR5: There is a moderate amount of evidence that family carers have an important influence over whether older people with learning disabilities access support. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. In the study by Dodd et al (2009 +) key workers said that one of the reasons older people with learning disabilities do not access specialist services is that families opt to support the person themselves and feel that formal services are therefore not necessary (p12). A US study by Coyle et al. (2016 +) reported that it can sometimes be problematic if families telephone the resource centre seeking financial or benefits advice for the person with learning disabilities unless they are established as the legal representative (p9). Practitioners in the McIlpatrick et al. study (2011 ++) said that carers can be helpful in supporting women with learning disabilities to access breast cancer screening. On the other hand they can act as a barrier to access if they do not believe screening to be something the person needs or if they think it will cause too much distress (p15). Finally, in the study by Swaine at al. (2013 ++) carers said the reason the older person with learning disabilities had accessed good quality health care was that they had themselves acted as the person's champion (p3). (Recommendation 1.5.5)</p> <p>FCA5: There is a small amount of evidence that some family carers of older people with learning disabilities need specialist training, particularly in relation to additional conditions. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and Loverseed (2012 +) found that carers wanted professional advice about how to communicate with the older person with a learning disability and this was particularly following a dementia diagnosis (p1). The study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that family carers wanted training on specialist dementia care to help them provide the right support (p4). (Recommendation 1.5.6)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.1 is based on HS3 which reports evidence about the anxiety experienced by older women with learning disabilities when they attended breast screening. It is also supported by H5 which reports that family members or carers</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>should be present during medical appointments. The guideline committee agreed that on the basis of both evidence statements, older people with learning disabilities should be encouraged to have a family member present and this should not be limited to breast screening but ought to apply to all medical appointments and screening. The experts by experience strongly supported this and felt that it is necessary in hospital and GPs alike, which is why the recommendation is aimed at health practitioners in general.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.2 is based on evidence in AR4 that when health practitioners do not understand the older person, particularly in terms of their communication preferences, this can prevent access to medical examinations or treatment. The committee therefore agreed a recommendation that health practitioners should provide clear explanations about examinations. Simply providing what the practitioner perceives to be a clear explanation however is insufficient and in light of the Mental Capacity Act the committee agreed that all reasonable steps must be taken to ensure the person has understood the explanation.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.4 is based on HS3 about the anxiety experienced by women with learning disabilities before and during breast screening. The committee discussed the evidence and the experts by experience in particular provided ideas about how this anxiety could be addressed and how the experience of breast screening could be made less stressful. One of the ways of doing this would be to conduct the examination in a setting which is comfortable and familiar to the older person. Although the guideline committee acknowledged that it may not always be practical to give people this kind of choice, they agreed it should happen wherever possible.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.3 is also based on HS3 about the anxiety experienced by older women with learning disabilities before and during breast screening. It was developed on the basis of discussion among the committee about how anxieties relating to health appointments could be addressed. As well as the clear explanations recommended in 1.5.2 the committee felt it was important to emphasise that explanations should continue throughout (and not just leading up to) the examination and that if the person agrees, then their family and carers should also have the procedure explained so that they can provide additional support.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.5 is based on AR5 which highlights the important role that families play in helping older people with learning disabilities to access health appointments, including screening. Given that older people with learning disabilities face such difficulties in accessing health services the committee agreed 1.5.5 to ensure families are supported in their crucial role.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.6 is based on FCA5 which reports that families of older people with learning disabilities feel they have unmet training needs. The research specifically focussed on training to support people living with dementia but the guideline committee had a lengthy discussion and agreed that families</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|--|--|
| | would benefit from training in a much wider range of health issues. Given that the need for training in those other areas of health was extrapolated from evidence about the need for training in dementia care, the committee agreed to make it a 'consider', reflecting weaker evidence. In addition because the evidence base for training needs among families is weak (just 2 studies informed 1.5.6) the guideline committee also agreed that a recommendation for research on this subject should be made in order for findings to support stronger practice recommendations in future. |
|--|--|

| Topic/section heading | Co-ordinating care and sharing information |
|------------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.7 Managers in healthcare settings should identify a single lead practitioner to be the point of contact for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers. This practitioner could be a member of the community learning disability team or a nurse with experience in learning disabilities.</p> <p>1.5.8 Ensure that everyone involved in the person's care and support shares information and communicates regularly about the person's health and any treatment they are having, for example by holding regular multidisciplinary meetings. Involve the person in all discussions.</p> <p>1.5.9 Primary and secondary healthcare teams should identify at least 1 member of staff who develops specific knowledge and skills in working with older people with learning disabilities and acts as a champion, modelling and sharing good practice. Use the expertise of older people with learning disabilities to ensure the champion understands their needs.</p> <p>1.5.10 Record a person's learning disability in their health records. With the person's consent, make sure all healthcare practitioners in community and acute settings can access this. Also record any specific needs or wishes, for example to do with the person's communication or mobility.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about training in self-management and the identification of health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| | self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers? |
| Review questions | <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.5.7 and 1.5.9 are based on evidence from review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.8 is based on evidence reviewed for question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and a gap in evidence about</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.10 is based on evidence reviewed for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee agreed that having a lead practitioner was important to avoid poor co-ordination, which was often linked to additional costs because appointments and discussions among professionals needed to be repeated unnecessarily and more costly specialist services were used unnecessarily in place of non-specialised health and social care services. The guideline committee thought that Champions-in addition to carers - had an important role in ensuring that the person was able to keep appointments and this thus reduced the number of missed appointments, which was - together with unnecessary frequent or lengthy appointments - seen as a substantial cost factor. Champions also played a role in signposting to additional emotional, practical and social support utilising existing infrastructures, thus preventing the inappropriate of health and social care services.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS3: There is a small amount of evidence that breast screening is a frightening experience for women with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. A good quality study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) found that women with learning disabilities were stressed and anxious before and during a breast screen and afterwards felt relieved (p6). A moderate quality study (Lalor and Redmond 2009 +) found that older women with learning disabilities did not complete their examinations due to fear of the equipment and of staff, resulting in agitation and behaviour that challenges (p4). (Recommendation 1.5.7)</p> <p>IAT3: There is a small amount of evidence that family and carers play a central role in supporting and advising older people with learning disabilities about their health conditions. The quality of the evidence is good. The study by Cardol et al (2012 ++) found that it is very important for older people with learning disabilities to have a trusted adult with them during medical check-ups. The role of the trusted adult includes asking questions to doctors and afterwards, explaining the answers in a way the person can understand (p3). The study by Young (2012 ++) confirmed that families and carers play the biggest part in supporting older people with learning disabilities to manage their heart condition. It is important to note that family support and support from staff needs to be well coordinated so that the actions of one do not undermine plans made by the other. The example of healthy eating is given in the study (p6). (Recommendation 1.5.8)</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>HS2: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people with learning disabilities. A good quality study by Webber (2010 ++) found, that in the experience of carers, hospital practitioners seemed uncomfortable and inexperienced with older people with learning disabilities. This resulted in unmet personal care needs and poor communication. It also led to a lack of sensitivity about the importance of following people's personal routines and pain management plans. This led to disruptive behaviour. In the worst cases, carers felt that this lack of understanding resulted in premature transfer from hospital and pressure on group homes to accept the resident following discharge (p8). Northway et al. (2016 +) found that when health practitioners respected the special insight that managers of supported living schemes have into residents' changing health needs, this provides a basis for effective joint working to address those needs. (Recommendation 1.5.9)</p> <p>AR4: There is a moderate amount of evidence that despite reported anxiety about the future, families of adults with learning disabilities do not carry out future planning. The quality of the evidence is mixed. The majority of participants in Dillenberger and McKerr (2011 +) had not discussed future provision of care and support with social services and avoided discussion within their families at the risk of causing distress. Similarly only a minority of parents in another study (Towers 2013 -) had spoken to practitioners about future planning. Families with relatives in group homes had clearly not considered future planning (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) and in Innes et al. (2012 -) families and supporters were unwilling or unable to undertake forward planning. (Recommendation 1.5.10)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.7 is based on HS3 about the fear and anxiety surrounding breast examinations for older women with learning disabilities. The committee discussed different ways of eliminating this distress and agreed that one important means would be for the older person and their families to have a single point of contact in the context of health care. This lead practitioner would have experience in learning disabilities and would be accessible to the person and their family as a means of providing accessible information and support in health settings.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.8 is based on IAT3 about the important role that families and carers play in supporting and advising older people with learning disabilities in relation to health conditions. In this context the committee therefore agreed a recommendation to ensure that everyone involved in supporting the older person should share information and talk about the person's health and treatment plan. This includes families as well as relevant practitioners and on forum for this information sharing is multi-disciplinary meetings. Finally, the committee was also keen to emphasise that the individual should also be included in these discussions and that the recommendation should not be restricted to health but more generally to 'care and support'.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.9 is based on HS2 which reports evidence that health practitioners lack experience about the needs of older people with learning disabilities, resulting in unmet care needs</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>and poor communication. The guideline committee recognised the problems described in the research and discussed at length how they could be addressed in practice. They agree that a member of staff within all primary and secondary healthcare teams should be appointed to act as a learning disabilities champion, modelling good practice and sharing their knowledge with other practitioners. This individual would therefore be distinct from the single point of contact recommended in 1.5.7. During discussions around the learning disabilities champion, the experts by experience felt strongly that the champion should develop their own expertise by learning from people with learning disabilities themselves. Finally, the committee discussed the potential resource implications of making this recommendation and their conclusions are reported above in 'economic considerations'.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.10 is based on AR4 which emphasises the importance of health practitioners having a good understanding of people with learning disabilities so that they can communicate effectively and promote access to care. In discussing this evidence the committee agreed about the importance of GPs building up their knowledge of the person and understanding their learning disability. The committee agreed that one means of achieving this would be to record details of the person's learning disability on their health records to give all health practitioners this understanding when they treat the person. The committee felt it would be important for practitioners to have ready access to the person's communication and mobility needs but these are only intended as examples.</p> |
|--|--|

5815

| Topic/section heading | Health checks and screening |
|------------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.11 Offer older people with learning disabilities the same routine screening and health checks as other older people.</p> <p>1.5.12 Recognise that older people with learning disabilities may need additional health surveillance to help them identify and communicate symptoms of age-related conditions. This could include providing information about annual health checks including what they involve and how to arrange them.</p> <p>1.4.13 Discuss with people changes that may occur with age. Ask them about and monitor them for symptoms of common age-related conditions, including:</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hearing loss and sight problems • blood pressure and cholesterol • prostate cancer • epilepsy • diabetes • osteoporosis • thyroid problems • menopausal symptoms. • mental health, including depression and dementia (also see recommendations 1.5.36 and 1.5.37). |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? |
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.5.11 is based on evidence reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| | <p>average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.12 is based on evidence from review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.13 is partly based on evidence from review question 9, the quality of which is described above. It is also supported by evidence from review question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>Economic work was carried out on annual health checks. The work was exploratory due to the large gaps in evidence. The main findings were that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • additional resources might be needed to ensure that annual health checks can be provided cost-effectively; • more information is needed to understand how ageing-related health conditions are being identified and treated in this population; often there is not much knowledge about what would be cost-effective treatments making collaborative working between professionals and with the person and their carer particularly important; • annual health checks on their own might not always the most appropriate and cost-effective way of improving access to health care and reducing inequities. <p>However, the committee noted that, despite the lack of evidence regarding cost-effectiveness of health checks, these are currently offered within the NHS. The committee therefore recommended that people should be given information about them and how to access them.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>IAR2: There is a moderate amount of evidence that families and practitioners fail to identify the needs of older people with learning disabilities because they wrongly attribute behaviours and symptoms. The quality of this evidence is moderate. A study by Bowers et al (2014 +) found that in a group home, delays in seeking care happened because symptoms were wrongly attributed to ageing, dementia or other existing conditions, without alternatives being explored. Another moderate (+) quality study found that services and families attributed behaviour changes in adults with a learning disability to Down syndrome rather than considering the onset of dementia (Carling-Jenkins et al, 2015). A low quality systematic review (Innes et al 2012 –) found that in generic ageing services changes experienced due to ageing were attributed to a person’s learning disability. Needs were therefore not identified. Finally, a UK study of paid care workers (Willis et al 2010 +) found they had difficulty separating signs and symptoms of the menopause from behaviours resulting from other causes. (Recommendation 1.5.11)</p> <p>HS4: There is a small amount of evidence that people’s experiences of health check-ups or assessments are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations about what to expect. The quality of the evidence is good. A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt that breast screening would be far less frightening if they were provided with accessible information and given clear explanations about what to expect before the examination (p6). A study by Webber (2010 ++) found that carers were concerned about the failure of hospital practitioners to describe treatment and diagnosis to older people with learning disabilities on the assumption that they would not understand (p8). (Recommendation 1.5.12)</p> <p>HS2: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people with learning disabilities. A good quality study by Webber (2010 ++) found, that in the experience of carers, hospital practitioners seemed uncomfortable and inexperienced with older people with learning disabilities. This resulted in unmet personal care needs and poor communication. It also led to a lack of sensitivity about the importance of following people’s personal routines and pain management plans. This lead to disruptive behaviour. In the worst cases, carers felt that this lack of understanding resulted in premature transfer from hospital and pressure on group homes to accept the resident following discharge (p8). Northway et al. (2016 +) found that when health practitioners respected the special insight that managers of supported living schemes have into residents’ changing health needs, this provides a basis for effective joint working to address those needs. (Recommendation 1.5.13)</p> <p>There is a small amount of evidence that some family carers of older people with learning disabilities need specialist training, particularly in relation to additional conditions. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and Loverseed (2012 +) found that carers wanted professional advice about how to communicate with the older person with a learning disability and</p> |
|---|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>this was particularly following a dementia diagnosis (p1). The study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that family carers wanted training on specialist dementia care to help them provide the right support (p4). (1.5.13)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.11 is based on IAR2 which reports evidence that families and practitioners fail to identify the needs of older people with learning because they wrongly attribute symptoms. The guideline committee recognised this as a significant problem, which some of them identified as 'diagnostic overshadowing'. The committee agreed that diagnostic overshadowing can be compounded by the difficulties that older people with learning disabilities often have in being able to identify and describe their own symptoms. They therefore agreed recommendation 1.5.11 to ensure health needs are identified through offering older people with learning disabilities the same routine screening as other older people while also recognising that this population may need additional oversight from health practitioners to help them identify their own symptoms.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.12 is based on HS4 which reports evidence that the health needs of older people with learning disabilities should be identified through tests and checks about which clear explanations are consistently provided. Although annual health checks exist they are conducted inconsistently among the older learning disabled population with some being carried out over the telephone. The committee therefore reached consensus about the need for a recommendation to give people information about annual health checks. They felt this would help to address access problems in relation to health advice and monitoring.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.13 is based on HS2 reporting evidence about health practitioners lacking understanding about older people with learning disabilities. The committee agreed that this has negative impacts including unmet health needs. They concluded that the recommendation was therefore needed to encourage practitioners to talk to people with learning disabilities about symptoms they may experience in old age and also to help them recognise those symptoms for themselves. The list of age related conditions provided as examples in the recommendation are derived from FCA5, which highlights the prevalence of dementia among adults with learning disabilities. The group then reached consensus about other important conditions and symptoms with which people with learning disabilities should be familiar.</p> |

5816

| Topic/section heading | Health checks and screening (continued) |
|-----------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.14 If the person is having an annual health check, give them information about other available services, including a care and support assessment under the Care Act 2014 if they have not already had one.</p> <p>1.5.15 If the person is having an annual health check, ask if they are registered with a dentist, how often they see the dentist and</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>check that they understand the importance of looking after their teeth and mouth.</p> <p>1.5.16 Give people clear, accessible and practical information and advice about keeping well as they grow older. Tell them about, and help them to access, preventative services such as breast screening, smear tests, testicular and prostate checks and dental checks.</p> <p>1.5.17 When designing and delivering breast screening services, address specific barriers to accessing breast screening among older women with learning disabilities, including support to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand breast cancer • understand the screening procedure • perform breast self-examination • understand any information provided • attend appointments. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and training in self-management:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| | <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.5.14 is based on evidence reviewed for review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.15 is based on evidence reviewed for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness or cost effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.16 is based on evidence from review question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and a gap in evidence about training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it. Recommendation 1.5.16 is also supported by evidence reviewed for question 5, the quality of which is described above.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.17 is also based on evidence reviewed for question, the quality of which is described above.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The additional economic analysis on annual health checks covered aspects of early identification and highlighted the importance and need for more evidence in this area. In addition, the guideline committee discussed the importance of personalised information and advice. They thought that information and advice that was not provided in a personalised way, was wasteful as it would not lead to changes in health outcomes. They also discussed the devastating impact on the person if dental care needs were not met (which they reported was common in current practice), which could lead to more severe health problems, which would then require more expensive treatment and care.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS4: There is a small amount of evidence that people's experiences of health check-ups or assessments are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations about what to expect. The quality of the evidence is good. A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt that breast screening would be far less frightening if they were provided with accessible information and given clear explanations about what to expect before the examination (p6). A study by Webber (2010 ++) found that carers were concerned about the failure of hospital practitioners to describe treatment and diagnosis to older people with learning disabilities on the assumption that they would not understand (p8). (Recommendation 1.5.14)</p> <p>AR1: There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live independently have poor access to dental care. The quality of the evidence is moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that the proportion of regular dentist attenders was lowest among people living independently and this is perhaps owing to the fact that dentists generally visit selected residential services on an annual basis (p1). (Recommendation 1.5.15)</p> <p>IAT1: There is a moderate amount of evidence that advice about health experiences is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities. This leads to confusion and a lack of understanding. The quality of this evidence is moderate to good. A study from the Netherlands (Cardol et al. 2012 ++) found that not one of the participants had received written information about their health condition (diabetes) in a way they could understand (p3). A UK study by Willis (2008 +) also found that 12 out of 18 respondents had received no information about the menopause and for 3 women, the television had been their source of information. Any information that had been provided was produced in an inappropriate format (p4). Another UK study by Young et al. (2012) emphasized that information for older people with learning disabilities needs to be presented in a meaningful way so they can manage their heart condition (p6). Finally, Willis et al. 2010 (+) found that care workers wanted specific training to help them communicate with older women with learning disabilities and provide them with advice and support through the menopause (p8). (Recommendation 1.5.16)</p> <p>AR2: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities can lack understanding and awareness about the</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>importance of health interventions and this can limit their access to services. The quality of this evidence is mainly moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that irregular dentist attenders made a choice not to access this service – sometimes out of fear – or because they were unaware of the importance of dental checks (p1). Dodd et al. (2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults were not accessing specialist learning disability services was that individuals themselves did not want this support (p12). McIlfratrick et al (2011 ++) identified a lack of understanding about breast examinations and breast cancer among women with learning disabilities, which acted as a barrier to accessing breast screening services (p15). (Recommendation 1.5.16)</p> <p>IAT3: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities have limited access to support because of a lack of services designed specifically to address their needs and preferences. The quality of the evidence is mostly moderate. Wark et al. (2015 ++) found that in rural Australia, older people with learning disabilities had to travel very long distances from home in order to access specialist health services. In addition, where learning disability services were available locally, access was limited by having few, if any, options (p5). Benbow et al. (2011 +) reported that learning disability practitioners said psychiatry services for older people in the UK specifically exclude people with learning disabilities (p8). The US study by Coyle (2016 +) reported clear difficulties from a practitioner perspective around being able to provide resources and support to older people with learning disabilities. As a result staff admitted to not addressing the needs of the specific population in the provision of services although it was something they recognized they ought to in future (p9). Finally, a study conducted in Ireland (Dodd et al. 2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults with learning disabilities did not access specialist learning disability services was that families judged that they were not appropriate to meet the person's needs (p12). (Recommendation 1.5.16)</p> <p>AR6: There is a small amount of evidence that practical difficulties associated with health appointments can act as a barrier against older people with learning disabilities accessing support. The quality of the evidence is good. In McIlfratrick et al. (2011 ++) health practitioners said that women with learning disabilities could find it difficult to access breast cancer screening because they have difficulties dealing with correspondence and attending appointments. This underlines evidence already reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about difficulties in attending screening and assessments (p15). The US study by Swaine et al. (++) also chimed with this when family caregivers said that convenient appointments for them as carers helped in ensuring older people with learning disabilities could access breast cancer screening (p3). (Recommendations 1.5.16 and 1.5.17)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.14 is based on HS4 which reports that older people with learning disabilities require clear information and explanations. The group agreed that during health checks, the older person should be given information about other available services including care and support assessments.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Recommendation 1.5.15 is based on AR1 which reports evidence that older people with learning disabilities living independently have poor access to dental care. This resonated with the committee including the experts by experience although they all disagreed that the situation was much better in residential settings. They therefore agreed a recommendation that as part of health checks, people are asked about their dentist and their understanding about the importance of dental care is explored.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.16 is based on evidence from IAT3 that older people with learning disabilities are reliant on families and carers for access health service and information. The experts by experience felt that instead people should be empowered to make their own choices and informed decisions, which is why the recommendation is for people to be given the information and in an accessible format. This also helps to address the problems identified in AR2 that older people with learning disabilities lack understanding about the importance of health services and IAT2 which reports that older people with learning disabilities need to be better supported to manage their own conditions. Finally, this recommendation is also supported by AR6, which highlighted that there are practical difficulties which prevent older people with learning disabilities accessing appointments. The guideline committee therefore agreed that as well as being told about health services such as screening, older people should be helped to access them.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.17 is also based on AR6, in particular the study by McIlfratrick et al. (2011 ++) which describes the practical barriers experienced by women trying to access breast screening. The study identified difficulties in handling correspondence and physically attending the appointment. Combined with the research findings and their own expertise, the committee developed a list of specific elements of support to promote breast screening awareness and enable attendance at appointments.</p> |
|--|---|

5817

| Topic/section heading | Primary care |
|-----------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.18 Design primary care and community services so that older people with learning disabilities can see the same GP and other healthcare practitioners, wherever possible, to help practitioners:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • become familiar with the person's medical history, which the person may have difficulty remembering themselves • build good relationships and understand the person's usual behaviour and communication needs. <p>1.5.19 General practices should allocate a named member of staff to remind older people with learning disabilities about appointments for screening and health examinations. This staff member should help the person attend the appointment by:</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • using each person’s preferred method of communication • giving them information in a way they can understand • ensuring the person understands the reason for the appointment and why it is important • finding out their transport needs • making reasonable adjustments to help the person and their carer or supporter to attend. <p>1.5.20 If the person is diagnosed with a health condition give them, and their family members and carers, accessible information on the following (taking time to explain it to them as well):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • symptoms and management • benefits, and potential side effects, of treatment • how to take their prescribed medicines. <p>1.5.21 Support older people to manage their own health conditions by getting to know them and adapting health advice to suit their personal choices and the activities they already enjoy (for example, playing football).</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions and training in self-management:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.18 and 1.5.19 are both based on evidence from review question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.20 and 1.5.21 are based on evidence reviewed for question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and a gap in evidence about training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that the recommendations would importantly help to reduce missed and late diagnosis of health conditions, and thus improve person's quality of life and reduce premature death, as well as avoid the costs of missed appointments. In particular having an allocated member of staff at General Practice was thought to help achieve this. The guideline committee thought that a successful example was the dementia friendly practice.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>AR4: There is some evidence that a lack of awareness and understanding among practitioners about supporting older people with learning disabilities has the effect of reducing access to support. The quality of the evidence is good. Research in rural Australia (Wark et al. 2015 ++) showed that having a GP who knows the older person with a learning disability, understands their needs and can communicate well was a key aspect of providing access to health care and ensuring a 'good life' (p5). A Northern Ireland study (McIlfratrick et al. 2011 ++) found that</p> |

health professionals have an important role in explaining breast examinations to women with learning disabilities and that this promotes access by putting them at ease and encourages them to attend appointments (p15). Similarly in a US study (Swaine et al 2013 ++) family carers believed that having a doctor who is competent with facilitating learning disabilities and explains a medical procedure in advance helped women with learning disabilities to access breast exams (p3). (Recommendation 1.5.18)

AR2: There is some evidence that older people with learning disabilities can lack understanding and awareness about the importance of health interventions and this can limit their access to services. The quality of this evidence is mainly moderate. Mac Giolla Phadraig et al. (2014 +) found that irregular dentist attenders made a choice not to access this service – sometimes out of fear – or because they were unaware of the importance of dental checks (p1). Dodd et al. (2009 +) found that one of the reasons older adults were not accessing specialist learning disability services was that individuals themselves did not want this support (p12). McIlfratrick et al (2011 ++) identified a lack of understanding about breast examinations and breast cancer among women with learning disabilities, which acted as a barrier to accessing breast screening services (p15). (Recommendation 1.5.19)

AR6: There is a small amount of evidence that practical difficulties associated with health appointments can act as a barrier against older people with learning disabilities accessing support. The quality of the evidence is good. In McIlfratrick et al. (2011 ++) health practitioners said that women with learning disabilities could find it difficult to access breast cancer screening because they have difficulties dealing with correspondence and attending appointments. This underlines evidence already reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about difficulties in attending screening and assessments (p15). The US study by Swaine et al. (++) also chimed with this when family caregivers said that convenient appointments for them as carers helped in ensuring older people with learning disabilities could access breast cancer screening (p3). (Recommendation 1.5.19)

IAT1: There is a moderate amount of evidence that advice about health experiences is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities. This leads to confusion and a lack of understanding. The quality of this evidence is moderate to good. A study from the Netherlands (Cardol et al. 2012 ++) found that not one of the participants had received written information about their health condition (diabetes) in a way they could understand (p3). A UK study by Willis (2008 +) also found that 12 out of 18 respondents had received no information about the menopause and for 3 women, the television had been their source of information. Any information that had been provided was produced in an inappropriate format (p4). Another UK study by Young et al. (2012) emphasized that information for older people with learning disabilities needs to be presented in a meaningful way so they can manage their heart condition (p6). Finally, Willis et al. 2010 (+) found that care workers wanted

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>specific training to help them communicate with older women with learning disabilities and provide them with advice and support through the menopause (p8). (Recommendation 1.5.20)</p> <p>IAT2: There is a moderate amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities need to be better supported to manage their own health conditions. The quality of the evidence is mainly good. The study by Cardol et al. (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed support to become more confident and have greater understanding so they could self-manage their diabetes (p3). The New Zealand study by Whitehead et al (2016 ++) showed that with support and through negotiation adults with mild to moderate learning disabilities can manage their own diabetes, even in difficult areas such as maintaining a healthy diet, which required encouragements and timely reminders from support staff. A UK study by Willis (2008 +) found that the older women in the study had no experience of involvement in managing the menopause and this may be due to the fact that they are used to being told what is best for them. They were reluctant to ask questions or discuss what was happening to them (p4). The study by Young (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities needed more practical support to be able to manage their heart condition and that changes to their lifestyle would be far easier to achieve if they are actively involved in planning (p6). (Recommendation 1.5.21)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.18 is based on AR4 which provides evidence that a lack of awareness and understanding among practitioners about supporting older people with learning disabilities has the effect of reducing access to support. The research findings resonated with the committee, especially the experts by experience. They therefore agreed recommendation 1.4.18 to emphasise the importance of practitioners establishing a relationship with older people with learning disabilities, which would help them to understand their needs, for example around communication. They agreed that one of the key ways of enabling this would be for the same GP to see the person, wherever possible.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.19 is based on evidence that older people with learning disabilities lack understanding about the importance of health interventions and this is something that restricts access to appropriate support or treatment. In discussing this evidence the committee debated how this could be addressed and the experts by experience had some clear views about what would improve their understanding and encourage them to attend health appointments and screening. They said they would like someone to make direct contact with them to ensure they do not miss appointments and that person could also usefully describe appointments such as screening and explain why they are important. The committee eventually concluded that general practices should allocate a named member of staff to perform this role and they agreed a number of examples of things the staff member could do to support attendance</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.20 is based on IAT1 which reports evidence that advice and information about health is not always presented clearly enough for older people with learning disabilities to</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>understand. The guideline committee agreed that this is a common problem and discussed ways of overcoming it. They felt it was the practitioners responsibility to provide accessible information about specific issues when they give a diagnosis to an older person with a learning disability. Where appropriate, the information should also be given to the person's family. In particular the committee felt that families or carers should have information about the management of medication, reasons for the dosage and advice about how the treatment is likely to affect the person.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.21 is based on evidence that older people with learning disabilities need more support to manage their own health conditions. The evidence suggested that people could be enabled to manage their conditions and live healthier lifestyles if advice about how to do so was tailored to their own preferences and interests and communicated in a way they understand. The evidence related to managing heart conditions and diabetes so the committee agreed to extrapolate the findings and make the recommendation apply to health conditions in general. The most important point they intended to communicate was that strategies to enable self-management should be individualised.</p> |
|--|--|

| Topic/section heading | Dental care |
|------------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.22 Commissioners and managers should ensure support staff have knowledge of oral health so they can support older people with learning disabilities to maintain good oral health and access dental services.</p> <p>1.5.23 Dental practices should ensure their services are accessible to older people with learning disabilities, for example by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reminding people about their appointments by phone • sending letters in an accessible format, for example Easy Read • suggesting that the person brings a carer or supporter with them • ensuring staff have the skills to communicate with people with learning disabilities and put them at ease. <p>1.5.24 For further guidance on managing oral health see the NICE guidelines on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • oral health promotion: general dental practice • oral health for adults in care homes. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions:</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? |
| Review questions | <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.22 and 1.5.23 are based on evidence reviewed for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.22 is based on discussions about the evidence for review question 5, the quality of which is described above, and is designed to sign post across to other relevant NICE guidelines.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee discussed that the lack of access to dental care in the community could lead to the need for more complicated and costly dental procedures that require a dental hospital visit, which might in rare circumstances even lead to an admission. The guideline committee agreed that dental health was a priority area as many people currently suffered from bad dental health, which could lead to more severe problems including lack of food intake and gastrointestinal disorders.</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>AR1: There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities who live independently have poor access to dental care. The quality of the evidence is moderate. Mac Giolla Phdraig et al. (2014 +) found that the proportion of regular dentist attenders was lowest among people living independently and this is perhaps owing to the fact that dentists generally visit selected residential services on an annual basis (p1). (Recommendations 1.5.22 and 1.5.23)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.22 is based on evidence in AR1 that older people with learning disabilities living in the community have poor access to dental services. In discussing this evidence the committee actually felt that the problem applied to all older people</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>with learning disabilities. For this reason they agreed the recommendation should refer to all support staff (whether in residential, group or family home settings) and their role in supporting people to have good oral health. They agreed it is the responsibility of commissioners and managers to ensure this happens.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.23 is also based on AR1 about poor access to dental care. In discussing the evidence, one of the experts by experience described how well their own dentist supports them to attend appointments. The committee reached consensus that these examples should be incorporated in 1.5.23 to provide guidance on how dental practices should be more accessible to older people with learning disabilities.</p> <p>Finally recommendation 1.5.24 was included as a signpost to other relevant NICE guidelines which provide advice about managing oral health.</p> |
|--|--|

| Topic/section heading | Outpatient appointments |
|-----------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.25 Hospitals should arrange for the person and a family member or carer to visit the hospital before their outpatient appointment to meet the staff who will conduct any tests or examinations, see the equipment that will be used and identify what adjustments will be needed.</p> <p>Before and during a hospital stay</p> <p>1.5.26 When planning a hospital admission, arrange a pre-admission planning meeting, including the hospital liaison team or liaison nurse, a representative of the community learning disability team, the person and their family members and carers. At this meeting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • complete the pre-admission documentation, which should include information from the person's hospital passport • discuss any reasonable adjustments needed, for example, arranging for the person to visit the hospital before their admission to meet the learning disability liaison nurse who will be their contact. <p>1.5.27 Hospitals should actively encourage staff to use pre-admission documents and flagging systems so that all relevant hospital staff know about the person's learning disability. At discharge, review how well this is working.</p> <p>1.5.28 Hospitals should develop policies and guidance to enable someone chosen by the person to stay with them throughout their inpatient stay. This should include providing facilities for them to stay overnight.</p> <p>1.5.29 Hospital staff should continue to offer health and personal care (toileting, washing, nutrition and hydration) to older people</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>with learning disabilities even if they have a family member or carer there to support them.</p> <p>1.5.30 For further guidance on planning admission and admitting adults with identified social care needs to hospital, see NICE's guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.</p> |
| Research recommendations | The Guideline Committee did not prioritise this as an area on which to make research recommendations. |
| Review questions | <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.25, 1.5.26, 1.5.27, 1.5.28, 1.5.29 and 1.5.30 are all based on the evidence reviewed for question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that providing adequate overnight possibilities for carers was often an important factor in ensuring the person was able to stay in hospital overnight as staff on their own were often not able to cope with the person during night. They thought that additional preparation time as well as support to the person and the carer was essential for a speedier treatment and quicker discharge. For example, if the additional support that the carer could provide helped people to recover quicker and better communication helped preventing a delay in discharge. The guideline committee also emphasised the importance that also personal assistants needed to be allowed to stay on wards overnight if necessary (for example if no carer was available); they thought that this did not always have an additional cost attached since they were support staff, who were already paid for (for example by personal budgets).</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS3: There is a small amount of evidence that breast screening is a frightening experience for women with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. A good quality study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) found that women with learning disabilities were stressed and anxious before and during a breast screen and afterwards felt relieved (p6). A moderate quality study (Lalor and Redmond 2009 +) found that older women with learning disabilities did not complete their examinations due to fear of the equipment and of staff, resulting in agitation and behaviour that challenges (p4). (Recommendation 1.5.25)</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>HS5: There is a small amount of evidence that family carers or advocates of older people with learning disabilities should be present during a hospital stay or medical appointment. The evidence is mainly good quality. A study by Webber et al (2010 ++) found that being present during hospital treatment meant carers could explain the person's needs, preferences and modes of communication. They could also assist with treatment, help reduce behaviour that challenges and in some cases, advocate to prevent premature transfer from hospital (p8). A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt breast screening would be less frightening if family members could accompany them (p6). (Recommendations 1.5.26, 1.5.28 and 1.5.29)</p> <p>HS2: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people with learning disabilities. A good quality study by Webber (2010 ++) found, that in the experience of carers, hospital practitioners seemed uncomfortable and inexperienced with older people with learning disabilities. This resulted in unmet personal care needs and poor communication. It also led to a lack of sensitivity about the importance of following people's personal routines and pain management plans. This led to disruptive behaviour. In the worst cases, carers felt that this lack of understanding resulted in premature transfer from hospital and pressure on group homes to accept the resident following discharge (p8). Northway et al. (2016 +) found that when health practitioners respected the special insight that managers of supported living schemes have into residents' changing health needs, this provides a basis for effective joint working to address those needs. (Recommendation 1.5.27)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.5.25 is based on evidence in HS3 that attending breast screening is a frightening experience for older women with learning disabilities. In discussing the evidence the committee actually felt that it is similarly frightening for older people with learning disabilities to attend any kind of hospital appointment for tests and examinations. The experts by experience argued that an effective way of addressing this would be for the person and their carers to visit the hospital before the date of the test in order to meet the staff who will conduct the test and familiarise themselves with the environment. The committee agreed that it should be the responsibility of the hospital to arrange these visits.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.26 is based on evidence in HS5 about the importance of having families or carers present during appointments, for example to help with explanations about the person's needs, preferences and modes of communication including any reasonable adjustments that may be required. The committee agreed that in order to ensure this knowledge sharing and planning occurs from the beginning then families should be involved in pre admission planning meetings as should a representative from the community learning disability team as well as the person themselves</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.27 is based on evidence in HS2 that practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>with learning disabilities. It is also supported by evidence in HS4 that people's experiences of health check ups or examinations are markedly improved when they are given clear explanations. The committee agreed that in the hospital context where people are likely to come into contact with a range of practitioners then the person's learning disability should be flagged in pre admission documentation. Staff will then know about the learning disability and be prepared to communicate appropriately, ensuring the person has a clear explanation of any test or treatment.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.28 is based on HS5 about the importance of having families or carers present during appointments or a stay in hospital, for example to help with explanations about the person's needs or to provide care. The committee agreed about the importance of this and therefore developed 1.5.28 giving hospitals the responsibility to accommodate a family member or carer chosen by the older person.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.29 is also based on HS5 about the importance of having families or carers present during appointments or a stay in hospital. In discussing the evidence, with which the committee agreed, they were also cautious about hospital practitioners relying too heavily on family members who may be staying with the older person. Therefore in 1.5.29 they aimed to emphasise that hospital practitioners should continue to provide the health and personal care that they otherwise would if the family carer was not present. The committee felt this was a very important message, which is why it is a separate recommendation, rather than being an element of 1.5.28.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.30 was developed to sign post practitioners to the NICE guideline on transitions between hospital and home, the principles of which the committee agreed should also be followed for older people with learning disabilities.</p> |
|--|--|

5820

| Topic/section heading | Transfer of care from hospital |
|------------------------------|--|
| Recommendations | <p>1.5.31 Invite family members, carers or advocates to pre-discharge meetings, as well as the person themselves.</p> <p>1.5.32 If the discharge plan involves support from family members or carers, take into account their:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • willingness and ability to provide support • circumstances, needs and aspirations • relationship with the person • need for respite. <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.]</p> <p>1.5.33 Give the person (and their family members and carers) an accessible copy of their discharge plan when they are discharged, and make sure their GP has a copy within 24 hours. Make sure everyone knows what will happen next in the person's care and support.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>[This recommendation is adapted from the NICE guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.]</p> <p>1.5.34 After the person is discharged, the hospital learning disability liaison nurse, community learning disability teams and primary care practitioners should work together to provide ongoing support to the person to help them manage their health conditions.</p> <p>1.5.35 For further guidance on discharging adults with identified social care needs from hospital, see NICE's guideline on transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings for adults with social care needs.</p> |
| Research recommendations | The Guideline Committee did not prioritise this as an area on which to make research recommendations. |
| Review questions | <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.31, 1.5.32, 1.5.33, 1.5.34 and 1.5.35 are all based on evidence from review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs.</p> |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that the recommendations above were likely to prevent a delay in discharge and hospital readmissions and achieve potentially important cost savings from a government perspective. |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>HS5: There is a small amount of evidence that family carers or advocates of older people with learning disabilities should be present during a hospital stay or medical appointment. The evidence is mainly good quality. A study by Webber et al (2010 ++) found that being present during hospital treatment meant carers could explain the person's needs, preferences and modes of communication. They could also assist with treatment, help reduce behaviour that challenges and in some cases, advocate to prevent premature transfer from hospital (p8). A study by Truesdale-Kennedy et al. (2011 ++) reported that women with learning disabilities felt breast screening would be less frightening if family members could accompany them (p6). (Recommendations 1.5.31, 1.5.32 and 1.5.33)</p> |
| Other considerations | Recommendation 1.5.31 is based on HS5 about the importance of having families or carers present during appointments or a stay in hospital, for example to help with explanations about the |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>person's needs. The committee agreed this is important and that therefore families, carers or advocates should be a part of pre discharge meetings – as well as the person themselves.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.32 is also based on HS5 about the important role of family and carers. Although the evidence highlights the role that families play in supporting older people with learning disabilities, the committee felt that this contribution should not be assumed. During discharge planning, their willingness and ability to provide support following discharge should be carefully and sensitively investigated. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on transitions between hospital and home the committee agreed to adapt a recommendation from that guideline, in order to avoid duplication.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.33 is also based on HS5 about the important role of family and carers and their potential contribution to facilitating transfers from hospital. In discussing this evidence and following from recommendation 1.5.32 about involving families in discharge planning, the committee wanted to ensure families and carers are given a copy of the discharge plan and that they know what will happen next. The committee agreed it was the hospital's responsibility to ensure this happens and also to ensure that the GP receives a copy of the plan. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on transition between hospital and home, the committee agreed to adapt a recommendation from that guideline.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.34 is based on committee discussions about transfer from hospital to a community setting, as in recommendations 1.5.32 and 1.5.33. The committee reached a consensus that following transfer from hospital the hospital learning disability liaison nurse should work together with community learning disability teams and primary care practitioners to provide ongoing support.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.5.35 was agreed through discussions around the principles of a good transfer of care from hospital. The committee felt strongly that the recommendations set out in the NICE guideline on transition between hospital and home should be followed for older people with learning disabilities so they specifically sign post practitioners to that guideline.</p> |
|--|---|

5821

| Topic/section heading | Care and support for people living with dementia |
|------------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | 1.5.36 Explain at an early stage to older people with learning disabilities (particularly people with Down's syndrome) and their family members or carers about the link between learning disabilities and dementia. Explain the signs of dementia, how it usually progresses and what support is available. Give people: |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • printed information on dementia • opportunities for one-to-one discussion with a professional • advice on communication strategies for people with dementia. <p>1.5.37 Commissioners should ensure information is provided to family members and carers of older people with learning disabilities who are being assessed for, or have been diagnosed with dementia. Consider also providing training. Information and training might cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • types of dementia • how dementia might present in people with different learning disabilities • care pathways for different dementias • practical steps to manage daily life • communication skills • how to find further advice and ongoing support, including support groups and respite services. |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendation to address gaps in evidence about dementia training for families:</p> <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.5.36 and 1.5.37 are both based on evidence reviewed for question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that training and information to persons, families and carers was particularly important for this population due to the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>very high prevalence. They thought that the dementia friendly practice was a good example of how training and information could be done and that they were likely to be cost-effective as they helped people to stay in their communities.</p> |
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>FCA2: There is a small amount of evidence that information about dementia and adults with learning disabilities is particularly lacking, leaving families uninformed and unprepared. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) found that families had little information about dementia and how it would progress. They did not know where to look for reliable information and ended up using informal sources, which often led to further confusion (p1). Another UK study (McLaughlin and Jones 2011 +) reported that the need for information was greatest before the person had been diagnosed with dementia and was generally not available. Following diagnosis, families needed specific information about the disease and its likely progress and impact (p5). (Recommendation 1.5.36)</p> <p>FCA3: There is a small amount of evidence that support needs for families and carers of older people with learning disabilities and dementia are not being met. The quality of the evidence is moderate. The study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) reported that some family carers were reluctant to ask for formal support because of past negative experiences with professionals and services (p1). The UK study by McLaughlin and Jones (2011 +) found that carers' support needs increased after the older person with a learning disability had been diagnosed with dementia, for example because of the increase in medical appointments. Families and carers needed to access respite services but did not know how (p5). The American study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that carers had unmet needs from respite services (p4). (Recommendation 1.5.37)</p> <p>FCA5: There is a small amount of evidence that some family carers of older people with learning disabilities need specialist training, particularly in relation to additional conditions. The quality of the evidence is moderate.</p> <p>The study by Atkins and Loveseed (2012 +) found that carers wanted professional advice about how to communicate with the older person with a learning disability and this was particularly following a dementia diagnosis (p1). The study by Janicki et al. (2010 +) also found that family carers wanted training on specialist dementia care to help them provide the right support (p4). (Recommendation 1.5.37)</p> |
| <p>Other considerations</p> | <p>Recommendation 1.5.36 is based on FCA2 which reports that due to a lack of available information, families feel ill prepared to support older people with learning disabilities and dementia. Families cited in the research did not know where to look for information and needed advice about specifics such as how to communicate with the person. The committee therefore the recommendation that practitioners should explain to families at an early stage about the link between learning disabilities and dementia. Printed information and advice about communication should also be provided as well as opportunities for one to one discussions.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Recommendation 1.5.37 is based on evidence in FCA3 that families of older people with learning disabilities and dementia are not given adequate support. Support needs were particularly acute following a dementia diagnosis. The recommendation is also supported by FCA5 which reports that families of older people with learning disabilities need specialist training and information and the evidence specifically related to dementia support. The committee therefore agreed a recommendation to ensure that families are provided with information about certain aspects such as communication skills and likely care pathways. The committee also wished to recommend training for carers of people with learning disabilities and dementia but since this was only cited in one moderate quality study (Janicki et al. 2010 +) they agreed this element should be weaker, hence use of the phrase 'consider training'. In light of this the committee also agreed to develop a research recommendation on dementia education and training for families in order to provide evidence for stronger recommendations in future.</p> |
|--|--|

| Topic/section heading | End of life care - access to end of life care services |
|------------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.6.1 Give older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers accessible information about all the potential care options available for end of life care, including hospice services.</p> <p>1.6.2 Practitioners providing end of life care should spend time getting to know the person to understand their needs. Get to know how they communicate, their cultural background, what they like and dislike, how they express pain, their health conditions and the medication they are taking. Be aware that this understanding will make it easier to identify when the person's health is deteriorating.</p> <p>1.6.3 Identify who the person would like to involve in creating their end of life plan. Include the person themselves and everyone who supports them in discussions and planning.</p> <p>1.6.4 Ask the person regularly who they would like to involve in discussions about their end of life plan, in case they change their mind. Do this every 6 months or more often if the person is close to the end of life.</p> <p>1.6.5 Make it possible for the person to die where they wish. This might include adapting their home, working with other practitioners and advocates, and talking to other residents or family members about changes that could be made (for example, moving the person to a room on the ground floor).</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the advance planning for end of life care and care and support at the end of life:</p> <p>Research 5</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of advance care planning about end of life care for older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and carers?</p> <p>b) What processes are in place to document and follow the wishes of older people with learning disabilities about their decisions on end of life care?</p> <p>Research recommendation 8</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream health and social care services do to support older people with learning disabilities and their primary carer (both family and paid carers) at the end of life?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>8a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>8b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers in relation to end of life care?</p> <p>8c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities at the end of life?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendations 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.3, 1.6.4 and 1.6.5 are all based on evidence reviewed for question 8 about end of life care, which included 11 papers. There was limited evidence about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families (n=2) and no effectiveness or cost-effectiveness evidence. The 9 studies providing practitioner views were low to moderate in terms of internal validity.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. For the general population, access to better end of life care has been linked to reduced (emergency) hospital admissions and cost savings, and it is possible that this relationship is also true for people with learning disabilities. In addition, supporting people to die in the place they wish to die can lead to fewer deaths in hospital, which are more costly than deaths in the usual place of residence. Evidence for the general population showed that advance care planning might facilitate those outcomes (and potential cost savings).</p> |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | <p>EL1: There is a small amount of evidence that older people with learning disabilities want equal access to end-of life care services, including access to support and comprehensive information about their condition. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McLaughlin (2014a +) found that people with learning disabilities and their family carers expressed a need to improve access to and be given information about end of life care services. (Recommendation 1.6.1)</p> <p>EL5: There is some evidence about the importance of person centred care for people with learning disabilities at the end of their lives. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron (2010 +) found that disability service staff felt that knowing the person's likes/ dislikes were seen as being central to good dementia care. Respondents felt that learning disability services have a strong philosophy of person centred care. Morton-Nance (2012 +) found that community nurses reported positive experiences when palliative care was person centred and included good planning,</p> |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>preparation, outreaching and sharing of information with other healthcare professionals. Cartlidge (2010 –) reported that staff felt it was very important to get to know people with learning disabilities and to build up trust and confidence when caring for them at the end of their lives. (Recommendations 1.6.2 and 1.6.5)</p> <p>EL9: There is a small amount of evidence that professionals believe a 'good death' means spending time with the person until the end. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron et al (2010 +) reported that learning disability staff described the importance of paying attention to the detail of providing a 'good death'. For example, spending time with the person, ensuring the person does not die alone. Todd (2013 +) found that residential staff perceived that 'being there' through the transition from living to dying and being able to remember the person after their death was important. 'Good deaths' were deaths that allowed staff to express 'being there', despite the emotional pain and impact of the death on staff. (Recommendation 1.6.3 and 1.6.4)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.6.1 is based on EL1 which reported that older people with learning disabilities and their families want better access to information about end of life care. On this basis the committee recommended that accessible information about all end of life care options is made available to older people with learning disabilities and their families.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.2 is based on EL5 about the importance of person centred end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. The committee agreed about the importance of getting to know people, understanding their likes and dislikes and their preferred means of communication, especially during the end of life phase. They therefore agreed the recommendation that practitioners should spend really getting to know the individual.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.3 is based on EL9 which reports that residential staff thought they or someone familiar ought to be with the person when they die and this would ensure a good death. In discussing this evidence the committee felt that people would all have different ideas about what a good death would look like. Therefore they recommended that older people with learning disabilities should identify who they want to have involved in planning for the end of life. They also recognised that people's preference may change over time so they also agreed 1.6.4 to ensure that people can change their minds about who they would like to have involved in end of life discussions. There were lengthy discussions about how often people's preferences should be reviewed and committee agreed that every 6 months would strike a good balance although it should be more often if they are very close to the end of life.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.5 is based on EL5 about the importance of person centred care at the end of life and also EL6 which found that practitioners believe older people with learning disabilities should be supported to die in their usual place of residence. The committee agreed it is important to ensure people die where they wish to and they discussed actions that may need to be taken to ensure this. The experts by experience said that one way would be to swap bedrooms to make it easier to provide the necessary</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | care during the end of life. They also said that if a person in a group home was at the end of life, it would help to talk to other residents to discuss what changes they think could be made to accommodate the dying person. |
|--|---|

| Topic/section heading | End of life care - involving families and support networks |
|--------------------------|---|
| Recommendations | <p>1.6.6 During end of life care planning, talk to the person and their family members and carers to understand the person's wishes and any cultural needs at the end of the person's life.</p> <p>1.6.7 When providing end of life care, learn from family members and carers about the person's needs and wishes, including those associated with faith and culture, nutrition, hydration and pain management. This is particularly important if the person is unable to communicate.</p> <p>1.6.8 Learning disability providers delivering care at the end of life should work collaboratively and share information with other practitioners and services involved in the person's daily life .</p> <p>1.6.9 Social care providers should work in partnership with healthcare providers to share knowledge about the person and to develop expertise for end of life care.</p> <p>1.6.10 Provide training, information and support for family members and carers, for example in medication, pain, nutrition and hydration, to enable the person to die where they wish to.</p> <p>1.6.11 Make sure that key people in the support network have the knowledge, confidence and understanding to communicate with the person about their illness and death. This includes discussion about symptoms, pain management and preferences about resuscitation.</p> <p>1.6.12 Mainstream end of life care services should make reasonable adjustments to support the person, their family members, friends and carers and other people they live with throughout palliative and end of life care and bereavement.</p> <p>1.6.13 For further guidance on end of life care see NICE's guideline on care of dying adults in the last days of life.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about advance planning for end of life and care and support at the end of life:</p> <p>Research 5</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of advance care planning about end of life care for older people with learning disabilities, and their family members and carers?</p> <p>b) What processes are in place to document and follow the wishes of older people with learning disabilities about their decisions on end of life care?</p> <p>Research recommendation 8</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | b) What can mainstream health and social care services do to support older people with learning disabilities and their primary carer (both family and paid carers) at the end of life? |
| Review questions | 8a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities? 8b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers in relation to end of life care? 8c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities at the end of life? |
| Quality of evidence | Recommendations 1.6.6, 1.6.7, 1.6.8, 1.6.9, 1.6.10, 1.6.11, 1.6.12 and 1.6.13 are all based on evidence reviewed for question 8 about end of life care, which included 11 papers. There was limited evidence about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families (n=2) and no effectiveness or cost-effectiveness evidence. The 9 studies providing practitioner views were low to moderate in terms of internal validity. |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that including the carer, family and support network was an important part of cost-effective care from a government budget perspective. In particular, they thought that activities carried out by the carer, family and support network would otherwise require much more costly involvement from professionals. Examples they provided included helping managing medication, hydration and nutrition. |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | EL5: There is some evidence about the importance of person centred care for people with learning disabilities at the end of their lives. The quality of the evidence is moderate. McCarron (2010 +) found that disability service staff felt that knowing the person's likes/ dislikes were seen as being central to good dementia care. Respondents felt that learning disability services have a strong philosophy of person centred care. Morton-Nance (2012 +) found that community nurses reported positive experiences when palliative care was person centred and included good planning, preparation, outreach and sharing of information with other healthcare professionals. Cartlidge (2010 –) reported that staff felt it was very important to get to know people with learning disabilities and to build up trust and confidence when caring for them at the end of their lives. (Recommendation 1.6.6) EL3: There is a small amount of evidence based on views and experiences data that end of life care would be improved if professionals worked more closely with family carers and people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In the UK study by McLaughlin et al. (2014a +) people with learning disabilities and their family carers said that doctors, nurses and other professionals needed to work more closely with them and learn from them about ways of improving end of life care. They also emphasized the importance of a holistic family-centred approach in end of life care, with professionals working together with families to achieve this. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) disability service staff said that keeping links with family to maintain relationships was important, especially for people with |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>learning disabilities and dementia throughout the continuum/ progress of dementia. (Recommendation 1.6.7)</p> <p>EL4: There is a good amount of evidence, from views and experience studies, that better collaborative working between professionals would improve end of life care for people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence ranges from low to moderate. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) district nurses emphasised the importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across disciplines to improve end of life services for people with learning disabilities. The nurses also said that difficulties in communication between healthcare professionals created barriers to good quality end of life care. McLaughlin et al. (2014b +) reported that specialist palliative services highlighted the benefits of joint working and learning between services as a way of generating trust, improving communication and ending isolation between services. In Bailey et al (2016 –) community nurses emphasised the benefits of liaison between family and professional and nonprofessional carers, and collaborative working to promote the development of mutual understanding as to when and how to involve each other in the care process. This was seen as crucial for ensuring optimal end of life care for people with learning disabilities. Cross et al. (2012 –) highlighted problems when joint working does not occur: 'the project mostly involved direct health and social care professionals, trainers, and voluntary sector organizations, not system managers and not local users and family carers. This might explain some of the problems experienced in partnership working'. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they needed support with palliative care so that people could die in their home. Also, a more collaborative approach would be welcomed, where a service can consult with specialist palliative care services on pain management and symptoms. In Ryan et al. (2010 +) palliative care and learning disability staff said that any problems with end of life care could be overcome if they worked in partnership. However there was no evidence that this collaboration ever happened. (Recommendation 1.6.8 and 1.6.9)</p> <p>EL6: There is some evidence that health professionals believe people with learning disabilities should be supported to die in their usual place of residence, not least because of the familiar and peaceful environment. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In McLaughlin et al. (2014b +) specialist palliative professionals said the person with learning disabilities should have the option to die in their familiar place of care. McCarron (2010 +) reported that most learning disability staff agreed the ideal place for end of life care was a person's own home although they recognised this is not always possible because staff sometimes lack specialist knowledge. In the Todd study (2013 +) residential staff felt that the residential home was the most appropriate place of death for the person with a learning disability. (Recommendation 1.6.10)</p> <p>EL7: There is a moderate amount of evidence that certain professionals (nurses and learning disability staff) felt they lack the knowledge, skills and confidence to manage end of life care for people with learning disabilities, in aspects such as resuscitation, pain and symptom management and</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>communication. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In Bailey (2016 –) community nurses said their lack of knowledge, understanding, confidence, communication skills and resources were the main barriers preventing them providing end of life care to people with learning disabilities. According to Cartlidge (2010 –) hospice staff found it difficult to discuss patients' health status and treatment compliance issues with them. It was hard to make them understand their conditions and also difficult to gain valid consent. They said it was hard to get to know the patient and adjust communication to suit their individual needs. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they lacked knowledge and needed guidance around issues such as pain and symptom management, resuscitation and maintaining adequate hydration and nutrition. They were open to specific training in these areas. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) community nurses identified a number of barriers to providing good quality end of life care for people with learning disabilities. These included health professionals' inexperience and lack of understanding, skills and training, which make it difficult to meet patients' basic needs. In Ryan et al (2010 +) palliative care staff said that although they were willing, they felt unable to provide end of life care to people with learning disabilities due to their own lack of knowledge. Similarly learning disability staff said their training about end of life care had been inadequate. (Recommendation 1.6.11)</p> <p>EL10: There is a small amount of evidence that family carers of older people with learning disabilities need information and bereavement support, which is currently lacking. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In McLaughlin et al (2014a +) family carers of people with learning disabilities who are at the end of their lives said they need bereavement support from a counsellor. (Recommendation 1.6.12)</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.6.6 is based on EL5 about the importance of person centred care at the end of life for older people with learning disabilities. The committee agreed about the importance of these findings and therefore developed the recommendation that practitioners talk to the person and their families to ascertain their wishes and preferences, including any cultural needs</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.7 is based on EL3 which reported that end of life care for older people with learning disabilities would be improved if practitioners worked more closely with families and next of kin. The committee therefore agreed this recommendation to emphasise the importance of involving families and discussing certain issues. They emphasised that this is especially important if the dying person is unable to communicate.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.8 is based on evidence in EL4 that end of life care for older people with learning disabilities would be improved by closer working between professionals. This resonated with the experience of the committee so on this basis they recommended that providers should work collaboratively and sharing information as they provide end of life care.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.9 is also based on EL4 about the importance of collaborative working around the provision of end of life care. The committee focused on the evidence that</p> |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| | <p>collaborative working provided opportunities for sharing knowledge about the person and developing expertise in the provision of end of life care. They therefore recommended that social care and health practitioners work in partnership.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.10 is based on EL6 that reported that health practitioners felt people should be supported to die in their usual place of residence. The committee agreed with this although they felt that it could only be achieved if staff – or families, depending on the person’s place of residence – are provided with training in key areas such as pain management, nutrition and hydration.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.11 is based on EL7 which found that practitioners felt ill prepared to provide adequate end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. The committee felt this would apply to people in the support network in general and that practitioners should therefore work with them to ensure they feel able to communicate with the person about end of life care. This should include asking about sensitive issues such as preferences for resuscitation.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.6.12 is based on EL10 which reports a small amount of evidence that family carers of older people with learning disabilities need information and bereavement support. The committee agreed this was an important issue and in their experience, felt that the unmet need actually applies more widely given that older people with learning disabilities may be living in group homes. Therefore the committee agreed that as well as families, other people living with the person should be supported throughout the palliative and end of life phases. They emphasised that reasonable judgements may be required to provide this support.</p> <p>Finally, the guideline committee agree to refer practitioners to the NICE guideline on care of dying adults, hence 1.6.13. They felt that all the recommendations in that guideline ought to be followed for older people with learning disabilities.</p> |
| Topic/section heading | Workforce skills and expertise |
| Recommendations | <p>1.7.1 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that staff in older people’s services have the expertise to support older people with learning disabilities from a wide range of backgrounds.</p> <p>1.7.2 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that learning disability staff have the skills and understanding to support people’s changing needs as they grow older. Provide this skilled support in all settings, including people’s own homes.</p> <p>1.7.3 Managers in health and social care services should ensure that all staff working with older people with learning disabilities have skills and knowledge in:</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • communication methods, including non-verbal communication • building good relationships with people with learning disabilities and making them feel at ease • the physical and mental health needs of older people with learning disabilities, related to both their age and disability • common health conditions to which older people with learning disabilities are predisposed, for example the earlier onset of dementia, ensuring that they do not confuse these with the person's learning disability or another condition <p>1.7.4 Managers in health and social care services should provide opportunities for learning disability staff and practitioners working with older people to share expertise with each other as part of their knowledge and skills development.</p> <p>1.7.5 Staff should know what local services are available (including housing options) so they can support older people with learning disabilities, families, carers and advocates to make informed choices about their care and support.</p> |
| Research recommendations | <p>The Guideline Committee agreed the following research recommendations to address gaps in evidence about the identification of health conditions, self management of health conditions, dementia training for families, care and support at home and tele-monitoring:</p> <p>Research recommendation 1</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support models (for example, assistive technology) for older people with learning disabilities to enable them to live at home with or without their family?</p> <p>Research recommendation 2</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different ways of identifying age-related and other physical and mental health conditions, in older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>b) What can mainstream and specialist health services do to facilitate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - early identification of health conditions in older people with learning disabilities? - equal access to health services in older people with learning disabilities? <p>Research recommendation 3</p> <p>What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of education programmes to improve information and advice and to support self-management of chronic health conditions (for example obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disease) for older people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers?</p> <p>Research recommendation 4</p> <p>What is the effectiveness, cost effectiveness and acceptability of training programmes (for example in the use of life story work) for</p> |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>families of older people with learning disabilities who have dementia or are at risk of developing it?</p> <p>Research recommendation 7</p> <p>a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of telemonitoring for older people with learning disabilities in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promoting understanding and improving management of chronic physical and mental health conditions? - supporting their ageing family carers to continue providing care? <p>b) What are the mechanisms that make telemonitoring accessible and acceptable to older people with learning disabilities?</p> |
| Review questions | <p>1. What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about how care and support needs are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>2. What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about how the health and social care needs of older people with learning disabilities and their carers are identified, assessed and reviewed?</p> <p>3a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>3c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice and training to older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of providing information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>4b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about information, advice, training and support provided to families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>4c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about information, advice, training and support for families, carers and advocates?</p> <p>5a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>5b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services?</p> <p>5c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about interventions or approaches to improve access and referral to health, social care and housing support services for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7a) What is the acceptability, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of care and support at home, in supported housing and in</p> |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| | <p>accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7b) What are the views and experiences of people using services and their carers in relation to care at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>7c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about care and support at home, in supported housing or accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>9a) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers about care and support in health settings?</p> <p>9b) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about the care and support of older people with learning disabilities in health settings?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | <p>Recommendation 1.7.1 and 1.7.2 are both based on evidence reviewed for questions 1 and 2 about the identification, assessment and review of care and support needs among older people with learning disabilities. Due to the overlap with the NICE guideline on older people with social care needs and multiple long term conditions, the recommendation was adapted from that guideline. For question 1, there were 7 studies, which on average were moderate in terms of their internal validity. Only 1 study of moderate quality specifically answered question 2 and a further 4 studies provided data to answer both questions 1 and 2 because they reported practitioner views as well as views of older people with learning disabilities and their carers or families. There were gaps in the evidence about assessment and review of needs, with most of the data covering future planning. The gaps in the data led to discussions based on committee expertise, with crucial input from the experts by experience, including carers.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.3 is based on evidence reviewed for review question 9 about experiences in health settings for older people with learning disabilities. Overall, for question 9, 6 studies were located and they were moderate to good in terms of internal validity. Practitioner, service user and family views were all represented, providing useful insight into the experiences and preferences of older people with learning disabilities in relation to health assessments and interaction with practitioners although there were clear gaps in evidence about the perspective of health practitioners e.g. hospital practitioners or GPs. Is it also supported by evidence reviewed for question 3 about information, training and advice for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 6 papers were included for this question and overall, their internal validity was good to moderate. Only one effectiveness study was found, although the results were of limited use due to methods issues. The views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families were well represented in the evidence but only one study provided the practitioner perspective. The views studies provided important information about what works and what does not in providing information. There was a particular lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions,</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>and a gap in evidence about training for older people with learning disabilities, whether it is needed and how best to provide it.</p> <p>Finally recommendation 1.7.3 is also supported by evidence reviewed for question 4 about information, training and advice for families, carers and advocates of older people with learning disabilities. Four papers were reviewed for question 4 and they provided data about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families although no data on practitioner views. Overall, the internal validity of the studies was judged to be moderate. The studies focused on gaps in information, training and support needs for carers of older people. There was a lack of evidence trialling approaches or interventions, and gaps in evidence about training programmes for older people with learning disabilities, in terms of how best to provide them and how effective they are.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.5 is based on evidence reviewed for question 5 about access and referral to health, social care and housing services. The evidence located for review question 5 (n=7) was moderate to good in terms of internal validity and provided data on the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities, their families and carers and also of practitioners. There was no effectiveness evidence and the views and experiences data focussed on barriers to access rather than means of improving access and referral.</p> <p>Recommendations 1.7.4 and 1.7.5 are both based on evidence reviewed for question 7 about care and support at home, in supported housing and in accommodation with care and support for older people with learning disabilities. A total of 8 papers were reviewed for this question although there was very little effectiveness evidence, with data found in just 1 study. Data on views and experiences were mainly from the practitioner perspective (n=5), on supporting adults with learning disabilities in group homes as they grow older and supporting adults with learning disabilities in residential care for older people. There were gaps in evidence about the effectiveness and experiences of care and support in the family home, which had implications for developing recommendations and drawing on other evidence, in particular expert testimony.</p> |
| Economic considerations | <p>No economic evidence was identified. The guideline committee thought that the only affordable solution in the long-term was to ensure that standard health and social care and other mainstream services were able to address the needs of this increasing population. Whilst the guideline committee agreed that some people with severe needs would always need specialist support (defined as in services provided by staff with specialist knowledge in ageing as well as in learning disability), this could not be a cost-effective solution for the majority of people. Instead, a stepped care approach was seen as cost-effective, which ensured that people accessed the right level of care according to their needs. This included access to mainstream health and social care, which was seen as appropriate for the majority of people with mild to moderate learning disabilities.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed</p> | <p>IAR1: There is a small of good quality evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities feel they cannot continue to provide care throughout the person's 'old' age. One good quality study (Bigby et al. 2011 ++) found that when a person's medical or personal care needs reached a certain level they would have to move to an aged care environment. The point at which their needs reached this level was subjective and variable and it was hard for families to anticipate. (Recommendation 1.7.1)</p> <p>HS1: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners do not communicate well with older people with learning disabilities, resulting in poor health care experiences. One study (Webber et al. 2010 ++) reported a particular concern among carers was a lack of, or inappropriate communication from hospital staff, for example when talking to patients about treatment they could not understand. Practitioners also failed to take time to interact with older people with learning disabilities. This could lead to misunderstandings (p8). Another study (Fender et al. 2007 ++) reported that older people with learning disabilities agreed that doctors should be sensitive about the questions they ask people during examinations. They also recommended ways that doctors can diagnose problems when a person is unable to communicate (p3). (Recommendation 1.7.3)</p> <p>HS2: There is a small amount of evidence that health practitioners lack understanding about the needs of older people with learning disabilities. A good quality study by Webber (2010 ++) found, that in the experience of carers, hospital practitioners seemed uncomfortable and inexperienced with older people with learning disabilities. This resulted in unmet personal care needs and poor communication. It also led to a lack of sensitivity about the importance of following people's personal routines and pain management plans. This lead to disruptive behaviour. In the worst cases, carers felt that this lack of understanding resulted in premature transfer from hospital and pressure on group homes to accept the resident following discharge (p8). Northway et al. (2016 +) found that when health practitioners respected the special insight that managers of supported living schemes have into residents' changing health needs, this provides a basis for effective joint working to address those needs. (Recommendation 1.7.3)</p> <p>IAT5: There is a small amount of evidence that practitioners could play a greater role in providing advice and support about health issues to older people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence is moderate to good. The UK study by Young (2012 ++) found that older people with learning disabilities really value the medical knowledge and authority of health professionals. However health professionals themselves often do not recognise the important contribution they can make in supporting people to manage their conditions (p6). The Willis study (2010 +) reported that care workers wanted more training so that they would be able to provide better support and advice to older women with learning disabilities while they experience the menopause (p8). (Recommendation 1.7.3)</p> |
|---|---|

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>FCA2: There is a small amount of evidence that information about dementia and adults with learning disabilities is particularly lacking, leaving families uninformed and unprepared. The quality of the evidence is moderate. A UK study by Atkins and Loverseed (2012 +) found that families had little information about dementia and how it would progress. They did not know where to look for reliable information and ended up using informal sources, which often led to further confusion (p1). Another UK study (McLaughlin and Jones 2011 +) reported that the need for information was greatest before the person had been diagnosed with dementia and was generally not available. Following diagnosis, families needed specific information about the disease and its likely progress and impact (p5). (Recommendation 1.7.3)</p> <p>H2: There is a moderate amount of good quality evidence that staff lack the expertise and understanding to support older people with learning disabilities in their home environment. The study by Kählin et al. (2015 ++) found that staff in a learning disability group home tended not to address the issue of ageing directly with residents and found it hard to distinguish symptoms of ageing from symptoms of the development of the learning disability (p12). Iacono (2014 ++) found that staff in a learning disability group home did not necessarily have specific training or knowledge about older people with learning disabilities, instead dealing with them in an ad hoc manner, and they doubted their organisation's commitment to providing the required support to keep them in place long term (p10). Bigby et al. (2008 ++) found that one of the difficulties in supporting older people with learning disabilities in a residential setting for older people was a lack of training among staff. Respondents also explained that when older people with learning disabilities did not participate in activities, this could be because of emotional or behavioural difficulties, which suggests staff may not be sufficiently experienced to deal with these (p7). Maes and Van Puyenbroeck (2008 +) found that not many staff in residential services had received training in supporting older people with learning disabilities (p14). (Recommendations 1.7.4 and 1.7.5)</p> <p>AR4: There is some evidence that a lack of awareness and understanding among practitioners about supporting older people with learning disabilities has the effect of reducing access to support. The quality of the evidence is good. Research in rural Australia (Wark et al. 2015 ++) showed that having a GP who knows the older person with a learning disability, understands their needs and can communicate well was a key aspect of providing access to health care and ensuring a 'good life' (p5). A Northern Ireland study (McIlpatrick et al. 2011 ++) found that health professionals have an important role in explaining breast examinations to women with learning disabilities and that this promotes access by putting them at ease and encourages them to attend appointments (p15). Similarly in a US study (Swaine et al 2013 ++) family carers believed that having a doctor who is competent with facilitating learning disabilities and explains a medical procedure in advance helped women with learning disabilities to access breast exams (p3). (Recommendation 1.7.5)</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.7.1 and 1.7.2 are both based on IAR1 which reported a small amount of evidence that practitioners supporting adults with learning disabilities do not feel they can provide adequate support during the person's old age. In discussing the evidence the committee agreed there is insufficient sharing of expertise between learning disability and older people's services. Therefore in 1.7.1 they recommended that managers ensure practitioners in older people's services have the expertise to support people with learning disabilities and in 1.7.2 they recommended that practitioners in learning disability services (in all settings) have the skills to support people's changing needs as they grow older.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.3 is based on a body of evidence highlighting important skills that practitioners should have if they are supporting older people with learning disabilities. Evidence statements HS1 and HS2 highlighted that practitioners often lack understanding about people with learning disabilities and in particular they have difficulty in knowing how best to communicate. IAT5 and FCA2 highlighted that evidence about people with learning disabilities and dementia is lacking and that older people with learning disabilities trust practitioners to provide them with information and advice. The committee therefore felt it was important for practitioners to have specific knowledge in order to be able to impart information and provide adequate support. They agreed that this should apply to all staff working with people with learning disabilities even though the evidence seemed to focus on health practitioners.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.4 is based on H2 which reported that learning disability staff lack the skills to support older people and staff in older people's services lacked training to work with people with learning disabilities. Therefore the committee agreed the recommendation that opportunities should be provided for all staff to share expertise and skills.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.5 is also based on discussions about H2. The committee felt that gaps in knowledge and understanding are highlighted during the transition into 'older age'. They wanted to ensure that staff in learning disability services have a good understanding of local services so that they can support people to make informed choices as they grow older.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

5824

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Topic/section heading | Workforce skills and expertise for supporting end of life care |
| Recommendations | 1.7.6 Commissioners and providers of end of life care should recognise the complex needs of older people with learning disabilities. They should provide ongoing training for staff to ensure they have the expertise to provide good-quality coordinated care, enabling people to die in their own home or another place of their choice. Training should include: |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • having discussions about resuscitation intentions • finding out and responding to cultural preferences • managing symptoms, pain and medication • nutrition and hydration • understanding communication preferences and being able to communicate – this might include using an augmentative communication system. <p>1.7.7 Provide in-service training for learning disability and palliative care practitioners so they have the skills to support people at the end of life. This might include joint study days and training of professionals by people with learning disabilities and their family members and carers.</p> |
| Research recommendations | The Guideline Committee did not prioritise this as an area on which to make research recommendations. |
| Review questions | <p>8a) What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities?</p> <p>8b) What are the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their carers in relation to end of life care?</p> <p>8c) What are the views and experiences of health, social care and other practitioners about support for older people with learning disabilities at the end of life?</p> |
| Quality of evidence | Recommendations 1.7.6 and 1.7.7 are based on evidence reviewed for question 8 about end of life care, which included 11 papers. There was limited evidence about the views and experiences of older people with learning disabilities and their families (n=2) and no effectiveness or cost-effectiveness evidence. The 9 studies providing practitioner views were low to moderate in terms of internal validity. |
| Economic considerations | No economic evidence was identified. There is evidence for the general population that access to better end of life care can reduce (emergency) hospital admissions. Helping people to die in their preferred place of death was likely to lead to fewer deaths in hospital, which are more costly than deaths in the usual residence (such as home and care home). |
| Evidence statements – numbered evidence statements from which the recommendations were developed | EL4: There is a good amount of evidence, from views and experience studies, that better collaborative working between professionals would improve end of life care for people with learning disabilities. The quality of the evidence ranges from low to moderate. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) district nurses emphasised the importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across disciplines to improve end of life services for people with learning disabilities. The nurses also said that difficulties in communication between healthcare professionals created barriers to good quality end of life care. McLaughlin et al. (2014b +) reported that specialist palliative services highlighted the benefits of joint working and learning between services as a way of generating trust, improving communication and ending isolation between services. In Bailey et al (2016 –) community nurses emphasised the benefits of liaison between family and professional and nonprofessional carers, and collaborative working to promote the development of |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>mutual understanding as to when and how to involve each other in the care process. This was seen as crucial for ensuring optimal end of life care for people with learning disabilities. Cross et al. (2012 –) highlighted problems when joint working does not occur: 'the project mostly involved direct health and social care professionals, trainers, and voluntary sector organizations, not system managers and not local users and family carers. This might explain some of the problems experienced in partnership working'. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they needed support with palliative care so that people could die in their home. Also, a more collaborative approach would be welcomed, where a service can consult with specialist palliative care services on pain management and symptoms. In Ryan et al. (2010 +) palliative care and learning disability staff said that any problems with end of life care could be overcome if they worked in partnership. However there was no evidence that this collaboration ever happened. (Recommendation 1.7.6)</p> <p>EL7: There is a moderate amount of evidence that certain professionals (nurses and learning disability staff) felt they lack the knowledge, skills and confidence to manage end of life care for people with learning disabilities, in aspects such as resuscitation, pain and symptom management and communication. The quality of the evidence is moderate. In Bailey (2016 –) community nurses said their lack of knowledge, understanding, confidence, communication skills and resources were the main barriers preventing them providing end of life care to people with learning disabilities. According to Cartledge (2010 –) hospice staff found it difficult to discuss patients' health status and treatment compliance issues with them. It was hard to make them understand their conditions and also difficult to gain valid consent. They said it was hard to get to know the patient and adjust communication to suit their individual needs. In McCarron et al. (2010 +) learning disability staff said they lacked knowledge and needed guidance around issues such as pain and symptom management, resuscitation and maintaining adequate hydration and nutrition. They were open to specific training in these areas. In Morton-Nance and Schafer (2012 +) community nurses identified a number of barriers to providing good quality end of life care for people with learning disabilities. These included health professionals' inexperience and lack of understanding, skills and training, which make it difficult to meet patients' basic needs. In Ryan et al (2010 +) palliative care staff said that although they were willing, they felt unable to provide end of life care to people with learning disabilities due to their own lack of knowledge. Similarly learning disability staff said their training about end of life care had been inadequate. (Recommendation 1.7.6)</p> <p>EL8: There is a moderate amount of evidence that in-service training and education in palliative care would improve the quality of support for people with learning disabilities at the end of life. The quality of the evidence is mixed, ranging from low to moderate. The majority of community nurses (65-75%) surveyed in Bailey et al (2016 –) identified in-service education and workshops as a means to support their educational needs and suggested lectures and workshops (70%) as their preferred mode</p> |
|--|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>of delivery. Morton-Nance (2012 +) reported that community nurses wanted training in palliative care at all levels and emphasised the importance of effective collaborative working and sharing of expertise across disciplines. McLaughlin (2014b +) identified that the education and training needs of specialist palliative professionals, in the form of regional meetings, and joint 'study days', would be welcome and were felt to be a means of improving end of life care for people with learning disabilities. Cross (2012 –) found that home care staff made good use of the training sessions provided by the project. Learning disability community teams also benefited and were better informed about palliative care although views were mixed about whether it benefited palliative care professionals. The most appreciated aspects about the training were: reflecting on complex issues, thinking about difference, and facing fears. (Recommendation 1.7.7).</p> |
| Other considerations | <p>Recommendation 1.7.6 is based on EL4 and EL7, which reported evidence that better collaborative working between practitioners would improve end of life care and that certain practitioners lack the skills and confidence to manage end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. To address these problems, which resonated with members' expertise, the committee recommended that commissioners and providers of end of life care ensure practitioners are trained in a range of specific skills.</p> <p>Recommendation 1.7.7 is based on EL8 which reported that in service training and education in palliative care would improve the experience of end of life care for older people with learning disabilities. The committee therefore agreed a recommendation to ensure in service training for palliative care staff so they have the skills to support older people with learning disabilities at the end of life.</p> |

5825

5826 **4 Implementation: getting started**

5827 Some issues were highlighted that might need specific thought when implementing
5828 the recommendations. These were raised during the development of this guideline.
5829 They are:

- 5830 • Ensuring integrated, person-centred care and support for older people with
5831 learning disabilities, and their family and carers. This will mean health and social
5832 care practitioners and providers ensuring that they involve and listen to the person
5833 and their family/carers, and agree a care plan that reflects their needs and
5834 aspirations. It will also mean challenging assumptions and looking beyond the
5835 person's learning disability, to provide the support needed to live an active,
5836 community-involved life.

- 5837 • Ensuring a well-trained and supported workforce, with the knowledge needed to
5838 support older people with learning disabilities. The structure of health and social
5839 care services tends to mean that practitioners are in either learning disability or
5840 older people's services, with training and support that reflects this. Moving to a
5841 workforce with expertise from across both disciplines may be challenging to
5842 achieve.
- 5843 • Planning and commissioning local health and social care services to meet the
5844 needs of the population of older people with learning disabilities. Commissioners
5845 need to understand the extent of their population of older people with learning
5846 disabilities, and to be aware of any likely growth in numbers. Learning disability
5847 services are often seen as separate from the range of other services, but all
5848 pathways of care and support must consider the needs of older people with a
5849 learning disability in order to improve access and funding.

5850 **5 References**

- 5851 Atkins Furniss K, Loverseed A (2012) The views of people who care for adults with
5852 Down's syndrome and dementia: a service evaluation. *British Journal of Learning*
5853 *Disabilities* 40: 318–27
- 5854 Bailey M, Doody O, Lyons R (2016) Surveying community-nursing support for
5855 persons with an intellectual disability and palliative care needs. *British Journal of*
5856 *Learning Disabilities* 44: 24–34.
- 5857 Benbow SM, Kingston P, Bhaumik S (2011) The interface between learning disability
5858 and old age psychiatry: two specialties travelling alone or travelling together? *Mental*
5859 *Health Review Journal* 16: 25–35
- 5860 Bigby C, Bowers B, Webber R (2011) Planning and decision making about the future
5861 care of older group home residents and transition to residential aged care. *Journal of*
5862 *Intellectual Disability Research* 55: 77–89
- 5863 Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B (2015) Sibling roles in the lives of older group home
5864 residents with intellectual disability: working with staff to safeguard wellbeing.
5865 *Australian Social Work* 68: 453–68

- 5866 Bigby C, Webber R, Bowers B et al. (2008) A survey of people with intellectual
5867 disabilities living in residential aged care facilities in Victoria. *Journal of Intellectual*
5868 *Disability Research* 52: 404–14
- 5869 Bowers B, Webber R, Bigby C (2014) Health issues of older people with intellectual
5870 disability in group homes. *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 39:
5871 261–9
- 5872 Bowey L, McGlaughlin A (2005) Adults with a learning disability living with elderly
5873 carers talk about planning for the future: aspirations and concerns. *The British*
5874 *Journal of Social Work* 35: 1377–92
- 5875 Brooker K, van Dooren K, McPherson L et al. (2014) A systematic review of
5876 interventions aiming to improve involvement in physical activity among adults with
5877 intellectual disability. *Journal of Physical Activity and Health* 12: 434–44
- 5878 Cardol M, Rijken M, van Schrojenstein Lantman-de Valk H (2012) People with mild
5879 to moderate intellectual disability talking about their diabetes and how they manage.
5880 *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 56: 351–60
- 5881 Carling-Jenkins R, Torr J, Iacono T et al. (2012) Experiences of supporting people
5882 with Down syndrome and Alzheimer’s disease in aged care and family environments.
5883 *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 37: 54–60
- 5884 Carmeli E, Orbach I, Zinger-Vaknin T et al. (2008) Physical training and well-being in
5885 older adults with mild intellectual disability: A residential care study. *Journal of*
5886 *Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 21: 457–65
- 5887 Cartlidge D, Read S (2010) Exploring the needs of hospice staff supporting people
5888 with an intellectual disability: a UK perspective. *International Journal of Palliative*
5889 *Nursing* 16: 93–8
- 5890 Coyle CE, Kramer J, Mutchler JE (2014) Aging together: sibling carers of adults with
5891 intellectual and developmental disabilities. *Journal of Policy and Practice in*
5892 *Intellectual Disabilities* 11: 302–12

- 5893 Coyle CE, Putman M, Kramer J et al (2016) The role of aging and disability resource
5894 centers in serving adults aging with intellectual disabilities and their families: findings
5895 from seven states. *Journal of Aging and Social Policy* 28: 1–14.
- 5896 Cross H, Cameron M, Marsh S et al. (2012) Practical approaches toward improving
5897 end-of-life care for people with intellectual disabilities: effectiveness and
5898 sustainability. *Journal of Palliative Medicine* 15 (3) 322–6
- 5899 Dillenburger K, McKerr L (2011) ‘How long are we able to go on?’ Issues faced by
5900 older family caregivers of adults with disabilities. *British Journal of Learning
5901 Disabilities* 39: 29–38
- 5902 Dodd P, Guerin S, Mulvany et al. (2009) Assessment and characteristics of older
5903 adults with intellectual disabilities who are not accessing specialist intellectual
5904 disability services. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 22: 87–95
- 5905 Fender A, Marsden L, John MS (2007) What do older adults with Down’s syndrome
5906 want from their doctor? A preliminary report. *British Journal of Learning Disabilities*
5907 35: 19–22
- 5908 Forbat L (2008) Where should people with dementia live? Using the views of service
5909 users to inform models of care. *British Journal of Learning Disabilities* 36: 6–12
- 5910 Hole RD, Stainton T, Wilson L (2013) Ageing adults with intellectual disabilities: self-
5911 advocates’ and family members’ perspectives about the future. *Australian Social
5912 Work* 66: 571–89
- 5913 Iacono T, Bigby C, Carling-Jenkins R et al. (2014) Taking each day as it comes: staff
5914 experiences of supporting people with Down syndrome and Alzheimer’s disease in
5915 group homes. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 58: 521–33
- 5916 Innes A, McCabe L, Watchman K (2012) Caring for older people with an intellectual
5917 disability: a systematic review. *Maturitas* 72: 286–95
- 5918 Janicki MP, Zendell A, DeHaven K (2010) Coping with dementia and older families of
5919 adults with Down syndrome. *Dementia* 9: 391–407

- 5920 Judge J, Walley R, Anderson B et al. (2010) Activity, aging, and retirement: the
5921 views of a group of Scottish people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and*
5922 *Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 7: 295–301
- 5923 Kåhlin I, Kjellberg A, Hagberg J (2015) Ageing in people with intellectual disability as
5924 it is understood by group home staff. *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental*
5925 *Disability* 41(1): 1–10
- 5926 Lalor A, Redmond R (2009) Breast screening for post-menopausal women. *Learning*
5927 *Disability Practice* 12: 28–33
- 5928 MacGiolla Phadraig C, Caoimhin Burke E, McCallion P et al. (2014) Dental
5929 attendance among older adults with intellectual disabilities in Ireland. *Special Care in*
5930 *Dentistry: Official Publication of the American Association of Hospital Dentists, the*
5931 *Academy of Dentistry for the Handicapped, and the American Society for Geriatric*
5932 *Dentistry* 34: 265–7.
- 5933 Maes B, Puyenbroeck J (2008) Adaptation of Flemish services to accommodate and
5934 support the aging of people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and*
5935 *Practice in Intellectual Disabilities* 5: 245–52
- 5936 McCarron M, McCallion P, Carroll R et al. (2014) The intellectual disability
5937 supplement to the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing (IDSTILDA). Advancing years,
5938 different challenges: Wave 2 IDS-TILDA. Findings on the ageing of people with an
5939 intellectual disability. University of Dublin, Trinity College, Available at:
5940 http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/assets/pdf/Wave_2_Report_October_2014.pdf
- 5941 McCarron M, McCallion P, Fahey- McCarthy E et al. (2010) Staff perceptions of
5942 essential prerequisites underpinning end- of- life care for persons with intellectual
5943 disability and advanced dementia. *Journal of Policy and Practice in Intellectual*
5944 *Disabilities* 7: 143–52
- 5945 McCarron M, Swinburne J, Burke E et al. (2011) Growing older with an intellectual
5946 disability in Ireland 2011. First results from the intellectual disability supplement to
5947 the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing. Dublin: School of Nursing and Midwifery,

- 5948 Trinity College Dublin, Available at:
5949 http://www.idstilda.tcd.ie/info/assets/pdf/ids_tilda_report_2011.pdf
- 5950 McIlfatrick S, Taggart L, Truesdale-Kennedy M (2011) Supporting women with
5951 intellectual disabilities to access breast cancer screening: a healthcare professional
5952 perspective. *European Journal of Cancer Care* 20: 412–20
- 5953 McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlfatrick S et al (2014a) Service user perspectives on
5954 palliative care education for health and social care professionals supporting people
5955 with learning disabilities. *BMJ Supportive & Palliative Care* 5: 531–37
- 5956 McLaughlin D, Barr O, McIlfatrick S et al (2014b) Developing a best practice model
5957 for partnership practice between specialist palliative care and intellectual disability
5958 services: a mixed methods study. *Palliative Medicine* 28: 1213–21
- 5959 McLaughlin K, Jones A (2011) 'It's all changed': carers' experiences of caring for
5960 adults who have Down's syndrome and dementia. *British Journal of Learning
5961 Disabilities* 39: 57–63
- 5962 Morton-Nance S, Schafer T (2012) End of life care for people with a learning
5963 disability. *Nursing Standard* 27: 40–7
- 5964 Nambisan P, Lamkin D, DeLong C (2014) Feasibility, benefits and challenges of
5965 using telemonitoring for the aging with developmental disabilities (DD): an
5966 exploratory study. *Online Journal of Public Health Informatics* 6: e186
- 5967 Newberry G, Martin C, Robbins L (2015) How do people with learning disabilities
5968 experience and make sense of the ageing process? *British Journal of Learning
5969 Disabilities* 43(4): 285–92
- 5970 Northway R, Holland-Hart D, Jenkins R (2016) Meeting the health needs of older
5971 people with intellectual disabilities: exploring the experiences of residential social
5972 care staff. *Health & Social Care in the Community Health & Social Care in the
5973 Community* 25(3): 923–31
- 5974 Randell M, Cumella S (2009) People with an intellectual disability living in an
5975 intentional community. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 53: 716–26

- 5976 Ryan K, McEvoy J, Guerin S et al. (2010) An exploration of the experience,
5977 confidence and attitudes of staff to the provision of palliative care to people with
5978 intellectual disabilities. *Palliative Medicine* 24(6): 556–72
- 5979 Standcliffe RJ, Bigby C, Balandin S et al. (2015) Transition to retirement and
5980 participation in mainstream community groups using active mentoring: a feasibility
5981 and outcomes evaluation with a matched comparison group. *Journal of Intellectual
5982 Disability Research* 59: 703–18
- 5983 Swaine JG, Dababnah S, Parish SL et al. (2013) Family caregivers' perspectives on
5984 barriers and facilitators of cervical and breast cancer screening for women with
5985 intellectual disability. *Intellectual and developmental disabilities* 51: 62–73
- 5986 Todd S (2013) 'Being there': the experiences of staff in dealing with matters of dying
5987 and death in services for people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied
5988 Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 26: 215–30
- 5989 Towers C (2013) Thinking ahead: improving support for people with learning
5990 disabilities and their families to plan for the future. London: Foundation for People
5991 with Learning Disabilities
- 5992 Tozer R, Atkin K (2015) 'Recognized, valued and supported'? The experiences of
5993 adult siblings of people with autism plus learning disability. *Journal of Applied
5994 Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 28: 341–51
- 5995 Truesdale-Kennedy M, Taggart L, McIlfrack S (2011) Breast cancer knowledge
5996 among women with intellectual disabilities and their experiences of receiving breast
5997 mammography. *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 67: 1294–304
- 5998 Tuffrey-Wijne I, Giatras N, Butler G et al. (2013) Developing guidelines for disclosure
5999 or non-disclosure of bad news around life-limiting illness and death to people with
6000 intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 26:
6001 231–42
- 6002 Van Puyenbroeck J, Maes B (2009) The effect of reminiscence group work on life
6003 satisfaction, self-esteem and mood of ageing people with intellectual disabilities.
6004 *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 22: 23–33

- 6005 Wark S, Canon-Vanry M, Ryan P et al. (2015) Ageing-related experiences of adults
6006 with learning disability resident in rural areas: one Australian perspective. *British*
6007 *Journal of Learning Disabilities* 43: 293–301
- 6008 Webber R, Bowers B, Bigby C (2010) Hospital experiences of older people with
6009 intellectual disability: responses of group home staff and family members. *Journal of*
6010 *Intellectual and Developmental Disability* 35: 155–64
- 6011 Webber R, Bowers B, McKenzie-Green B (2010) Staff responses to age-related
6012 health changes in people with an intellectual disability in group homes. *Disability and*
6013 *Society* 25; 657–71
- 6014 Whitehead LC, Trip HT, Hale LA et al. (2016) Negotiated autonomy in diabetes self-
6015 management: the experiences of adults with intellectual disability and their support
6016 workers. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 60: 389-97
- 6017 Willis DS (2008) A decade on: what have we learnt about supporting women with
6018 intellectual disabilities through the menopause? *Journal of Intellectual Disabilities* 12:
6019 9–23
- 6020 Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2011) Menopausal experiences of women with
6021 intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities*: 24,
6022 74–85
- 6023 Willis DS, Wishart JG, Muir WJ (2010) Carer knowledge and experiences with
6024 Menopause in women with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Policy and Practice in*
6025 *Intellectual Disabilities* 7(1): 42–8
- 6026 Young AF, Naji S, Kroll T (2012) Support for self-management of cardiovascular
6027 disease by people with learning disabilities. *Family Practice* 29: 467–75
- 6028 Zakrajsek AG, Hammel J, Scazzero JA (2014) Supporting people with intellectual
6029 and developmental disabilities to participate in their communities through support
6030 staff pilot intervention. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 27:
6031 154–62

6032 **6 Related NICE guidance**

6033 To find out what NICE has said on topics related to this guideline, see our web
6034 pages on

6035 [Medicines adherence: involving patients in decisions about prescribed medicines](#)
6036 [and supporting adherence](#) NICE guideline CG76 (2009)

6037 [Service user experience in adult mental health: improving the experience of care for](#)
6038 [people using adult NHS mental health services](#) NICE guideline CG136 (2011)

6039 [Patient experience in adult NHS services: improving the experience of care for](#)
6040 [people using adult NHS services](#) NICE guideline CG138 (2012)

6041 [Autism spectrum disorder in adults: diagnosis and management](#) NICE guideline
6042 CG142 (2012)

6043 [Challenging behaviour and learning disabilities: prevention and interventions for](#)
6044 [people with learning disabilities whose behaviour challenges](#) NICE guideline NG11
6045 (2015)

6046 [Home care: delivering personal care and practical support to older people living in](#)
6047 [their own homes](#) NICE guideline NG21 (2015)

6048 [Older people with social care needs and multiple long-term conditions](#) NICE
6049 guideline NG22 (2015)

6050 [Transition between inpatient hospital settings and community or care home settings](#)
6051 [for adults with social care needs](#) NICE guideline NG27 (2015)

6052 [Older people - independence and mental wellbeing](#) NICE guideline NG32 (2015)

6053 [Transition between inpatient mental health settings and community or care home](#)
6054 [settings](#) NICE guideline NG53 (2016)

6055 [Mental health problems in people with learning disabilities: prevention, assessment](#)
6056 [and management](#) NICE guideline NG54 (2016)

6057 [People's experience in adult social care services: improving the experience of care](#)
6058 [for people using adult social care services](#) NICE guideline. Publication expected
6059 February 2018

6060 [Learning disabilities and behaviour that challenges: service guidance](#) NICE
6061 guideline. Publication expected March 2018

6062

6063 **7 Contributors and declarations of interests**

6064 Members of the Committee and other contributors to the guideline [declared any](#)
6065 [relevant interests](#). [Add guideline number to hyperlink] in line with the [conflicts of](#)
6066 [interest policy](#).

6067 ***The Guideline Committee***

6068 **Jenny Anderton**

6069 Social Worker and Social Service Senior Manager

6070 **Lisa Birtles-Smith**

6071 Clinical Lead, Learning Disabilities, NHS Clinical Commissioning Group

6072 **Michael Brookstein**

6073 Expert by Experience

6074 **Patricia Charlesworth**

6075 Expert by Experience

6076 **Stephen Elsmere**

6077 Carer

6078 **Jill Foalks**

6079 Carer

6080 **Jenny Garrigan**

6081 Learning Disability Nurse and Executive Director of Social Care Charity and Provider
6082 for people with a learning disability

- 6083 **Jan Hoskins**
6084 Clinical Case Manager and Continuing Health Care Lead Nurse for people with
6085 Learning Disabilities, NHS Clinical Commissioning Group
- 6086 **Simon Jones**
6087 Learning Disability Nurse and Head of Behavioural Support at Social Care Provider,
6088 supporting individuals living in supported housing or residential care
- 6089 **Emma Killick**
6090 Director of Adult Services, MacIntyre
- 6091 **Margaret Lally**
6092 Guideline Committee Chair and Former Director of UK Service Development, British
6093 Red Cross (retired 2013)
- 6094 **Erin Outram**
6095 Business Development - Safeguarding, MCA & DoLS, North Yorkshire County
6096 Council
- 6097 **Jill Rasmussen**
6098 Clinical Lead for Dementia Royal College of General Practitioners; Clinical Lead
6099 Dementia SE Clinical Network NHS England; Independent Consultant
- 6100 **Philippa Russell**
6101 Former Chair of the Government's Standing Commission on Carers
- 6102 **Laurence Taggart**
6103 Lead for the Centre for Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities & Lead for the
6104 Autism Research Hub, Institute of Nursing and Health Research, Ulster University
- 6105 **Carol Walker**
6106 Former Professor of Social Policy, University of Lincoln (retired 2015)
- 6107 **Sally Warren**
6108 Facilitator Support to Experts by Experience, Paradigm, London
- 6109 **Dawn Wiltshire**
6110 Expert by Experience

6111

6112 ***NICE Collaborating Centre for Social Care technical team***

6113 A technical team at the NICE Collaborating Centre for Social Care was responsible
6114 for this guideline throughout its development. It prepared information for the
6115 Guideline Development Group, drafted the guideline and responded to consultation
6116 comments.

6117 **Stephen Goulder**

6118 Director

6119 **Beth Anderson**

6120 Associate Director

6121 **Hannah Roscoe**

6122 Senior Lead

6123 **Jennifer Francis**

6124 Lead Reviewer

6125 **Palida Teelucknavan**

6126 Senior Project Manager

6127 **Annette Bauer**

6128 Economist

6129 **Irene Kwan**

6130 Systematic Reviewer

6131 **Preethy D'Souza**

6132 Research Assistant

6133 **Claire Stansfield**

6134 Information Specialist

6135 **Joanna Lenham**

6136 Implementation Lead

- 6137 **Mavis Taylor**
 6138 Project Co-ordinator
 6139
 6140 ***NICE social care team***
 6141 **Christine Carson**
 6142 Programme Director – Health and Social Care Quality Programme
 6143 **Fiona Glen**
 6144 Guideline Commissioning Lead
 6145 **Jane Silvester**
 6146 Social Care Adviser
 6147 **Nick Staples**
 6148 Guideline Commissioning Manager
 6149 **Danielle Conroy**
 6150 Guideline Coordinator
 6151 **Rachel O'Mahony**
 6152 Technical Lead
 6153 **Lesley Owen**
 6154 Economist
 6155 **Sarah Catchpole**
 6156 Editor

6157 ***Declarations of interests***

6158 The following members of the Guideline Development Group made declarations of
 6159 interest. All other members of the Group stated that they had no interests to declare.

| Committee member | Interest declared | Type of interest | Decision taken |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Carol Walker | Trustee of Sheffield Mencap and Gateway - organisation providing services to people with learning disabilities, | Personal non-financial and personal | No action needed as not specific to the matter under discussion |

| | | | |
|----------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| | including older people and their family carers (Recruitment) | financial (non-specific) | |
| Carol Walker | Written extensively on policies concerning older people with learning disabilities and family carers, in which policy and practice has been critically assessed (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Dawn Wiltshire | Trustee at My Life, My Choice (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Emma Killick | MacIntyre is a Registered Charity, established in 1966, which provides a range of services (residential, supported living, educational, outreach and respite) for children and adults with learning disabilities across England and Wales. The Charity currently supports around 1300 people and employs approximately 2600 staff. MacIntyre currently works with over 70 different Local Authorities and CCGs to deliver services which are regulated by CQC, CSSIW and Ofsted as appropriate (Recruitment) | Non-personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Erin Outram | Member of the Advisory panel for NHS Accessible information standard (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Jenny Anderton | Managing Director of her own Health and Social Care Consultancy company (Recruitment) | Personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed as not specific to the matter under discussion |
| Jenny Garrigan | Executive Director of Thera Trust, registered charity and parent company of Thera Group. Thera Group provides social care and support for people with learning disabilities. | Non-personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Jill Rasmussen | Clinical Lead for Dementia for RCGP; Member of Intellectual Disability Special | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed as not specific to |

| | | | |
|------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Interest Group at Royal College General Practitioners | | the matter under discussion |
| Jill Rasmussen | Advising and educating about NHS Standards, best practice and models of care across Kent, Surrey and Sussex | Personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Jill Rasmussen | Director and Co-founder of psi-napse. psi-napse is an independent consultancy specialising in advising about psychiatry and neurology research; CNS strategic drug development, medico marketing and education; venture capital providers about potential investments in the CNS sector. | Personal financial (specific) | Reviewed in light of discussion around some of the recommendations but no action was needed |
| Laurence Taggart | Member of the Royal College of Nursing Learning Disability Forum (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Laurence Taggart | Co-authored the following papers that were reviewed as part of the evidence-base: McIlfratrick, S. J., Taggart, L. & Truesdale-Kennedy, M. N. (2011): Supporting women with intellectual disabilities to access breast cancer screening: a health care professional perspective. European Journal of Cancer Care, 20,412 – 420. Truesdale-Kennedy, M. N., Taggart, L. & McIlfratrick, S. J. (2011): Breast cancer knowledge among women with intellectual disabilities and their experiences of breast mammography. Journal of Advanced Nursing, 67 (6), 1294 – 1304. | Personal non-financial (specific) | Declared and did not participate in group discussion on specific evidence statements related to these studies. The group work to review the evidence and write recommendations was organised accordingly. |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| | <p>Taggart, L., Truesdale-Kennedy, M., Ryan, A. & McConkey, R. (2012): Examining the support needs of ageing family carers in developing future plans for a relative with an intellectual disability. <i>Journal of Intellectual Disabilities</i>, 16 (3), 217-234.</p> <p>Ryan, A., Taggart, L. & Truesdale-Kennedy, M. (2014): Issues in caregiving for older people with intellectual disabilities and their ageing family carers: a review and commentary. <i>The International Journal of Older People Nursing</i>, 9 (3). pp. 217-226.</p> <p>Taggart, L. & Cousins, W. (Eds) (2014): <i>Health Promotion for People with Intellectual Disabilities</i>. Open University Press/McGraw-Hill Publishers: Maidenhead, England. ISBN: 9780335246946.</p> <p>McConkey, T., Taggart, L. & Kane, M (2015): Optimising the uptake of health checks for people with intellectual disabilities. <i>Journal of Intellectual Disabilities</i>, 19(3), 205-214.</p> | | |
| Margaret Lally | Trustee of Heritage Care which provides support to people with learning disabilities and older people (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Patricia Charlesworth | Member of Foundation for People with Learning Disabilities Advisory Group and represents the Foundation at various meetings (Recruitment) | Personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed as not specific to the matter under discussion |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| Patricia Charlesworth | Member of the GOLD group (growing older with learning disabilities) which was established by the foundation (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Patricia Charlesworth | Member of Hackney People First (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Patricia Charlesworth | Member of National Forum for people with a learning disability (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Patricia Charlesworth | Member of National council for Palliative Care and the National Valuing families Forum (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Trustee/Board member of the National Development Team for Inclusion (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Chair of the MOVE Partnership (note: in final stages of merging with the Enham Trust, when I will cease to have any direct executive involvement) (Recruitment) Updated on 30/08/17: No longer Chair of the MOVE Partnership since it merged with the Enham Trust in 2016. | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Trustee/Board member of SEEFA (South East England Forum on Ageing) (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Trustee/Board member of the National Family Carers Network (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Trustee/Board member of the Think Local, Act Personal Partnership (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Member of the Advisory Board (no executive or trustee role, adviser on policy only) for the Montreux Healthcare Partnership. The partnership is an independent Swiss and UK-based organisation seeking | Personal financial (non-specific) | No action needed as not specific to the matter under discussion |

| | | | |
|------------------|--|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| | to develop new community-based housing options for people with learning disabilities and complex needs (Recruitment) | | |
| Philippa Russell | Member of the Overview Advisory Board for NHS England's Commitment to Carers programme (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Member of ADASS Carers Policy Network (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Periodic participation as 'expert by experience' in NHS England Care and Treatment Reviews (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Philippa Russell | Patron/Vice-President of Carers UK (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Simon Jones | Chair of Royal College of Nursing Learning Disability forum (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Simon Jones | Advisor to Care Quality Commission and Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |
| Stephen Elsmere | Elected to the Council of the Yorkshire & Humber Clinical Senate (Recruitment) | Personal non-financial (non-specific) | No action needed |

6160

6161 **8 Glossary and abbreviations**

6162 ***Glossary***

6163 **Advocacy and advocates**

6164 Help to enable people to get the care and support they need that is independent of
6165 services. An advocate helps people express their needs and wishes, and weigh up
6166 and take decisions about the options available to them. They can help people find
6167 services, make sure correct procedures are followed and challenge decisions made
6168 by councils or other organisations.

6169 **Person centred care**

6170 An approach that puts the person receiving care and support at the centre of the way
6171 care is planned and delivered. It is based around the person and their needs,
6172 preferences and priorities.

6173 **Reasonable adjustments**

6174 Changes that public services, buildings and employers have to make to make it
6175 possible for people with disabilities to use a service or do a job.

6176 **Residential care**

6177 Care in a care home, with or without nursing. Care homes offer trained staff and an
6178 adapted environment suitable for the needs of people who are ill, disabled or have a
6179 learning disability.

6180 **Supported living**

6181 An alternative to residential care or living with family that enables adults with
6182 disabilities to live in their own home, with the help they need to be independent. It
6183 allows people to choose where they want to live, who they want to live with, how they
6184 want to be supported, and what happens in their home.

6185 Please see the [NICE glossary](#) for an explanation of terms not described above.

6186 **Abbreviations**

| Abbreviation | Term |
|--------------|---|
| AD | Alzheimer's disease |
| ADRC | Aging and Disability Resource Centers |
| BILD | British Institute of Learning Disabilities |
| BMI | Body Mass Index |
| CLDTs | Community Learning Disability Teams |
| DD | Developmental Disabilities |
| EPPI | The Evidence for Policy and Practice Information and Co-ordinating Centre |
| F/f | F-test; F-statistics |
| GBP | Great British Pound |
| GC | Guideline Committee |
| GDS | Glasgow Depression Scale |
| GP | General practitioner |
| ICER | Incremental Cost-Effectiveness Ratios |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| ID | Intellectual disability |
| I/DD | Intellectual and developmental disabilities |
| IDS-TILDA | The Intellectual Disability Supplement to the Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing |
| IPA | Interpretative phenomenological analysis |
| LD | Learning disability |
| LTSS | Long term support and services |
| MWLQ | Modified Worker Loneliness Questionnaire |
| NHP | Nottingham Health Profile |
| NHS | National Health Service |
| NICE | National Institute for Health and Care Excellence |
| OECD | Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development |
| OPLD | Older people with learning Disabilities |
| p | p value (statistical significance) |
| PA | Physical activity |
| PAS-ADD | Psychiatric Assessment Schedules for Adults with Developmental Disabilities Checklist |
| PEG | Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy |
| PICO | Population, intervention, comparison; outcome, |
| QALYs | Quality-adjusted life years |
| RCT | Randomized controlled trial |
| SD | Standard deviation |
| T/t | Student's t test |
| TTR | Transition to retirement |
| UCLA | University of California, Los Angeles |
| UK | United Kingdom |
| USA/US | United States of America |
| VEC | Vocational Education Committee |

6187

6188 **About this guideline**

6189 ***What does this guideline cover?***

6190 The Department of Health (DH) asked the National Institute for Health and Care
6191 Excellence (NICE) to produce this guideline on care and support of older people with
6192 learning disabilities (see the [scope](#)). [update hyperlink with guideline number]

6193 The recommendations are based on the best available evidence. They were
6194 developed by the Guideline Committee – for membership see [section 7](#).

6195 For information on how NICE social care guidelines are developed, see [Developing](#)
6196 [NICE guidelines: the manual](#)

6197 **Other information**

6198 **For consultation document:** We will develop a pathway and information for the public
6199 and tools to help organisations put this guideline into practice. Details will be
6200 available on our website after the guideline has been issued.

6201 **For final document:** We have developed a pathway and information for the public
6202 and tools to help organisations put this guideline into practice. They are available on
6203 our [website](#) [update hyperlink when guideline number is assigned].

6204 **Copyright**

6205 © NICE [year]. All rights reserved. See [Notice of rights](#)

6206 ISBN [\[add\]](#)